United States Department of the Interior
Bureau of Land Management Burns District Office

28910 Highway 20 West
Hines Oregon 97738
Phone 541-573-4400

BLM

Palomino Buttes Herd Management Area Wild Horse Population Management Plan / Environmental Assessment

DOI-BLM-ORWA-B050-2023-0008-EA

June 15, 2023

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ACEC .... Area of Critical Environmental Concern
AML .... Appropriate Management Level
APHIS .... Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service
ARMPA .... Oregon Greater Sage-Grouse Approved Resource Management Plan Amendment
AUM .... Animal Unit Month
BLM .... Bureau of Land Management
BSC .... Biological Soil Crusts
CAWP .... Comprehensive Animal Welfare Program
CEAA .... Cumulative Effects Affected Area
CFR .... Code of Federal Regulations
COR .... Contracting Officer’s Representative
PI .... Project Inspector
EA .... Environmental Assessment
EIS .... Environmental Impact Statement

FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
GHMA	General Habitat Management Area
GIS	Geospatial Information System
GRSG	Greater Sage-Grouse
HQ	Headquarters Office
HMA	Herd Management Area
HMAP	Herd Management Area Plan
IDT	Interdisciplinary Team
MD	Management Decisions
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NLCS	National Landscape Conservation System
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
PDF	Project Design Features
PHMA	Priority Habitat Management Area
PIM	Permanent Instruction Memorandum
RDF	Required Design Features
RFFA	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions
RMP	Resource Management Plan
ROD	Record of Decision
SOP	Standard Operating Procedures
SSF	Soil Surface Factor
SSS	Special Status Species
TNEB	Thriving Natural Ecological Balance
VRM	Visual Resource Management
WFRHBA	Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act
WHB	Wild Horse and Burro
WO	Washington Office

PALOMINO BUTTES HERD MANAGEMENT AREA
WILD HORSE POPULATION MANAGEMENT PLAN /
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT DOI-BLM-ORWA-B050-2023-0008-EA

1 INTRODUCTION: PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR ACTION

1.1 Introduction

The Burns District Bureau of Land Management (BLM) has prepared this environmental assessment (EA) to disclose and analyze the environmental consequences of the Palomino Buttes Herd Management Area (HMA) Population Management Plan, including multiple alternatives[1]. This wild horse HMA is administered in whole by the Three Rivers Field Office. This EA is a site-specific analysis of the potential impacts that could result with the implementation of the Proposed Action or alternatives. If the BLM determines significant impacts could occur, an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) would be prepared for the project. If this EA determines there are no significant impacts a decision would be issued along with a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) documenting the reasons why implementation of the selected alternative would not result in significant impact.

1.2 Background

Since the passage of the Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act (WFRHBA) of 1971, BLM has refined its understanding of how to manage wild horse population levels. By law, BLM is required to control any overpopulation, including by removing excess animals once a determination has been made that excess animals are present, and removal is necessary. Program goals have always been to establish and maintain a "thriving natural ecological balance," (TNEB)[2] which requires identifying the appropriate management level (AML)[3] for individual herds.

In the past two decades, goals have also explicitly included conducting gathers and applying contraceptive treatments to achieve and maintain wild horse populations within the established AML, so as to manage for healthy wild horse populations and healthy rangelands. The use of fertility controls helps reduce total wild horse population growth rates in the short-term and increases gather intervals and reduces the number of excess horses that must be removed from the range. Other management efforts include improving the accuracy of population inventories and collecting genetic baseline data to support genetic health assessments.

---

[1] This EA is conducted pursuant to the 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 1500 through 1508; §1501.3 and §1501.5.

[2] TNEB is management of wild horses and burros in balance with other uses and productive capacity of their habitat. It is codified in 43 CFR 4700.0-6 and is defined on pages 17 and 59 of H-4700-1.

[3] ıThe Interior Board of Land Appeals (IBLA) defined the goal for managing wild horse (or burro) populations in a TNEB as follows: "As the court stated in Dahl vs. Clark, supra at 594, the 'benchmark test' for determining the suitable number of wild horses on the public range is 'thriving natural ecological balance.' In the words of the conference committee which adopted this standard: 'The goal of WH&B management should be to maintain a thriving ecological balance (TNEB) between WH&B populations, wildlife, livestock and vegetation, and to protect the range from the deterioration associated with overpopulation of wild horses and burros.'"

Decreasing the numbers of excess wild horses on the range is consistent with findings and recommendations from the National Academy of Sciences (NAS), American Horse protection Association (AHPA), the American Association of Equine Practitioners (AAEP), Humane Society of the United States (HSUS), Government Accountability Office (GAO), Office of Inspector General (OIG) and current BLM policy. Maintaining the population within AML under a population plan is consistent with BLM's mandate to manage for healthy rangeland resources, a TNEB, and multiple use.

The Palomino Buttes HMA is located in Harney County Oregon, about 10 miles west of Hines, Oregon and south of Highway 20 (see Appendix A: Map 1-Vicinity and Map 2-Project Area with Water. The HMA is comprised of approximately 71,544 acres of BLM-managed land and approximately 2,614 acres of privately owned land, for a total of approximately 74,158 acres. This HMA falls within the Palomino Buttes and Weaver Lake grazing allotments. The AML for wild horses within the HMA is 32-64 wild horses. The AML was established in the Three Rivers Resource Management Plan Record of Decision (Three Rivers RMP/ROD, 1992). The 1980 Palomino Buttes Herd Management Area Plan (HMAP) was updated in 2009 to incorporate population and habitat objectives from the 1992 Three Rivers RMP. The updated HMAP maintained the AML of 32-64 wild horses (or 768 Animal Unit Months forage allocation),

Over the past decade, periodic drought and excessive horse populations have resulted in negative impacts to wild horse health and habitat conditions within the HMA. During the summer of 2014, all water sources went dry in the Weaver Lake portion of the HMA, requiring the emergency gather and removal of 54 horses from this area. Severe drought during the summer of 2021 required the emergency gather and removal of 253 horses from the Palomino Buttes portion of the HMA due to lack of water and excessive forage utilization. Based on a June 2021 aerial survey[4], assuming a 20% population growth rate each year (National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences [NAS], 2013), and accounting for the animals removed during the September 2021 gather, the wild horse population within the Palomino Buttes HMA is estimated to reach 254 total horses in the summer of 2023. BLM has determined that an overpopulation exists for the HMA, and that action is necessary to address the wild horse population and preserve natural resources within this HMA.

1.3 Purpose of and Need for Action

The purpose of the action is to:

- Return the Palomino Buttes wild horse population to within the established AML.
- Maintain the herd within AML.
- Protect rangeland resources from deterioration associated with overpopulation.

[4] Survey followed the standard operating procedures (SOPs) for double-observer aerial surveys in which observers in an aircraft independently observe and record groups of wild horses (Lubow and Ransom 2016). Sighting rates are estimated by comparing sighting records of the observers. Sighting probabilities for the observers is then computed from the information collected and population estimated generated (Griffin et al. 2020), BLM completed an aerial survey of the HMA/HA in April 2021. Data from the flight were analyzed using peer-reviewed methods (Ekernas and Lubow 2019). Direct counts of wild horse and burro populations have been proven to consistently underestimate the true populations (National Research Council [NRC] 2013); therefore, it is likely that the 2021 count is lower than the actual number of animals present both within and outside of the HMA.

- Restore a TNEB and ensure multiple use on public lands in the area is consistent with the provisions of Section 1333(b) of the Wild Free-Roaming Horse and Burro Act (WFRHBA) of 1971.

The need for action is to:

- Achieve and maintain TNEB on public lands within the HMA to ensure herd health, prevent undue or unnecessary degradation of the public lands associated with wild horse populations, and restore the multiple use relationship on public lands.
- Manage wild horses within AML, over a ten-year time period, and in a manner that assures Rangeland Health Standards for upland vegetation and riparian plant communities, watershed function, and habitat quality for wildlife populations are achieved or if not achieved that significant progress is made toward achieving them.
- Meet objectives to protect and manage Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive Species (H-4700-1, 4.1.5).

1.4 Decision to be Made

The BLM Authorized Officer will decide which, if any, actions analyzed in the alternatives and described in Section 2 of this EA, to implement in order to best meet the purpose and need of this document. The Authorized Officer's decision may select gather methods, numbers of horses gathered, and fertility control measures and method(s). The Authorized Officer will also decide what project design features to apply to any selected actions.

The Authorized Officer's decision would affect wild horses within the Palomino Buttes HMA, as well as those that have strayed outside of the HMA boundaries. The BLM Authorized Officer's decision would not set or adjust AML, nor would it adjust livestock use, as these were set or reaffirmed in the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD.

1.5 Conformance with Land Use Plans

The Proposed Action and all action alternatives are tiered to the goals, objectives, and management directions set forth in the 1991 Three Rivers Proposed RMP (PRMP)/Final EIS (FEIS). The Proposed Action analyzed in this EA is in conformance with the September 1992 Three Rivers RMP and Record of Decision (ROD), as amended by the 2015 Oregon Greater Sage-Grouse Approved Resource Management Plan Amendment (GRSG ARMPA) and ROD, as it is specifically provided for in the management direction identified below.

- Three Rivers RMP/ROD (1992) (p. 2-43):

    - Wild Horse and Burro (WHB) 1: Maintain healthy populations of wild horses within the Kiger, Palomino Buttes, Stinkingwater, and Riddle Mountain HMAs, and wild horses and burros in the Warm Springs HMA.

- WHB 1.1: Continue to allocate the following acres and animal unit months (AUM) in active HMAs: … Palomino Buttes HMA, 71,544 ac., 768 AUMs. This is equivalent to a high AML of 64 animals.

- WHB 1.3: Adjust wild horse and burro population levels in accordance with the results of monitoring studies and allotment evaluations, where such adjustments are needed in order to achieve and maintain objectives for a thriving natural ecological balance and multiple-use relationships in each herd area (HA). Permanent adjustments would not be lower than the established minimum numbers in order to maintain viability. The AML would be based on the analysis of trend in range condition, utilization, actual use and other factors which provide for the protection of the public range from deterioration.

- Oregon Greater Sage-Grouse Approved Resource Management Plan Amendment (GRSG ARMPA) (September 2015), WHB Objectives (p. 2-21):

    - Objective WHB 1: Manage wild horses and burros as components of BLM-administered lands in a manner that preserves and maintains a thriving natural ecological balance in a multiple-use relationship.

    - Objective WHB 2: Manage wild horse and burro population levels within established appropriate management levels.

    - Management Direction (MD) WHB 1: Manage HMAs in GRSG habitat within established AML ranges to achieve and maintain GRSG habitat objectives.

    - MD WHB 3: Prioritize gathers and population growth suppression techniques in HMAs in GRSG habitat, unless removals are necessary in other areas to address higher priority environmental issues, including herd health impacts.

    - MD WHB 7: Consider removals or exclusion of WHB during or immediately following emergency situations (such as fire, floods, and drought) to facilitate meeting GRSG habitat objectives where HMAs overlap with GRSG habitat.

    - MD WHB 8: When conducting NEPA analysis for wild horse/burro management activities, water developments, or other rangeland improvements for wild horses, address the direct and indirect effects on GRSG populations and habitat.
    - MD WHB 10: When WHB are a factor in not meeting GRSG habitat objectives or influence declining GRSG populations in priority habitat management areas (PHMA), Oregon's gather priority for consideration by the Washington Office (WO) is as follows:
        - Response to an emergency (e.g., fire, insect infestation, disease, or other events of unanticipated nature).
        - Greater Sage-grouse habitat.
        - Maintain a thriving natural ecological balance.

The action alternatives are also consistent with the objectives, goals, and decisions related to BLM's other programs (including but not limited to): livestock grazing, recreation, wildlife, special status species, and fire. It has been determined that the action alternatives would not conflict with other decisions throughout the RMP/ROD, as amended. A choice of Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only or Alternative E: No Action would not conform to the RMP/ROD because wild horse numbers would not be managed within the AML.

1.6 Relationship to Statutes, Regulations, Policies, or Other Plans[5]

Federal policies include BLM Manuals, Handbooks, and Instruction Memoranda (IM). Compliance with applicable statute, regulation, and policy includes the completion of procedural requirements, including consultation, coordination, and cooperation with stakeholders, interested publics, and Native American Tribes and completion of the applicable level of NEPA review. All federal policies will be followed, as appropriate, even if not explicitly listed. BLM's wild horse program is governed by several IMs that address multiple facets and considerations, such as animal welfare, safety, schedules, motor vehicles/aircraft, roles and responsibilities and media. All program required IMs will be followed, as appropriate, even if not explicitly listed.

The Proposed Action and all action alternatives have been designed to conform to State, Tribal, Federal and local land use plans, regulations, consultation requirements, and other authorities, which direct and provide the framework and official guidance for management of BLM lands within the Burns District, including, but not limited to the:

- Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act (WFRHBA) of 1971 (Public Law 92-195), as amended.
- Wild Free-Roaming Horse and Burro Management (43 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 4700).
- BLM Wild Horses and Burros Management Handbook, H-4700-1 (June 2010).
- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (42 U.S.C. 4321-4347, 1970).
- BLM NEPA Handbook, H-1790-1 (January 2008).
- Federal Land Policy and Management Act (FLPMA) (43 U.S.C. 1701, 1976), Section 302(b) of FLPMA, states "all public lands are to be managed so as to prevent unnecessary or undue degradation of the lands."
- Public Rangelands Improvement Act (43 U.S.C. 1901. 1978).
- Standards for Rangeland Health and Guidelines (S&Gs) for Livestock Grazing Management for Public Lands Administered by the BLM in the States of Oregon and Washington (1997).
- Oregon Greater Sage-Grouse Approved Resource Management Plan Amendment and Record of Decision (September 2015)
- Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) (16 U.S.C. 703-712), 1918
- Taylor Grazing Act (43 U.S.C. 315), 1934
- National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470 et seq.), 1966
- Integrated Invasive Plant Management for the Burns District Revised EA (DOI-BLM-OR-B000-2011-0041-EA), 2015
- Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act of 1940 (16 U.S.C. §§ 668-668d), as amended.
- Greater Sage-Grouse Land Use Plan Implementation Guide, 2016
- Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ) Laws and Regulations

[5] BLM's policies, including IMs, manuals, and handbooks can be accessed online at: https://www.blm.gov/policy.

- Final OR/WA BLM Director's List of Special Status Species, 2021
- Permanent IM (PIM) 2021-007 – Euthanasia of Wild Horses and Burros Related to Acts of Mercy, Health or Safety (BLM 2021)
- PIM 2021-002 – Wild Horse and Burro Comprehensive Animal Welfare Program (BLM 2021)
- PIM 2019-004 – Issuance of Wild Horse and Burro Gather Decisions (BLM 2019)
- Headquarters Office (HQ) IM 2022-044 – Wild Horse and Burro Gather Planning, Scheduling and Approval (BLM 2022)
- Washington Office (WO) IM 2018-062 – Addressing Hunting, Fishing, Shooting Sports, and Big Game Habitats, and Incorporating Fish and Wildlife Conservation Plans and Information from Tribes, State Fish and Wildlife Agencies, and Other Federal Agencies in BLM NEPA Processes (BLM 2018)
- WO IM 2013-061 – Wild Horse and Burro Gathers: Internal and External Communicating and Reporting (BLM 2013)
- WO IM 2013-060 – Wild Horse and Burro Gathers: Management by Incident Command System (BLM 2013)
- WO IM 2013-058 – Wild Horse and Burro Gathers: Public and Media Management (BLM 2013)
- Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Management Manual MS-4700 (BLM 2010)
- MS-6500 – Wildlife and Fisheries Management Manual MS-6500 (BLM 1988)
- Special Status Species Management Manual MS-6840 (BLM 2008)
- Foundations for Managing Cultural Resources Manual MS-8100 (BLM 2004)
- State, local, and Tribal laws, regulations, and land use plans
- All other Federal laws that are relevant to this document, even if not specifically identified

The action alternatives are consistent with overall provisions for managing resources and uses of the public land in accordance with the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (FLPMA). FLPMA requires that an action under consideration be in conformance with the applicable BLM land use plan(s) (43 U.S.C. 1732(a)), and be consistent with other federal, state, and local laws and policies to the maximum extent possible (43 U.S.C. 1712(c)(9)). The FLPMA also provides that the public lands be managed under principles of multiple use and sustained yield to protect the quality of scenic, ecological, environmental, and archeological values; to preserve and protect public lands in their natural condition; to provide feed and habitat for wildlife and livestock; and to provide for outdoor recreation (43 U.S.C. 1701(a)(8) and 1732(a)). Finally, FLPMA also stresses harmonious and coordinated management of the resources without permanent impairment of the environment (43 U.S.C. 1701(c)).

The Proposed Action and action Alternatives (except the No Action Alternative) are consistent with the applicable regulations at 43 CFR 4700 and are also consistent with the WFRHBA, which mandates that BLM "prevent the range from deterioration associated with overpopulation," and "remove excess wild horses in order to preserve and maintain a thriving natural ecological balance and multiple use relationships in that area." BLM's management to achieve a TNEB is not limited to removing excess animals; it also includes measures to reduce annual population growth and to allow for recovery of degraded vegetation and riparian areas impacted by the wild horse overpopulation. These objectives require a sufficient time frame to achieve. Additionally, federal regulations state:

- 43 CFR 4700.0-6: (a) "Wild horses shall be managed as self-sustaining populations of healthy animals in balance with other uses and productive capacity of their habitat."

- CFR 4710.3-1: Herd management areas. "Herd management areas shall be established for the maintenance of wild horse and burro herds. In delineating each herd management area, the authorized officer shall consider the appropriate management level for the herd, the habitat requirements of the animals, the relationships with other uses of the public and adjacent private lands, and the constraints contained in 4710.4. The authorized officer shall prepare a herd management area plan, which may cover one or more herd management areas."
- 43 CFR 4710.4: Constraints on management. "Management of wild horses and burros shall be undertaken with limiting the animals' distribution to herd areas. Management shall be at the minimum feasible level necessary to attain the objectives identified in approved land use plans and herd management area plans."
- 43 CFR 4720.1: "Upon examination of current information and a determination by the authorized officer that an excess of wild horses or burros exists, the authorized officer shall remove the excess animals immediately."
- 43 CFR § 4740.1 Use of motor vehicles or aircraft:
    - a) "Motor vehicles and aircraft may be used by the authorized officer in all phases of the administration of the Act, except that no motor vehicle or aircraft, other than helicopters, shall be used for the purpose of herding or chasing wild horses or burros for capture or destruction. All such use shall be conducted in a humane manner."
    - b) "Before using helicopters or motor vehicles in the management of wild horses or burros, the authorized officer shall conduct a public hearing in the area where such use is to be made."
- WFRHBA 1333 (b) (2) (iv) states that once the Secretary determines "…that an overpopulation exists on a given area of the public lands and that action is necessary to remove excess animals, he shall immediately remove excess animals for the range so as to achieve appropriate management levels."
- 43 USC Sec. 1901 which states: "(4) continue the policy of protecting wild free-roaming horses and burros from capture, branding, harassment, or death, while at the same time facilitating the removal and disposal of excess wild free-roaming horses and burros which pose a threat to themselves and their habitat and to other rangeland values."

1.7 Scoping and Identification of Issues

In keeping with Section 8.3.3 of BLM NEPA Handbook H-1790-1, Burns District evaluated the need for scoping on this EA. External scoping was conducted for the South Steens HMA Population Management Plan (DOI-BLM-OR-B070-2013-0027-EA), the Cold Springs HMA Population Management Plan EA (DOI-BLM-V040-2015-022), the Stinkingwater HMA Population Management Plan EA (DOI-BLM-ORWA-B050-2017-0002-EA), and the Warm Springs HMA Population Management Plan (DOI-BLM-ORWA-B050-2018-0016). In those cases, scoping resulted in no new substantive issues being raised for the proposed actions. As the Palomino Buttes Herd Management Area Wild Horse Population Management Plan EA is a similar project, Burns BLM has determined that there is no need to conduct further external scoping.

Internal scoping conducted by the Three Rivers Field Office Interdisciplinary Team (IDT) identified potential resources and issues which may be impacted by implementation of the Proposed Action and alternatives. The IDT also reviewed issues from the previous scoping periods related to wild horse population management plans described above, as well as from current office records, geographic information system (GIS) data, and local knowledge of resources within the HMA.

The issues below have been carried forward into Section 3 for detailed analysis.

- Wild Horses
    - What would the effects of the alternatives be on the genetic diversity, health, and the self-sustaining nature of the Palomino Buttes HMA herd?
    - What would be the effects of the population suppression methods being considered in the alternatives on wild horse behavior?
    - What would be the direct effects of the alternatives on wild horses?
    - How would the alternatives affect wild horse and burro habitat?

- Soils and Biological Crusts
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on soils and biological crusts?

- Upland Vegetation
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on upland vegetation health?

- Noxious Weeds
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on noxious weeds?

- Wildlife
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on GRSG and their habitat?
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on large ungulate habitat in the HMA?
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on migratory birds, their habitat, and nesting sites?

- Livestock Grazing Management and Rangelands
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on livestock grazing management and associated ranch operations?

- Social and Economic Values
    - What would be the costs associated with the various population management actions?
    - What are the anticipated costs associated with gathering wild horses?
    - What are the economic effects to other range users and local economy?

A 30-day public comment period will be conducted. Mailings will be sent to tribes, local and state governments, media, and members of the public.

1.8 Issues Considered but not Fully Analyzed

Where resources are determined to be present but not impacted, or resources are determined not to be present, a rationale for not considering them further is provided in Table 1 and/or Appendix B: Issues Considered but not Analyzed in Detail. These include:

- Lands with Wilderness Characteristics
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on lands with wilderness characteristics?

- Recreation
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on recreation activities?

- Riparian Zones, Wetlands, Water Quality, Fish and Special Status Species (SSS)
    - What would be the effects of the alternatives on water quality and riparian conditions within the HMA and on adjacent private land?

- Cultural Resources, American Indian Traditional Practices, Biscuitroot ACEC
    - What would be the effect of the wild horse and burro population management plan alternatives on cultural resources?

2 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATIVES

This section of the EA describes the Proposed Action and reasonable alternatives, including alternatives that were considered but eliminated from detailed analysis. Reasonable alternatives are practical or feasible from the technical and economic standpoint and using common sense. The Proposed Action and alternatives provided in this section represent a reasonable range to cover the full spectrum of alternatives which meet the purpose and need. Five alternatives are considered in detail in this EA.

- Alternative A: Proposed Action - Remove Excess Wild Horses and Implement Intensive Fertility Control Management over a Ten-Year Period
- Alternative B: Gather and Removal including a Non-reproducing Portion of the Population
- Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only
- Alternative D: Gather and Removal Only
- Alternative E: No Action - Defer Gather and Removal

All Action Alternatives (A through D) were developed to respond to the identified resource issues and the Purpose and Need to differing degrees. Alternative E: No Action, would not achieve the identified Purpose and Need. However, it is analyzed in this EA to provide a basis for comparison with all Action Alternatives, and to assess the effects of not conducting a gather. Alternative E does not conform to the WFRHBA which requires the BLM to immediately remove excess wild horses.

2.1 Actions Common to Alternatives A-D

2.1.1 <u>Monitoring</u>

The BLM Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and Project Inspectors (PIs) assigned to the gather would be responsible for ensuring contract personnel abide by the contract specifications and the Gather Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) outlined in the Comprehensive Animal Welfare Program (CAWP; Appendix C), and applies to all action alternatives (A-D).

Ongoing monitoring of forage condition, utilization, water availability, aerial population surveys as required in WO IM 2010-057, Wild Horse and Burro Population Inventory and Estimation, and animal health would continue in the HMA under all alternatives.

Genetic monitoring would also continue following gathers and/or trapping. If the results of genetic monitoring indicate that levels of genetic diversity (as measured in terms of observed heterozygosity) become unacceptably low, the BLM would consider introduction of horses from HMAs in similar environments to maintain the projected genetic diversity, in keeping with suggestions from the BLM Wild Horse and Burro Herd Management Handbook (BLM 2010; 4700-1). This monitoring would occur under all action alternatives (A-D).

Fertility control monitoring would be conducted in accordance with the Population-level Fertility Control Treatments SOPs (Appendix D). This monitoring would occur under alternatives A and C.

2.1.2 Project Design Features

The following design features (PDFs) would be used for all action alternatives (A-D).

- Time frame for comparison of all action alternatives is 10 years. Implementation would begin in 2023 and would continue over the next 10 years unless environmental conditions change enough to require analysis of additional management actions.
- Helicopter gather operations would take approximately 5 days to complete. Several factors such as animal condition, herd health, weather conditions, or other considerations could result in operations requiring more or less time.
- Helicopter gather operations could be scheduled any time between July 1st through February 28th in any year and would be conducted under contract.
- Trap sites would be selected within the pastures and areas where horses are known to be frequently located, to the greatest extent possible.
- Trap sites and temporary holding facilities, made of portable panels, would be located in previously used sites or other disturbed areas whenever possible. These areas would be seeded, with a seed mix appropriate to the specific site, if bare soil exceeds more than ten square yards per location.
- Undisturbed areas identified as trap sites or holding facilities would be inventoried, prior to being used, for cultural, wildlife, and botanical resources. If cultural, wildlife, or botanical resources are encountered, these locations would not be utilized unless the trap location could be modified to avoid effects to the resources present.
- Trap sites and temporary holding facilities would be surveyed for noxious weeds prior to gather activities. Any weeds found would be treated using the most appropriate methods. All gather activity sites would be monitored for at least 3 years post-gather. Any weeds found would be treated using the most appropriate methods.
- All vehicles and equipment used during gather operations would be cleaned before, and following implementation, to guard against spreading of noxious weeds.
- Efforts would be made to keep trap and holding locations away from areas with noxious weed infestations.
- Gather sites would be noted and reported to range and weed personnel for monitoring and/or treatment of new and existing infestations.
- Maintenance may be conducted along roads accessing trap sites and holding facilities, prior to the start of gather operations, to ensure safe passage for vehicles hauling equipment and horses to

and from these sites. Road maintenance would be done in accordance with Burns District Road maintenance policy.

- Gather and trapping operations would be conducted in accordance with the SOPs described in the CAWP (refer to Appendix C for PIM No. 2021-002; Attachment 1), which was created to establish policy and procedures to enable safe, efficient, and successful wild horse gather operations while ensuring humane care and treatment of all animals gathered.
- An Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) veterinarian would be onsite during helicopter drive gathers, as needed, to examine animals and make recommendations to BLM for care and treatment of the wild horses.
- Decisions to humanely euthanize animals in field situations would be made in conformance with BLM policy (WO PIM 2021-007, Euthanasia of Wild Horses and Burros Related to Acts of Mercy, Health or Safety) (USDI, 2021).
- On all horses gathered (removed and returned), data, including sex and age distribution, would be recorded. Additional information such as color, condition class information (using the Henneke (1983) rating system), size, individual identification, RFID chips implanted, disposition of the animal, and other information may also be recorded.
- Excess animals would be transported to an off-range corral facility via semi-truck and trailer where they would be prepared (freeze marked, microchipped, vaccinated and dewormed) for adoption, sale (with limitations), or off-range pasture.
- Hair samples would be collected to assess genetic diversity of the herd, as outlined in WO IM 2009-062 (Wild Horse and Burro Genetic Baseline Sampling). Hair samples would be collected from a minimum of 25 percent of the post-gather population.
- Public and Media Management during helicopter gather and bait trapping operations would be conducted in accordance with WO IM 2013-058 (Wild Horse and Burro Gathers: Public and Media Management). This IM establishes policy and procedures for safe and transparent visitation by the public and media at WHB gather operations, while ensuring the humane treatment of wild horses and burros.

2.2 Alternative A - Proposed Action: Remove Excess Wild Horses and Implement Intensive Fertility Control Management over a Ten-Year Period

Alternative A is designed to manage wild horse populations with available intensive fertility control treatments, over a ten-year period, and with wild horse removals, which would most likely include one to three gather operations during the ten-year timeframe within the Palomino Buttes HMA. If agency funding and logistics allow for it, implementation of the proposed action would begin in 2023.

During the 10-year timeframe of this plan, future gathers would be scheduled once the high end of AML is achieved. The number of horses gathered, and excess removed would be adjusted based upon the estimated herd size and the number of excess horses determined at the time of the gather. It is assumed that the population would be managed within AML as a result of the initial gather and consecutive gathers every 4-5 years. In the absence of an initial gather in 2023 or consecutive years, the Proposed Action includes the intent for the initial gather to achieve low AML regardless of population size. All PDFs would be the same irrespective of the number of animals gathered and removed.

After the completion of any gather and fertility control operations during this ten-year plan, at least thirty-two adult wild horses would remain in the HMA; of these, approximately 16 would be mares treated with fertility control vaccine and 16 would be studs. Adjustments to the actual number of mares treated with fertility control and returned to the range would be made in response to the actual number of animals captured during a gather event.

On years in between gather activities, fertility control vaccinations could be delivered via ground based remote darting. Currently the available fertility control vaccines to be used in this project include Zonastat-H and GonaCon Equine. The number of mares treated annually would fluctuate depending on the number of mares darted or caught and identified for treatment, the type of fertility control vaccine being used and its effectiveness, and the population within the HMA. Vaccination with immunocontraceptives is the fertility control method considered under this alternative.

Bait, water, horseback, and helicopter drive trapping could also be used to intensively apply available fertility control to reduce the population growth rates between gathers. Datasheets would be prepared and updated, and each individual mare's previous records would be reviewed prior to any fertility control application activity. Mares would be individually marked and/or be individually recognizable without error. No mare would be treated unless she has been identified for treatment.

Vaccine primer inoculations would be administered to selected mares. If a primer inoculation is administered in conjunction with a gather, that mare would be held for up to 60 days before receiving a booster inoculation and being returned to the HMA. Flexibility in determining which mares are selected for treatment is vital to the success of the fertility control program. Adjustments would be made if it is found that there is a severe physiological reaction by an individual mare (which would be unexpected). This information would be documented in the datasheet. If timing or funding constraints arise which would limit the number of vaccine doses that could be administered, then a treatment priority would consider the existing band or herd composition, such that mares would be prioritized for vaccination if it is known that they already had one or more offspring in the herd. However, it is not a requirement of the WFRHBA, the Three Rivers RMP/ROD (1992), or under any action alternatives in this EA, that each mare in the herd give birth to a foal.

Application of fertility control would continue through 2033. If monitoring shows successful applications, no negative reactions, and reduction in foaling rates, the fertility control treatments could continue beyond 2033, as long as it can be reasonably concluded that no new information and no new circumstances arise that need to be considered and those that are analyzed within this document have not substantially changed within the HMA. The rate and extent of fertility control applications would also partially depend on annual funding, the presence of qualified fertility control applicators, and realized annual herd growth rates.

If a gather is authorized by BLM HQ, the proposed action would be to gather as close to 100% of the total wild horse population as possible and remove excess horses down to the low end of AML (32 wild horses). As much of the herd as possible would be gathered in order to:

1) Select horses to return to the HMA to re-establish the low end of AML.
2) Remove excess wild horses that would be prepared for the adoption or sale program; and
3) Apply initial or booster doses of fertility control treatment to the mares that will be returned to the HMA.

This would mean if horses were gathered under this alternative in the summer/fall of 2023, approximately 254 horses would be gathered using the helicopter-drive method, approximately 222 excess wild horses would be permanently removed from the HMA (including any that have strayed outside the HMA boundary) and 32 adult wild horses would be returned to the HMA to re-establish the herd size at the low end of AML. For gathers and removals authorized for only a portion of the HMA, the numbers would be adjusted according to the number of horses present. For future helicopter gathers under this 10-year plan, the number of horses to be gathered and the number of excess horses removed would be adjusted based upon the estimated herd size at the time of the gather.

Each helicopter gather would take approximately five days or less. BLM would plan to gather as soon as holding space and funding become available and BLM's HQ gives authorization. The gather would be initiated following public notice on the BLM Press Releases webpage https://www.blm.gov/news/oregon-washington. No horses found outside of the HMA would be returned to the range.

Bait, water, horseback, or helicopter drive trapping would be conducted as needed between normal helicopter drive gather cycles. Bait, water trapping, horseback, and helicopter-drive trapping operations could take anywhere from one week to several months depending on the number of animals to trap, weather conditions, or other considerations. Operations would be conducted either by contract or BLM personnel. Bait, water, horseback, and helicopter-drive trapping would be used as tools to:

- Remove excess horses in areas where concentrations of wild horses are detrimental to habitat conditions or other resources within the HMA.
- Remove wild horses from private lands or public lands outside the HMA boundaries.
- Selectively remove a portion of excess horses for placement in the adoption program; or
- Capture, treat, and release horses for application of different types of fertility control, including remote darting.

Site-specific removal criteria were never set for the Palomino Buttes HMA, therefore, animals removed from the HMA would be chosen based on a selective removal strategy set forth in BLM Manual Section 4720.33. Wild horses would be removed in the following order:

(1) First Priority: Age Class – Four Years and Younger.
(2) Second Priority: Age Class – Eleven to Nineteen Years.
(3) Third Priority: Age Class Five to Ten Years; and
(4) Fourth Priority: Age Class Twenty Years and Older should not be permanently removed from the HMA unless specific exceptions prevent them from being turned back to the range. In general, this age group can survive in the HMAs, but may have relatively lower fecundity on the range and greater difficulty adapting to captivity and the stress of handling and shipping if removed.

BLM Manual Section 4720.33 further specifies some animals that should be removed irrespective of their age class. These animals include, but are not limited to, nuisance animals and animals residing outside the HMA or in an area of an inactive HA. One exception to these selective removal criteria would be the release of existing wild geldings back to the HMA. If recaptured during future gather operations, any wild geldings would be returned to the range regardless of age.

Captured wild horses would be released back into the HMAs under the following criteria.

- If a gather/removal is conducted, released horses would be selected to maintain a diverse age structure of horses at low AML (32 wild horses) and approximately a 50/50 sex ratio (16 mares and 16 studs).
- Released horses would be selected to maintain herd characteristics identified for the HMA.
- Post-gather, every effort would be made to disperse released horses evenly throughout the HMA.
- If a gather/removal is conducted, mares ages two or older, would be selected to be returned to the HMA after receiving fertility control treatment. GonaCon-Equine vaccine is the primary form of immunocontraception that Burns BLM is currently using in the field. The specific type and method of fertility control treatment may be adjusted as advancements are made with available fertility control treatments and methods. All fertility control treatments would be administered in a manner consistent with guidelines and protocols set forth in IM 2009-090, Population-Level Fertility Control Field Trials: Herd Management Area Selection, Vaccine Application, Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, but would be in keeping with guidelines for application of GonaCon-Equine.

During the 10-year timeframe of the Proposed Action, BLM anticipates that there could be the need for one to two future gathers, 4- to 5-years following the initial proposed gather. This ten-year timeframe enables BLM to refer to the results of future monitoring to determine the effectiveness of the proposed action at successfully maintaining population levels within AML in the Palomino Buttes HMA. During the ten-year period, helicopter gathers would be carried out under the same (or updated) SOPs as identified in the CAWP (Appendix C) and the selective removal criteria, population control measures, release criteria and sex ratio adjustment strategies would be applied as described in this alternative.

Adaptive management would be employed that incorporates the use of the most promising methods of fertility control; for example: a fertility control vaccine would be used in the initial gather but may be substituted as advancements are made with safe but more effective and longer lasting fertility control treatments and methods. If a new vaccine type became available during the 10-year timeframe of this analysis, adequate NEPA would be completed to determine its use. Future determinations that “excess” horses exist within the next ten years in the HMAs, would be based on the results of future population surveys and would trigger future gather dates and target removal numbers for gathers. Unless immediate removal is required (e.g., from private land, for public safety, or due to an emergency situation), a notice to the public would be sent out 30 days prior to any future gather.

2.3 Alternative B: Gather and Removal including a Non-reproducing Portion of the Population

Alternative B would follow the same gather/removal actions proposed in Alternative A: Proposed Action, with the additional inclusion of managing a component of the wild horse population of Palomino Buttes HMA as non-reproducing (sterilized mares and neutered males). The intensive immunocontraceptive fertility control methods described in the Proposed Action would not occur under this alternative.

Sterilizing a female horse (mare) can be accomplished by several methods, some of which are surgical and others of which are non-surgical. The humane mare sterilization methods considered for use under this alternative would be limited to those that are minimally invasive, pharmacological, or immunocontraceptive, and would not include surgical removal of the ovaries. Physical effects of surgical methods would be due to post-treatment healing and the possibility for complications.

Minimally invasive, physical sterilization would include any physical form of sterilization that does not involve extensive incision, or removal of the ovaries. This could include any form of physical procedure that leads a mare to be unable to become pregnant, or to maintain a pregnancy. For example, one form of physical, non-surgical sterilization causes a long-term blockage of the oviduct, so that fertile eggs cannot go from the ovaries to the uterus. One form of this procedure infuses medical cyanoacrylate glue into the oviduct to cause long-term blockage (Bigolin et al. 2009). Another form involves using a laser to cause scarring of less than about 1 cm^2 at the utero-tubal junctions. Treated mares would need to be screened by a veterinarian (i.e., via transrectal ultrasonography) to ensure they are not pregnant. The procedure is transcervical, so the treated mare cannot have a fetus in the uterus at the time of treatment. The mare would be sterile, although she would continue to have estrus cycles.

Neutering is defined to be the sterilization of a male horse (stallion), either by removal of the testicles (castration, also known as gelding) or by vasectomy, where the testicles are retained but no sperm leave the body by severing or blocking the vas deferens or epididymis.

Pharmacological or immunocontraceptive sterilization methods would use an as-yet undetermined drug or vaccine to cause sterilization. At this time, BLM has not yet identified a pharmacological or immunocontraceptive method to sterilize mares that has been proven to reliably and humanely sterilize wild horse mares. However, there is the possibility that future development and testing of new methods could make an injectable sterilant available for wild horse mares. Analyses of the effects of having sterile mares as a part of a wild horse herd, such as due to surgical sterilization, would likely be applicable to non-surgical methods as well. However, this method is not considered under this alternative and additional NEPA analysis would be required before such a method could be used in the Palomino Buttes HMA.

This alternative would include an initial gather of 95% of the HMA. If gather success allows for it, then the starting herd size after animals are returned to the range would be at the low end of AML (32). Returned animals would include a non-reproducing component of 50% of the poster gather herd size. When at low AML, the herd population of the HMA would be made up of approximately 32 wild horses with a minimum of 8 unsterilized mares and 8 unsterilized studs, and the remainder 16 horses being any combination of geldings or sterilized mares.

At the herd level the potential breeding animals in the herd are likely to produce enough foals to offset mortality. BLM recognizes that the wild horses in this relatively small HMA are not truly isolated populations; rather they are parts of larger metapopulations that includes multiple BLM-managed (and USFS-managed) wild horse herds in Oregon, and in other states. BLM would use the results of genetic monitoring to determine whether, and when, additional fertile wild horses from other herds should be introduced to augment levels of observed heterozygosity and to reduce the risk of negative effects of inbreeding. These ongoing management practices mean that it would not be problematic, from a population genetics point of view, to manage these relatively small herds in a way that includes a component of non-reproducing individuals.

2.4 Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only

Alternative C would follow the same intensive fertility control actions proposed in Alternative A: Proposed Action, but without removing any wild horses. The only action under this alternative that directly influences the size of the wild horse herds is to apply available fertility control vaccines. No gathers would occur under this alternative and the population of the HMA would not be reduced to within AML, though population growth would be reduced.

2.5 Alternative D: Gather and Removal Only

Alternative D would follow the same gather and removal actions proposed in Alternative A: Proposed Action, but without applying any fertility control treatments. The only action under this alternative that directly influences the size of the wild horse herds is to gather and remove excess horses. The herd population would continue to increase at a natural rate.

2.6 Alternative E: No Action – Defer Gather and Removal

Under Alternative E: No Action, no gather would occur, and no additional management actions would be undertaken to control the size or sex ratio of the wild horse population at this time. Estimates of the number of wild horses on the range indicate there will be over 254 horses within the HMA by summer 2023, with an increase of roughly 20% more per year expected over time. Within 4 years, wild horse numbers would be expected to increase to approximately 525 horses in the HMA by fall 2027. Within 10 years (fall 2033), wild horse numbers are predicted to increase to more than 1,500 horses in the HMA, barring a catastrophic mortality event. Wild horses ranging outside the HMAs would remain in areas not designated for their management.

2.7 Alternatives Considered but Eliminated from Detailed Analysis

2.7.1 Closure of HMA to Livestock Use

This alternative was not brought forward for detailed analysis because such an action would not be in conformance with the multiple-use mandate of FLPMA (1976) and the existing 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD, which authorizes AUMs for wild horses and burros and for livestock grazing in the allotments within the Palomino Buttes HMA (RMP Appendix 9, Appendices p. 116-118). Livestock grazing is identified as a major use of the public land and is to be conducted in a manner that will meet multiple-use and sustained yield objectives (Three Rivers RMP/ROD 1992, p. 2-33). Additionally, livestock grazing management is adjusted annually based on forage and water conditions/availability within each allotment; adjustments are made to timing and duration of use, and numbers of livestock this is designed to achieve standards for rangeland health and conform to guidelines for livestock grazing management. The closure of the HMA to livestock grazing without maintaining wild horse and burro populations within AML would be inconsistent with the WHB Act (1971) which directs the Secretary to immediately remove excess animals. Livestock grazing can only be reduced or eliminated following the process outlined in the regulations found at 43 CFR Part 4100. This alternative would not achieve the purpose and need.

2.7.2 Complete Removal of Wild Horses from the HMA

Complete removal of wild horses and burros from Palomino Buttes HMA was eliminated from detailed analysis because it would not be in conformance with the WHB Act (1971) nor the multiple-use mandate of FLPMA (1976). This alternative would therefore not achieve the purpose and need of this document. In addition, the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD specifically allocates AUMs and reaffirmed the forage allocation (AML) for wild horse use in Palomino Buttes HMA on page 2-43. This LUP provides a management objective to "Maintain healthy populations of wild horses within the Kiger, Palomino Buttes, Stinkingwater, and Riddle Mountain Herd Management Areas, and wild horses and burros in Warm Springs HMA" (p. 2-43). The LUP does not include management direction to eliminate AML for wild horses and burros. Elimination of wild horses and closure of an HMA can only be conducted during the land use planning process or within an RMP revision or amendment; this project is neither.

2.7.3 Removal of Wild Horses from the HMA Using Bait and Water Trapping Only

The use of bait and/or water trapping as the sole gathering method was considered and removed from detailed analysis. The use of only bait and water trapping, although effective in other HMAs with varying circumstances, would not be cost effective or practical as the primary gather method for this HMA. Bait trapping would require an extended time to capture the proposed number of horses. Effectiveness of trap is also limited to time when forage and water is not readily available outside of the trap location. Logistics of bait or water trapping 254 horses over 71,893 acres are not sustainable due to travel distances, road conditions and nature of the topography in the HMA. However, water or bait trapping may be used as a supplementary approach to help achieve the desired goals of the proposed action (see Alternative A: Proposed Action). Water and bait trapping is an effective tool for specific management purposes such as removing groups of horses from an accessible concentration area. The use of only bait and water trapping was dismissed from detailed analysis because much of this HMA has limited road access capable of handling pickups and livestock trailers. The lack of adequate road access would make it technically infeasible to construct traps and safely transport captured wild horses from these areas of the HMA. Gather by Horseback Only

Use of horseback-drive trapping to remove excess wild horses can be effective on a small scale; but due to the large geographic size of the HMA (71,893 BLM-managed acres), access restrictions (e.g. rough, two-track roads), topography with deep canyons, and approachability of the horses, this technique would be ineffective and impractical. Horseback-drive trapping is also labor intensive as compared to helicopter-drive trapping. Helicopter-drive trapping would require approximately 5 days to gather this HMA vs. 2–3 months with 5 or more people during horseback-drive trapping. Horseback-drive trapping can also be dangerous to the domestic horses and riders herding the wild horses. For these reasons, this alternative is technically infeasible and was eliminated from further consideration.

2.7.4 Wild Horse Numbers Controlled by Natural Predation

Cougars are the only large predator in the area that may prey on wild horses, and the mainly prey on foals. The 2018 estimated maximum cougar population in the Southeast Oregon Zone F is 985 (including all age classes), based on an estimated 2015 population of 946 (ODFW 2017a). Even with high and growing cougar populations across Oregon and in the Southeast Oregon Cougar Management

Zone F, there is no evidence to suggest cougars have an effect on wild horse recruitment in this area. Canadian biologists (Knopff et al. 2010) confirmed that wild horses were killed by cougars, but all kills were of animals less than 2 years of age, Cougar predation on large ungulate species tends to focus on animals <1 year old has been well-documented (Homocker 1970, Turner et al. 1992, Ross and Jalkotzy 1996, Murphy 1998, Husseman et al. 2003). They also found 0.5 percent of an adult female cougar's diet was made up of feral horse in the summer. Thirteen percent of adult male cougar's summer diet was feral horse, while 10 percent of their winter diet was feral horse. Subadult cougars did not prey on feral horses. There was no discussion on how this amount of predation would affect wild horse population growth. The NRC Review (2013) confirms foals are usually the prey of cougars and goes on to explain population size is not affected as much by foal survival as it is by adult survival (Eberhardt et al. 1982); foal survival is strongly affected by other variables as well, such as weather. The BLM does not make decisions on predator management but can make recommendations to Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW). Relying on natural predation to maintain AML has not worked in the past, as shown by current population numbers over AML, is extremely speculative, and would not meet the purpose and need for action.

3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

This section details the affected environment that is the baseline, existing condition, and trend of issue-related elements of the human environment (i.e., the biological, physical, social, and economic elements of the environment) that may be affected by implementing the actions proposed in each alternative discussed in Section 2. This section also includes reasonably foreseeable environmental trends and planned actions in the area, with Section 4 of the EA including a complete discussion of Cumulative Effects. Without this baseline data there can be no effective comparison of alternatives. The intent of this section, and Section 4, is to give enough information for the reader to compare the present with the predicted future conditions resulting from enactment of the activities proposed in each alternative, and for the decision maker to make an informed decision.

This section also details the environmental effects analysis, which identifies the known and predicted effects of the actions proposed in each alternative that are related to the issues identified in Section 2. Effects analysis includes changes to the environment that result from reasonably foreseeable future actions (RFFA) and have a reasonably close causal relationship to the proposed alternatives. The RFFAs for the Palomino Butte HMA and adjacent areas are continued wild horse use, livestock grazing, weed treatments, development and road maintenance, and recreation activities.

This document is tiered to the 1991 Three Rivers PRMP/FEIS and the 2015 Oregon GRSG PRMPA/FEIS. The environmental consequences and cumulative effects sections in the Three Rivers PRMP/FEIS describe potential environmental consequences to the greater environment of Three River Field Office and are incorporated into this document by reference. The Oregon GRSG PRMP/FEIS describe potential environmental consequences to the greater environment of Oregon and are incorporated into this document by reference. This section of the EA describes the current state of the environment, which includes the effects of past actions. The environmental consequences discussions, and Section 4 of this EA, describe all expected effects including direct, indirect, and cumulative effects on resources from enacting the proposed actions.

The IDT reviewed the elements of the human environment, as required by law, regulation, Executive Order, and policy, to determine if they would be affected by any of the proposed actions or alternatives. The results are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1: Supplemental Authorities and Other Elements Potentially Affected by Action

SUPPLEMENTAL AUTHORITIES	PRESENT	AFFECTED	RATIONALE
ACECs	NO	NO	No ACECs are present in Palomino Buttes HMA.
Air Quality	YES	NO	The planning area is outside a non-attainment area. Implementation of the Proposed Action would result in small, localize, and temporary areas of disturbance that would not be expected to be measurable.
Cultural Resources	YES	NO	To prevent any impacts to cultural resources, trap sites and temporary holding facilities would be located in previously disturbed areas where a cultural specialist has determined disturbances are not likely to affect known or undetected cultural resources (Undertakings Exempted from Field Survey; Range Management Wavier #3). Additional cultural resource surveys would be conducted at trap sites or holding facilities outside existing areas of disturbance prior to their use.
Environmental Justice	NO	NO	Not present.
Fish Habitat	NO	NO	Not present within the Palomino Buttes HMA.
Floodplains	NO	NO	Not present within the Palomino Buttes HMA.
Forest and Rangelands	YES	YES	Forests are not present within the Palomino Buttes HMA. Rangelands are discussed in Section 3. 2..
Human Safety	YES	NO	Implementing the road closures identified in Section 2.2 during gather activities would eliminate the impacts to human safety created by the proposed actions.
Migratory Birds	YES	YES	Migratory Birds are discussed below in Section 3.5.
Minerals	YES	NO	There are no active mining claims, leases, or mineral contracts in the project area. There would be no known impediments to administration of locatable, salable, or leasable mineral actions under any alternative.
Native American Religious Concerns	NO	NO	There are no known Native American Religious Concerns regarding this project.
Noxious Weeds	YES	YES	Noxious weeds are discussed below in Section 3.7.
Recreation	YES	NO	Impacts to recreation would be so small as to be negligible and would only occur when project work was being done. Recreationalists would continue to use the land as they do at this time under all alternatives.
Prime or Unique Farmlands	NO	NO	Not present within the Palomino Buttes HMA.
Riparian-Wetland Zones	No	No	There is no perennial water within the HMA.
Special Status Species (SSS)	YES	YES	Both flora and fauna SSS are present and are discussed below in Section 3.4.
Visual Resource Management (VRM)	YES	NO	The location of this project is within a VRM Class III & IV. Class III objective is to partially retain the existing character of the landscape; change is allowed. The level of change to the landscape can be moderate, and activities may attract attention but should not dominate the view. Class IV objective is to provide for management

			activities that require major modification of the landscape. The level of change to the characteristic landscape can be high. These activities can dominate the view and be the major focus of the viewer. Proposed activities. However, every effort should be made to minimize the impact of these activities in both VRM Class III and IV.
Water Quality	NO	NO	There is no perennial water within the HMA.
Waste (Hazardous or Solid)	NO	NO	Not present.
Wilderness Characteristics	NO	NO	There are no designated Lands with Wilderness Characteristics within the Palomino Buttes HMA.
Wild and Scenic Rivers	NO	NO	Not present.
Wilderness and Wilderness Study Area	NO	NO	No Wilderness or Wilderness Study Areas located within Palomino Buttes HMA.

3.1 Wild Horses

3.1.1 Affected Environment – Wild Horses

The Palomino Buttes HMA is comprised of two allotments, the Weaver Lake Allotment and the Palomino Buttes Allotment. The topography of the HMA is generally flat to gently undulating, with a few dispersed buttes and ridges. Elevation varies from approximately 4,300 to 4,900 feet, with Palomino Buttes being the highest prominent landmark. Precipitation averages between 8 to 12 inches depending on the location withing the HMA. Most of this precipitation comes between the months of October and March, in the form of snow, supplemented by localized thunderstorms during the summer months.

AML is a population range of 32-64 wild horses. The 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD allocated 480 AUMs in the Palomino Butte Allotment for wild horses, and 288 AUMs in the Weaver Lake Allotment, for a total allocation of 768 AUMs. Inventory and observational data indicate wild horse use has concentrated in increasingly smaller areas throughout the spring, summer, and fall as water sources become scarce.

In 2023, Palomino Butte HMA wild horse population is estimated to be 254 total horses (212 adults, 42 foals). This is based on a simultaneous double-observer aerial survey completed in June 2021, an emergency gather in September 2021, and accounting for subsequent herd growth of 20%. Because aerial surveys can underestimate number of animals present in surveyed areas, the 2023 population estimation should be considered a lower limit estimation of actual herd size currently present on the HMA.

According to the 2009 Palomino Butte Wild HMAP, objectives for this are to maintain healthy wild horses with sustainable numbers that exhibit saddle-type horse conformation with light colored palominos, buckskins, duns, and sorrels ranging in size from 14 to 16 hands and weighing from 950 to 1,200 pounds.

Since 1977, periodic gathers and removals have occurred within the HMA in response to excessive horse populations and emergencies. Depending on reproductive rates, results of rangeland monitoring data, funding, and management considerations, horses within the HMA have typically been gathered and removed on a four- to five-year cycle. Aerial inventories are typically conducted every 2-3 years for each HMA on Burns District. Table 2 reflects the gather history for the Palomino Buttes HMA.

Table 2: Palomino Buttes HMA - Gather History

YEAR	GATHERED	RELEASED	COMMENT
1977	96	25	Water emergency
1980	24	0	
1986	193	20	
1990	124	0	Water emergency
1992	92	0	
1995	73	15	
1998	62	25	
2005	121	4	
2009	103	32	
2014	54	0	Water emergency
2021	253	0	Water emergency

Regional climate patterns produce an extended dry period mid-June to mid-September every year. Less than 0.25 inches of precipitation fall during this period, ambient temperatures average between 80- and 90-degrees Fahrenheit, and relative humidities often in the single digits. Short-term, seasonal drought is an annual condition across the HMA due to these conditions. Palomino Buttes HMA has limited natural and developed water sources to sustain wild horse habitat. Extended drought and excess horse populations can further reduce the limited amount of available water and forage across the HMA. Lack of water and the negative impact to animal health has been a reoccurring problem within the HMA as evidenced by past water related emergency gathers. Burns District has attempted to reduce impacts to animal health from lack of water by temporarily hauling water to sustain animal condition until emergency gathers can occur, and by drilling wells to supplement natural waterholes and reservoirs.

The four essential habitat components (water, forage, cover, and space) for wild horses “must be present within the HMA in sufficient amounts to sustain healthy wild horse and burro populations and healthy rangelands over the long term” (H-4700-1, p. 12, 2010). The key indicator of an escalating problem is a decline in the amount of forage or water available for wild horse use, which result in negative impacts to animal condition and rangeland health (4700 Handbook, 4.7.7). Causal factors for these negative impacts are normally drought or animal numbers in excess of AML (4700 WHB Handbook, 4.7.1).

There are large areas of the Palomino Buttes HMA that remain ungrazed by both livestock and wild horses due to their distance from water sources. When adequate water is available, wild horses have been observed to be widely dispersed across the HMA. With the severe drought the region has seen in recent years and the over-population of the herd, the wild horse use areas became more concentrated around the limited water sources, resulting in heavy to severe herbaceous utilization levels. Livestock, native ungulates, and other wildlife are also impacted by the limited water.

Limited resources and an overpopulation of wild horses can lead to competition for available resources with other users of the land (such as wildlife and permitted livestock, as summarized by Chambers et al. 2017 and Crist et al. 2019). McInnis and Vavra (1987) found at least 88 percent of the mean annual diets of horses and cattle consisted of grasses; therefore, there is potential for direct competition for forage. However, dietary overlap is not sufficient evidence for exploitative competitions (Colwell and Futuyma 1971), and consequences of overlap partially depend upon availability of the resource (McInnis and Vavra 1987). Numerous studies have found that wild horses will travel 3-10 miles to and from water, though numerous factors can influence this distance (Hampson et al. 2010, Miller 1983, Pellegrini 1971). Ganskopp 2001, Holechek et al. 2011, and others have found that livestock tend to spread out from water in a two-mile radius, though there are other factors that can make it less (such as rockiness) or can increase it such as different breeds and reproductive status. When water and forage are available together the range wild horses will travel will be smaller, and when they are not available together wild horses concentrate in areas of ample forage and travel further distances to water (Green and Green 1977, as cited in Miller 1983). Nevertheless, horses can only travel so far before their condition, or the condition of their young, is affected.

Research has also shown when wild horses must share water sources with cattle and antelope, there can be direct competition (Miller 1983, Crist et al. 2019). When resources become scarce, due to drought or overpopulation, resource concentration can create an aggregation of animals where direct contact between competing species is more common, increasing the likelihood of interference behavior (Valeix et al. 2007, Atwood et al. 2011, Gooch et al. 2017). Feral horses have been found to be typically dominant in their social interactions with native Great Basin ungulates, due to their large size and often aggressive behavior (Gooch et al. 2017, Hall et al. 2016, Perry et al. 2015, Berger 1986). In a study of interactions with desert bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis nelsoni*), domestic horses were experimentally placed near water sources, which resulted in no direct aggression; however, the mere presence of horses resulted in a 76 percent decline in bighorn use of water holes at those locations (Ostermann-Kelm et al. 2008, Gooch et al. 2017). Gooch and others (2017) investigated the interference competition between pronghorn antelope and feral horses at water sources within the Great Basin, particularly the Sheldon National Wildlife Refuge (NWR). They found that nearly half of the pronghorn/horse interactions observed were negative and resulted in pronghorn being excluded from the water source as a result of horse activity (Gooch et al. 2017). They did not measure the consequences of these interactions on pronghorn antelope water consumption and fitness. About 40 percent of horse/pronghorn antelope interactions resulted in pronghorn antelope exclusion from water. There is a biological cost for these pronghorn/horse interactions and are likely associated with energy expended fleeing the water source and the lost opportunity to water (Frid and Dill, 2002Gooch et al. 2017). These effects could have detrimental impacts on pronghorn fitness and population dynamics, particularly when surface water availability is limited and monopolized by horses (Gooch et al. 2017).

With the current estimated wild horse populations in the HMA, interference competition and the indirect consequences are more likely to occur and impact other species sharing the HMA. As the wild horse population continues to grow well above the AML, there is cause for concern regarding the potential for degradation of rangeland resources in typical home ranges surrounding the limited reliable water sources. Unlike managed livestock grazing, wild horse grazing occurs year-round. If there are ample, well distributed resources then there is little to no concern for resource degradation. However, when resources are limited and habitat use is concentrated into a small number of areas, desirable key forage species receive heavier levels of use during the growing season. This type of use is acceptable if it occurs only on a periodic basis, but not throughout the year. Repetitive use during the growing season that prevents key forage species from completing their growth and reproductive cycles (such as what was seen in the previous drought years), tends to reduce plant vigor as plant reserves are spent on repeated regrowth.

3.1.2 Environmental Consequences – Wild Horses

The cumulative effect analysis areas (CEAA) for wild horses are the HMA boundary for all action alternatives, which provides adequate resources for the wild horse population when within AML. Alternative E: No Action and Alternative C: No Gather would have a CEAA for wild horses of an estimated ten miles outside the HMA boundaries in all directions. This area was chosen because AML is currently exceeded. If no action is taken to maintain populations within AML, horses will seek areas outside of the HMA in search of feed and water.

3.1.2.1 Effects Common to All Alternatives – Wild Horses

For over 40 years, various impacts to wild horses as a result of gather activities have been observed. Under the actions proposed, effects to wild horses would be both direct and indirect to individual horses and the Palomino Butte population as a whole. Gather methods and procedures have been identified and refined to minimize stress and impacts to wild horses during gather implementation. There is policy in place for gathers (both helicopter and bait/water) to enable efficient and successful gather operations while ensuring humane care and treatment of the animals gathered (PIM 2021-002, Appendix C). This policy includes standard operating procedures such as time of year and temperature ranges for helicopter gathers to reduce physical stress while being herded toward a trap; maximum distances to herd horses based on climatic conditions, topography and condition of horses; and handling procedures once the animals are in the trap.

Gather-related mortality averages about 0.5 percent (Government Accountability Office, GAO-09-77, Scasta 2019), which is considered very low compared to the acute mortality rates that other agencies and researchers cause when trapping and handling wild animals (Scasta 2019). An average of about 0.7 percent of the captured animals are humanely euthanized in accordance with BLM policy IM 2021-007 (USDI, 2021) due to pre-existing conditions (Government Accountability Office, GAO-09-77, Scasta 2019). These data affirm that use of helicopters and motorized vehicles has proven to be a safe, humane, effective, and practical means for the gather and removal of excess wild horses (and burros) from public lands. BLM Manual 4720.41 prohibits the capture of wild horses by using a helicopter during the foaling period (generally March 1 to June 30), which is defined as 6 weeks on either side of the expected peak foaling period.

Impacts due to gathers have been analyzed in many previous documents. To see this analysis, refer to Palomino Buttes Gather Plan, Herd Management Area Environmental Assessment (USDI, 2005), and Palomino Buttes Herd Management Area Emergency Wild Horse Gather 2021 (USDI, 2021).

3.1.2.2 Alternative A: Proposed Action - Remove Excess Wild Horses and Implement Intensive Fertility Control Management over a Ten-Year Period Control -Wild Horses

Alternative A would result in the wild horse population in the Palomino Buttes HMA to remain within AM, which is expected to foster a TNEB on those lands. Maintaining horse herd levels at densities that are proportionate to available natural resources is an important element of the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD. The effects of climate change may include prolonged and more frequent drought conditions and maintaining wild horse herds at levels within AML should help BLM managers to ensure that adequate water and forage resources are available for the wild horses living on this HMA, into the future, as well as providing for multiple uses as required by FLPMA.

Gathering every 4 to 5 years allows BLM to collect Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) samples, closely monitor the genetic diversity (observed heterozygosity) of the herd and make appropriate changes when the results of monitoring indicate changes would be necessary. For example, introducing new animals to the herd in the event that observed heterozygosity becomes undesirably low is a management action that could happen under this or any of the action alternatives. A consistent gather cycle also enables the maintenance and improvement of desirable physical traits within the herd.

BLMs Use of Contraception in Wild Horse Management

Fertility control vaccines (also known as (immunocontraceptives) meet BLM requirements for safety to mares and the environment (EPA 2009, 2012). Because they work by causing an immune response in treated animals, there is no risk of hormones or toxins being taken into the food chain when a treated mare dies. At this time. the BLM and other land managers have mainly used three fertility control vaccine formulations for fertility control of wild horse mares on the range: ZonaStat-H, PZP-22, and GonaCon-Equine. As other formulations become available, they may be applied in the future. The BLM has begun to use soft, flexible, Y-shaped silicone intrauterine devices (IUDs) for mares in some other HMAs (see DOI-BLM-UT-W020-2020-0002-EA or DOI-BLM-WY-D040-2020-0005-EA). IUDs are not expected to be a main method of fertility control in these herds, but IUD use is analyzed in this EA for comparison.

In any vaccine, the antigen is the stimulant to which the body responds by making antigen-specific antibodies. Those antibodies then signal to the body that a foreign molecule is present, initiating an immune response that removes the molecule or cell. Adjuvants are additional substances that are included in vaccines to elevate the level of immune response. Adjuvants help to incite recruitment of lymphocytes and other immune cells which foster a long-lasting immune response that is specific to the antigen.

Liquid emulsion vaccines can be injected by hand or remotely administered in the field using a pneumatic dart (Roelle and Ransom 2009, Rutberg et al. 2017, McCann et al. 2017). Use of remotely delivered (dart-delivered) vaccine is generally limited to populations where individual animals can be accurately identified and repeatedly approached within 50 m or closer (BLM 2010). Booster doses can be safely administered by hand or by dart.

Expanding the use of population growth suppression to slow population growth rates and reduce the number of animals removed from the range and sent to off-range pastures is a BLM priority. The WFRHBA of 1971 specifically provides for contraception and sterilization (section 3.b.1). No finding of excess animals is required for BLM to pursue contraception in wild horses or wild burros. Contraception has been shown to be a cost-effective and humane treatment to slow increases in wild horse populations or, when used with other techniques, to reduce horse population size (Bartholow 2004, de Seve and Boyles-Griffin 2013). All fertility control methods in wild animals are associated with potential risks and benefits, including effects of handling, frequency of handling, physiological effects, behavioral effects, and reduced population growth rates (Hampton et al. 2015). Contraception by itself does not remove excess horses from an HMA's population, so if a wild horse population is in excess of AML, then contraception alone would result in some continuing environmental effects of wild horse overpopulation. Successful contraception reduces future reproduction. Limiting future population increases of wild horses could limit increases in environmental damage from higher densities of wild horses.

Successful contraception would be expected to reduce the frequency of horse gather activities on the environment, as well as wild horse management costs to taxpayers. Bartholow (2007) concluded that the application of 2 or 3-year contraceptives to wild mares could reduce operational costs in a project area by 12-20%, or up to 30% in carefully planned population management programs. He also concluded that contraceptive treatment would likely reduce the number of horses that must be removed in total, with associated cost reductions in the number of adoptions and total holding costs. If applying contraception to horses requires capturing and handling horses, the risks and costs associated with capture and handling of horses may be comparable to those of gathering for removal, but with expectedly lower adoption and long-term holding costs. Selectively applying contraception to older animals and returning them to the HMA could reduce long-term holding costs for such horses, which are difficult to adopt, and could reduce the compensatory reproduction that often follows removals (Kirkpatrick and Turner 1991).

Although contraceptive treatments are associated with a number of potential physiological, behavioral, demographic, and genetic effects, detailed below and in Appendix F, those concerns do not generally outweigh the potential benefits of using contraceptive treatments in situations where it is a management goal to reduce population growth rates (Garrott and Oli 2013). In principle, it is possible that mares treated repeatedly with fertility control vaccines may not return to fertility, becoming effectively sterile (Nuñez et al. 2017). For the purposes of this analysis, though, it is believed that such long-lasting effects are not expected to be common and would not be expected to cause a sterile, non-reproducing component of the herd in the same sense as purposeful sterilization considered under Alternative B.

It is prudent for sterilized animals to be readily identifiable, either via freeze marks or in a record system that can identify horses by unique coloration, so that their treatment history is easily recognized (e.g., BLM 2010). Markings may also be useful into the future to determine the approximate fraction of geldings in a herd and could provide additional insight regarding gather efficiency. BLM has instituted the CAWP to reduce the sources of handling stress in captured animals (BLM 2021). Handling may include freeze-marking, for the purpose of identifying an individual. Some level of transient stress is likely to result in newly captured horses that are not previously marked. Under past management practices, captured horses experienced increased, transient stress levels from handling (Ashley and Holcombe 2001). It is difficult to compare the level of temporary stress with long-term stress that can result from food and water limitation on the range (e.g., Creel et al. 2013), which could occur in the absence of herd management. Most horses recover from the stress of capture and handling quickly once released back to the range.

Under the Proposed Action, the BLM would return to the HMA as needed to re-apply available fertility control vaccines/drugs, such as PZP and GonaCon-Equine, and initiate new treatments in order to maintain contraceptive effectiveness in controlling population growth rates. Once the population is at AML and population growth seems to be stabilized, BLM could use population planning software (such as PopEquus, currently in development by USGS Fort Collins Science Center) to determine the required frequency of re-treating mares with the available fertility control vaccine/drug.

The effects of PZP antigen vaccines, GnRH (GonaCon) vaccines, and IUDs have been previously discussed in other NEPA analyses for wild horse management; a literature review with a more complete discussion of those potential effects is also attached in Appendix F.

Population Management Impacts

The Proposed Action would achieve and maintain wild horse numbers within AML during the ten-year time frame of the alternative using available fertility control vaccines and removals when wild horses are found to be in excess of the high end of AML. This would reduce the risk of horses experiencing periods of diminished available forage and/or water (e.g., during drought). Having a plan in place allows BLM staff to monitor and take appropriate action when needed before emergency situations arise. Using adaptive management that involves incorporating the use of the most promising methods of fertility control may allow BLM to extend the number of years between gather cycles, while continuing to maintain numbers within AML and providing for a TNEB. Successful management of many species often relies on actions that involve intensive handling of individuals (Ashley and Holcombe 2001). Nevertheless, extending a gather cycle based upon a slowing of the population growth would reduce the frequency of stressful events, such as gathers.

The objectives set forth in the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD to maintain or improve upland health and forage and water resources would most likely be achieved under this alternative because it combines the best tools and actions to maintain wild horse populations within AML and, therefore, would achieve a TNEB.

3.1.2.3 Alternative B: Gather and Removal including a Non-reproducing Portion of the Population – Wild Horses

As with Alternative A, Alternative B would result in the numbers of wild horses in the HMA being maintained within AML. This is expected to foster a TNEB and long-term maintenance of high-quality wild horse habitat, resulting in healthy wild horse individuals and herds. By including some non-reproducing (sterilized) animals in the herd, this alternative reflects a recommendation made in the WHB Handbook (BLM 2010) Section 4.5.3, which states "During gather or herd management area planning, the authorized officer should consider a range of alternatives to reduce population growth rates and extend the gather cycle for all wild horse herds with annual growth rates greater than or equal to 5 percent. Alternatives may include but are not limited to: …management of selected HMA for non-reproducing wild horses."

Sterile wild horses (whether geldings or sterilized mares) would continue to have the legal protections of the WFRHBA, and it is not expected that sterilization would change their free-roaming behavior. Analysis of effects in this section of the EA is limited to an overview of the effects of neutering of males, and of the minimally invasive forms of mare sterilization. See Appendix F: for a more complete literature review of the effects of these methods. The review in Appendix F also includes an analysis and literature review of surgical ovariectomy methods of mare sterilization, for comparative purposes. However, ovariectomy would not be used under this or any alternative considered in this EA.

Effects of Sterilization, Including Spaying and Gelding

Various forms of fertility control can be used in wild horses and wild burros, with the goals of maintaining herds at or near AML, reducing fertility rates, and reducing the frequency of gathers and removals. The WFRHBA of 1971 specifically provides for contraception and sterilization (16 U.S.C. 1333 section 3.b.1). Fertility control measures have been shown to be a cost-effective and humane treatment to slow increases in wild horse populations or, when used in combination with gathers, to reduce horse population size (Bartholow 2004, de Seve and Boyles-Griffin 2013, Fonner and Bohara 2017). Population growth suppression becomes less expensive if fertility control is long-lasting (Hobbs et al. 2000) or permanent, such as with sterilization methods that may include sterilizing mares and gelding stallions.

In the context of BLM wild horse management, sterilization is expected to be successful to the extent that it reduces the number of reproducing females. By definition, sterilizing a given female is 100% effective as a fertility control method for that female. Gelding males may be effective in one of two ways. First, neutered males may continue to guard fertile females, preventing the females from breeding with fertile males, which may reduce female fertility rates (Garrott and Siniff 1992). Or second, if neutered males are included in a herd that has a high male-to-female sex ratio, then the neutered males may comprise some of the animals within the AML of that herd, which would effectively reduce the number of breeding females in the herd. Although these and other fertility control treatments may be associated with a number of potential physiological, behavioral, demographic, and genetic effects, those impacts are generally minor and transient (other than the sterility itself), do not prevent overall maintenance of a self-sustaining population, and do not generally outweigh the potential benefits of using contraceptive treatments in situations where it is a management goal to reduce population growth rates (Garrott and Oli 2013).

Peer-reviewed scientific literature (see Appendix F) details the expected impacts of sterilization methods on wild horses. No finding of excess animals is required for BLM to pursue sterilization in wild horses, but NEPA analysis has been required. On the whole, the identified impacts at the herd level are generally transient. The principal impact to individuals treated is sterility, which is the intended outcome. Sterilization that affects individual horses does not prevent BLM from ensuring that there will be self-sustaining populations of wild horses in any single HMA, complexes of HMAs, and at regional scales of multiple HMAs and complexes. Under the WFRHBA of 1971, BLM is charged with maintaining self-sustaining populations of wild horses. The NAS (2013) encouraged BLM to manage wild horses at the spatial scale of "metapopulations" – that is, across multiple HMAs and complexes in a region. In fact, many HMAs have historical and ongoing genetic and demographic connections with other HMAs (e.g., NAS 2013, Appendix E), and BLM routinely[6] moves animals from one HMA to another to improve local herd traits and maintain adequate genetic diversity.

Discussions about herds that are 'non-reproducing' in whole or in part are in the context of this 'metapopulation' structure, where self-sustaining herds are not necessarily at the scale of single HMAs.

[6] This movement of animals would continue under all alternatives.

The current definition of what constitutes a self-sustaining herd, (i.e. includes the larger set of HMAs that have past or ongoing demographic and genetic connections), as is recommended by the NAS 2013 report, is clear in allowing single HMAs to be managed as non-reproducing in whole or in part while still allowing for a self-sustaining population of wild horses at the broader spatial scale. Wild horses are not an endangered species (USFWS 2015), nor are they rare. Over 70,000 adult wild horses roamed BLM lands as of March 1, 2021, and those numbers do not include approximately 10,000 WHBs on US Forest Service lands, and at least 100,000 feral horses on tribal lands in the Western United States (Schoenecker et al. 2021).

All fertility control methods affect the behavior and physiology of treated animals (NAS 2013), and are associated with potential risks and benefits, including effects of handling, frequency of handling, physiological effects, behavioral effects, and reduced population growth rates (Hampton et al. 2015). Contraception methods alone do not remove excess horses from an HMA's population, so one or more gathers are usually needed in order to bring the herd down to a level close to AML. Horses are long-lived, potentially reaching 20 years of age or more in the wild. Except in cases where extremely high fractions of mares are rendered infertile over long time periods of (10 or more years), mare sterilization and gelding alone would not be very effective at reducing population growth rates to the point where births equal deaths in a herd. However, even modest levels of fertility control activities can reduce the frequency of horse gather activities. Population growth suppression becomes less expensive if fertility control is long-lasting (Hobbs et al. 2000), such as with sterilization. Because sterilizing animals requires capturing and handling, the risks and costs associated with capture and handling of horses may be comparable to those of gathering for removal, but with expectedly lower adoption and long-term holding costs.

Surgical sterilization techniques, while not reversible, may control horse reproduction without the kind of additional handling or darting that can be needed to administer contraceptive vaccines. In this sense, sterilization surgeries can be used to achieve herd management objectives with a relative minimum level of animal handling and management over the long term. The WFRHBA indicates that management should be at the minimum level necessary to achieve management objectives (CFR 4710.4), and if gelding some fraction of a managed population can reduce population growth rates by replacing breeding mares, it then follows that sterilizing a portion of mares and/or stallions can lead to a reduced number of handling occasions and removals of excess horses from the range, which is consistent with legal guidelines. Other fertility control options that may be temporarily effective on male horses, such as the injection of GonaCon-Equine immunocontraceptive vaccine, apparently require multiple handling occasions to achieve longer-term male infertility. Similarly, some formulations of PZP immunocontraception that is currently available for use in female wild horses and burros require handling or darting every year (though longer-term effects may result after 4 or more treatments; Nuñez et al. 2017). Any management activities that require multiple capture operations to treat a given individual would be more intrusive for wild horses and potentially less sustainable than the proposed sterilization that requires only one handling occasion.

Most horses recover from the stress of capture and handling quickly once released back to the range, and none are expected to suffer serious long-term effects from gelding or minimally invasive mare sterilization, other than the direct consequence of becoming infertile.

Observations of the long-term outcomes of sterilization could be recorded during routine resource monitoring work, but use of sterilization in the Palomino Buttes HMA would not necessarily be part of any scientific research. Such observations could include but not be limited to band size, social interactions with other geldings and harem bands, distribution within their habitat, forage utilization and activities around key water sources. Periodic population inventories and future gather statistics could provide additional anecdotal information.

Gelding Males

Castration (the surgical removal of the testicles, also called gelding or neutering) is a surgical procedure for horse sterilization that has been used for millennia. Vasectomy involves severing or blocking the vas deferens or epididymis, to prevent sperm from being ejaculated. The procedures are straight forward and have a relatively low complication rate. As noted in the review of scientific literature (Appendix F), the expected effects of gelding and vasectomy are well understood overall, even though there is some degree of uncertainty about the exact quantitative outcomes for any given individual (as is true for any natural system).

Including gelded males in herd management would not be new for BLM and federal land management. Geldings have been released on BLM lands as a part of herd management in the Barren Valley complex in Oregon (BLM 2011), the Challis HMA in Idaho (BLM 2012), and the Conger HMA in Utah (BLM 2016). Vasectomized males and geldings were also included in US Fish and Wildlife Service management plans for the Sheldon National Wildlife Refuge that relied on sterilization and removals (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). Taking into consideration the literature available at the time, the NAS 2013 report concluded that vasectomy was one of the three most promising methods for WHB fertility control. BLM is not pursuing the chemical vasectomy method. The NAS (2013) panel noted that, even though chemical vasectomy had been used in dogs and cats up to that time, "There are no published reports on chemical vasectomy in horses..." and that, "Only surgical vasectomy has been studied in horses, so side effects of the chemical agent are unknown." The only known use of chemical vasectomy in horses was subsequently published by Scully et al. (2015) and was part of a study cited in Collins and Kasbohm (2016). Scully et al. (2015) found that the chemical vasectomy method was not effective.

Collins and Kasbohm (2016) suggested that there was a reduced mare fertility rate due to inclusion of some sterile males, in a feral horse herd with both surgically sterilized mares and vasectomized horses. Unpublished USGS results from a study at Conger HMA indicate that a non-zero fraction of geldings that were returned to the range with their social band did continue to associate with fertile females, apparently excluding fertile stallions, for at least 2 years (King et al. 2020).

Direct Effects of Gelding

No animals which appear to be distressed, injured, or in poor health or condition would be selected for gelding. Stallions would not typically be gelded within 72 hours of capture. The surgery would be performed by a veterinarian using general anesthesia and appropriate surgical techniques. The final determination of which specific animals would be gelded would be based on the professional opinion of the attending veterinarian in consultation with the Authorized Officer (see the SOPs for gelding in the Antelope / Triple B gather EA, DOI-BLM-NV-E030-2017-010-EA).

Though sterilizing males is a common surgical procedure, especially gelding, some level of minor complications after surgery may be expected (Getman 2009) and it is not always possible to predict when postoperative complications would occur. Fortunately, the most common complications are almost always self-limiting, resolving with time and exercise. Individual impacts to the stallions during and following the gelding process should be minimal. Complications may include, but are not limited to minor bleeding, swelling, inflammation, edema, infection, peritonitis, hydrocele, penile damage, excessive hemorrhage, and eventration (Schumacher 1996, Searle et al. 1999, Getman 2009). A small amount of bleeding is normal and generally subsides quickly, within 2-4 hours following the procedure. Some degree of swelling is normal, including swelling of the prepuce and scrotum, usually peaking between 3-6 days after surgery (Searle et al. 1999). Older horses are reported to be at greater risk of post-operative edema, but daily exercise can prevent premature closure of the incision and prevent fluid buildup (Getman 2009). For intact stallions, testosterone levels appear to vary as a function of age, season, and harem size (Khalil et al 1998). It is expected that testosterone levels will decline over time after castration. Testosterone levels should not change due to vasectomy. Vasectomized stallions should retain their previous levels of libido. Domestic geldings had a significant prolactin response to sexual stimulation but lacked the cortisol response present in stallions (Colborn et al. 1991). Although libido and the ability to ejaculate tends to be gradually lost after castration (Thompson et al. 1980), some geldings continue to mount mares and intromit (Rios and Houpt 1995, Schumacher 2006).

Indirect Effects of Gelding

Other than the short-term outcomes of surgery, gelding is not expected to reduce males' survival rates. Castration is thought to increase survival as males are released from the cost of reproduction (Jewell 1997). Moreover, it is unlikely that a reduced testosterone level will compromise gelding survival in the wild, considering that wild mares survive with low levels of testosterone. Consistent with geldings not expending as much energy toward in attempts to obtain or defend a harem, it is expected that wild geldings may have a better body condition than fertile stallions. In contrast, some vasectomized males may continue to defend or compete for harems in the way that fertile males do, so those individuals are not expected to experience an increase in health or body condition due to surgery. The question of whether or not a given gelded male would or would not attempt to maintain a harem is not germane to population-level management. It is worth noting, though, that the BLM is not required to manage populations of wild horses in a manner that ensures that any given individual maintains its social standing within any given harem or band. Gelding a subset of stallions would not prevent other fertile stallions and mares from continuing with the typical range of social behaviors for sexually active adults.

The effect of castration on aggression in horses has not often been quantified, though preliminary results from the Conger HMA suggest that the frequency of agonistic behaviors in recently gelded males was not significantly different from that of fertile stallions (King et al. 2020). Stallion-like behavior in domestic horse geldings is relatively common (Smith 1974, Schumacher 1996), being shown in 20-33% of cases whether the horse was castrated pre- or post-puberty (Line et al. 1985, Rios and Houpt 1995, Schumacher 2006).

The likely effects of castration on geldings' home range and habitat use can also be surmised from available literature. Bands of horses tend to have distinct home ranges, varying in size depending on the habitat and varying by season, but always including a water source, forage, and places where horses can shelter from inclement weather or insects (King and Gurnell 2005). By comparison, bachelor groups tend to be more transient, and can potentially use areas of good forage further from water sources, as they are not constrained by the needs of lactating mares and foals in a group. The number of observations of gelded "wild stallion behavior" are still too few to make general predictions about whether a particular gelded individual will behave like a harem stallion, a bachelor, or form a group with other geldings that may forage and water differently from fertile wild horses. However, preliminary results from the Conger HMA indicate that gelded wild horses had habitat use and movement patterns that were comparable to those of fertile stallions (King et al. 2020).

Sterilizing wild horses does not change their status as wild horses under the WFRHBA. In terms of whether geldings will continue to exhibit the free-roaming behavior that defines wild horses, BLM does expect that geldings would continue to roam unhindered once they are returned to the range. Wild horse movements may be motivated by a number of biological impulses, including the search for forage, water, and social companionship that is not of a sexual nature. As such, a gelded animal would still be expected to have a number of internal reasons for moving across a landscape and, therefore, exhibiting free-roaming behavior.

Despite marginal uncertainty about subtle aspects of potential changes in habitat preference, there is no expectation that gelding wild horses will cause them to lose their free-roaming nature. It is worth noting that individual choices in wild horse group membership, home range, and habitat use are not protected under the WFRHBA. BLM acknowledges that geldings may exhibit some behavioral differences after surgery, compared to intact stallions, but those differences are not expected to remove the geldings' rebellious and feisty nature, or their defiance of man. While it may be that a gelded horse could have a different set of behavioral priorities than an intact stallion, the expectation is that geldings will choose to act upon their behavioral priorities in an unhindered way, just as is the case for an intact stallion. In this sense, a gelded male would be just as much 'wild' as defined by the WFRHBA as any intact stallion, even if his patterns of movement differ from those of an intact stallion. Unpublished USGS results from the Conger study herd indicate that geldings' movement patterns were not qualitatively different from those of fertile stallions, when controlling for social status as bachelor or harem stallion (King et al. 2020). Congress specified that sterilization is an acceptable management action (16 USC §1333. b.1). Sterilization is not one of the clearly defined events that cause an animal to lose its status as a wild free-roaming horse (16

USC §1333.2.C.d). Several academics have offered their opinions about whether gelding a given stallion would lead to that individual effectively losing its status as a wild horse (Rutberg 2011, Kirkpatrick 2012, Nock 2017). Those opinions are based on a semantic and subjective definition of 'wild,' while BLM must adhere to the legal definition of what constitutes a wild horse, based on the WFRHBA. Those individuals have not conducted any studies that would test the speculative opinion that gelding wild stallions will cause them to become docile. BLM is not obliged to base management decisions on such opinions, which do not meet the BLM's principle and practice to "[u]se the best available scientific knowledge relevant to the problem or decision being addressed, relying on peer reviewed literature when it exists" (Kitchell et al. 2015).

There is additional information on potential effects of neutering horses in Appendix F.

Mare Sterilization

Herd-level birth rate (i.e., foals per female) is expected to decline in direct proportion to the fraction of sterilized mares in the herd because sterilized mares cannot become pregnant. Sterilizing mares has already been shown to be an effective part of feral horse management that reduced herd growth rates on federal lands (Collins and Kasbohm 2016).

The mare sterilization methods whose effects are analyzed here are limited to minimally invasive physical sterilization, and pharmacological or immunocontraceptive sterilization. A more detailed analysis of mare sterilization, which includes inferences that can be made from analysis of surgical ovariectomy methods, is included in Appendix F. The anticipated effects of any mare sterilization method could be both physical and behavioral.

Effects of Mare Sterilization on Pregnancy and Foals

The minimally invasive sterilization techniques noted above require a trans-cervical technique, so those mares would have been screened for pregnancy ahead of time, and no pregnant mares would be treated. If a mare treated with those methods were to become pregnant (i.e., because scarring of the oviduct or oviduct papilla did not permanently block eggs from reaching the uterus) then it is expected that pregnancies and foal development would proceed normally throughout the duration of the pregnancy as the ovaries and reproductive system would still be functional.

Direct Effects of Mare Sterilization

Minimally invasive sterilization methods are expected to have only minor and transient physical effects on treated mares, other than the blockage of the oviduct and prevention of pregnancy. In the case of surgical grade cyanoacrylate use to cause oviduct occlusion, some scarring of the oviduct is the desired result, but that effect is localized and not anticipated to cause long-term discomfort. Similarly, laser ablation of the oviduct papilla is expected to cause scarring on a very small portion of uterine tissue (the papilla and a few square millimeters of tissue nearby), and to not cause long-term discomfort. The attending veterinarian would be responsible to provide appropriate analgesics for any animal treated, to alleviate short-term discomfort. Mortality due to either form of minimally invasive sterilization method described here is not expected to take place.

Behavioral Effects of Mare Sterilization

Behavioral effects of mare sterilization can be inferred from studies in which mares were sterilized by other methods, and in which ovarian function continued despite contraception being effective. No fertility control method exists that does not affect physiology or behavior of a mare (NAS 2013). Any action taken to alter the reproductive capacity of an individual has the potential to affect hormone production and therefore behavioral interactions and ultimately population dynamics in unforeseen ways (Ransom et al. 2014). The health and behavioral effects of sterilizing wild horse mares that live with other fertile and infertile wild horses has not been well documented, but the literature review in Appendix F, indicates potential likely behaviors.

Horses are anovulatory (do not ovulate/express estrous behavior) during the short days of late fall and early winter, beginning to ovulate as days lengthen and then cycling roughly every 21 days during the warmer months, with about 5 days of estrus (Asa et al. 1979, Crowell-Davis 2007). Estrus in mares is shown by increased frequency of proceptive behaviors: approaching and following the stallion, urinating, presenting the rear end, clitoral winking, and raising the tail towards the stallion (Asa et al. 1979, Crowell-Davis 2007). In most mammal species other than primates, estrus behavior is not shown during the anovulatory period, and reproductive behavior is considered extinguished following removal of the ovaries (Hart and Eckstein 1997). However, mares may continue to demonstrate estrus behavior during the anovulatory period (Asa et al. 1980). Mares continue to show reproductive behavior following ovariectomy due to non-endocrine support of estrus behavior, specifically steroids from the adrenal cortex. Continuation of this behavior during the non-breeding season has the function of maintaining social cohesion within a horse group (Asa et al. 1980, Asa et al. 1984, NAS 2013). This may be a unique response of the horse (Bertin et al. 2013), as ovariectomy usually greatly reduces female sexual behavior in companion animals (Hart and Eckstein 1997).

The likely effects of sterilization on mares' social interactions and group membership can be inferred from available literature, even though wild horses have rarely been sterilized and released back into the wild, resulting in relatively few studies that have investigated their behavior in free-roaming populations. Wild horses are instinctually herdbound, and this behavior is expected to continue. Overall, the BLM anticipates that some or all mares treated with minimally invasive sterilization would continue to exhibit estrus behavior, which could foster band cohesion. This outcome would be consistent with research that demonstrated continuing estrus behavior in ovariectomized mares, comparable to the levels seen in the anovulatory (non-breeding) season in intact mares (Asa et al. 1980). Insofar as minimally invasive mare sterilization techniques considered here would not remove the ovaries, it is likely that the behavior of such treated mares may be comparable to the behavior of mares treated with PZP vaccine; that is, the continuation of estrus behavior at roughly 21-day cyclicity throughout the breeding season. As noted by the

NAS (2013) report, the ideal fertility control method would not eliminate sexual behavior or change social structure substantially, and it appears that the various forms of mare sterilization noted here would most likely allow for the continuation of such behaviors. The complexity of social behaviors among free-roaming horses is not entirely centered on reproductive receptivity, and fertility control treatments that suppress fertility may not cause substantial changes to social behavior (Ransom et al. 2014b, Collins and Kasbohm 2016). BLM expects that wild horse harem structures would continue to exist under the proposed action because fertile mares, stallions, and their foals would continue to be a component of the herd. It is not expected that sterilizing a subset of mares would significantly change the social structure or herd demographics (age and sex ratios) of fertile wild horses.

'Foal stealing,' where a near-term pregnant mare steals a neonate foal from a weaker mare, is unlikely to be a common behavioral result of including sterilized mares in a wild horse herd. McDonnell (2012) noted that "foal stealing is rarely observed in horses, except under crowded conditions and synchronization of foaling," such as in horse feed lots. Those conditions are not likely in the wild, where pregnant mares will be widely distributed across the landscape, and where the expectation is that parturition dates would be distributed across the normal foaling season.

Indirect Effects of Mare Sterilization

The free-roaming behavior of wild horses is not anticipated to be affected by mare sterilization, as the definition of free-roaming is the ability to move without restriction by fences or other barriers within a HMA (BLM H-4700-1, 2010) and there are no permanent physical barriers being proposed.

Because mares treated with minimally-invasive sterilization methods may accrue greater fat reserves than pregnant and nursing foals, they may attain higher body condition scores and survive longer – as has been observed in mares treated with immunocontraceptive vaccines. In wild horses, contracepted mares tend to be in better body condition that mares that are pregnant or that are nursing foals (Nuñez et al. 2010); the same improvement in body condition is likely to take place in sterilized mares.

The likely effects of sterilization on mares' home range and habitat use can also be surmised from available literature. Bands of horses tend to have distinct home ranges, varying in size depending on the habitat and varying by season, but always including a water source, forage, and places where horses can shelter from inclement weather or insects (King and Gurnell 2005). It is unlikely that sterilized mares will change their spatial use patterns, but not having energetic constraints of lactation may mean they can spend more time away from water sources and increase their home range size. Lactating mares need to drink every day, but during the winter when snow can fulfill water needs or when not lactating, horses can traverse a wider area (Feist & McCullough 1976, Salter 1979). During multiple aerial surveys in years following the mare ovariectomy study at the Sheldon NWR, it was documented that all treated individuals appeared to maintain group associations, no groups consisted only of treated females, and none of the solitary animals observed were treated females (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). These results would be consistent with the conclusion that movement patterns and distances moved by sterile mares may be essentially unchanged.

Sterilizing wild horses does not change their status as wild horses under the WFRHBA (as amended). In terms of whether sterilized mares would continue to exhibit the free-roaming behavior that defines wild horses, BLM does expect that sterilized mares would continue to roam unhindered. Wild horse movements may be motivated by a number of biological impulses, including the search for forage, water, and social companionship that is not of a sexual nature. As such, a sterilized animal would still be expected to have a number of internal reasons for moving across a landscape and, therefore, exhibiting 'free roaming' behavior. Despite marginal uncertainty about subtle aspects of potential changes in habitat preference, there is no expectation that sterilizing wild horses will cause them to lose their free-roaming nature.
In this sense, a sterilized wild mare would be just as much 'wild' as defined by the WFRHBA as any fertile wild mare, even if her patterns of movement differ slightly. Congress specified that sterilization is an acceptable management action (16 USC §1333.b.1). Sterilization is not one of the clearly defined events that cause an animal to lose its status as a wild free-roaming horse (16 USC §1333.2.C.d). Any opinions based on a semantic and subjective definition of what constitutes a 'wild' horse are not legally binding for BLM, which must adhere to the legal definition of what constitutes a wild free-roaming horse, based on the WFRHBA (as amended). BLM is not obliged to base management decisions on personal opinions, which do not meet the BLM's principle and practice to "Use the best available scientific knowledge relevant to the problem or decision being addressed, relying on peer reviewed literature when it exists" (Kitchell et al. 2015).

Sterilization is not expected to reduce mare survival rates on public rangelands. Individuals receiving fertility control often have reduced mortality and increased longevity due to being released from the costs of reproduction (Kirkpatrick and Turner 2008). The long-term survival rate of sterile wild mares at the Sheldon NWR appeared to be the same as that of untreated mares (Collins and Kasbohm 2016); recapture rates for released mares were similar for treated mares and untreated mares.

There is further analysis of potential effects of mare sterilization in Appendix F.

Genetic Effects of Mare Sterilization and Gelding

Sterilized females and gelded males are unable to contribute to the genetic diversity of the herd. BLM is not obligated to ensure that any given individual in a herd has the chance to sire a foal and pass on genetic material. Management practices in the BLM Wild Horse and Burro Handbook (2010) include measures to increase population genetic diversity in reproducing herds where monitoring reveals a cause for concern about low levels of observed heterozygosity. These measures include increasing the sex ratio to a greater percentage of fertile males than fertile females (and thereby increasing the number of males siring foals) and bringing new animals into a herd from elsewhere.

Under Alternative B, the HMAs would retain at least half of each herd as potentially breeding. In reproducing herds with high levels of genetic diversity, which will be monitored for loss of genetic diversity, and into which additional animals can be introduced should there be indication of need, sterilizing some mares and / or gelding some stallions is not expected to cause an unacceptable loss of genetic diversity or an unacceptable increase in the inbreeding coefficient. The NAS report (2013) recommended that single HMAs should not be considered as isolated genetic populations. Rather, managed herds of wild horses should be considered as components of interacting metapopulations, with the potential for interchange of individuals and genes taking place as a result of both natural and human-facilitated movements. It is worth noting that, although maintenance of genetic diversity at the scale of the overall population of wild horses is an intuitive management goal, there are no existing laws or policies that require BLM to maintain genetic diversity at the scale of the individual herd management area or complex. Also, there is no Bureau-wide policy that requires BLM to allow each female in a herd to reproduce before she is treated with contraceptives. Introducing 1-2 fertile animals every generation (about every 10 years) is a standard management technique that can alleviate potential inbreeding concerns (BLM 2010).

In these HMAs, applying fertility control to a subset of mares is not expected to cause irreparable loss of genetic diversity. Roelle and Oyler-McCance (2015) used the VORTEX population model to simulate how different rates of mare sterility would influence population persistence and genetic diversity, in populations with high or low starting levels of genetic diversity, various starting population sizes, and various annual population growth rates. Although those results are specific to mares, some inferences about potential effects of stallion sterilization may also be made from their results. Roelle and Oyler-McCance (2015) showed that the risk of the loss of genetic heterozygosity is extremely low except in cases where all of the following conditions are met: starting levels of genetic diversity are low, initial population size is 100 or less, the intrinsic population growth rate is low (5% per year), and very large fractions of the population are permanently sterilized. The starting level of genetic diversity in Palomino Buttes HMA was relatively high, and the fraction of sterile animals in this case would not be more than 50%. Roelle and Oyler-McCance (2015) concluded that nothing in their results indicate wild horse managers should steer away from permanent contraceptive techniques, as long as results are monitored, and adjustments are made if necessary. Burns BLM would be meeting WFRHBA, the WHB Handbook, and 1992 Three Rivers RMP and all other objectives by continuing to monitor the herd population and releasing horses to keep the numbers within AML.

3.1.2.4 Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only - Wild Horses

Under this alternative, wild horse population size would remain well over AML, there would be a higher density of wild horses across the HMA, increasing competition for resources and habitat among horses, and with other species. By exceeding population size within the established AMLs, it would be expected to decrease forage quantity and quality and put wild horse health at risk. The overpopulation of wild horses would increase the potential for individual animals or the herd to be affected by climatic fluctuations causing drought and reductions in available forage. This would lead to an increased probability for the need for emergency gathers and decrease success of the herd over the long term.

The objectives set forth in the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD would become more difficult to achieve under this alternative as solely using fertility treatment to slow population growth in wild horses would take much longer than in Alternative A. It is not expected to be logistically possible that a high enough fraction of the mares in the HMA could be treated, with a great enough frequency, to cause the herd to decline. Even if efforts to vaccinate the majority of mares in the HMA are somehow successful, the long lifespan of wild horses is expected to cause the population to continue to grow in proportion to the fraction of mares still breeding in any given year, and to not diminish to any great extent due to mortality for at least a 10-year duration. This means that although fertility control could slow reproduction rates, it would not be successful in causing herd sizes to attain AML. The effects on the animals' required habitat, and on their behaviors, would be expected to reflect a high degree of competition between individuals for limited resources. Horse herd sizes over AML can also be considered in light of expected effects of climate change. Severe drought conditions may worsen and become more frequent. High herd densities using limited water supplies could reasonably be expected to exacerbate behavioral conflict at water sources, and to cause even greater levels of habitat degradation because of excessive habitat use near those water sources.

Effects of fertility control would be described under alternative A.

3.1.2.5 Alternative D: Gather and Removal Only – Wild Horses

Under this alternative, effects to wild horses and to the habitats they rely on would be comparable to the proposed action, with the exception of the use of fertility treatment. With no fertility treatment applied, wild horse numbers are expected to increase by approximately 20 percent annually (NAS 2013, Ransom et al. 2016). Therefore, after initial gather population would be 32 horses (low AML), and within 4 years it would be expected that herd size would be approximately 66 animals, exceeding the high AML of 64. While gathers would be similar to Alternative A, it is expected that under this alternative, gathers would occur more regularly as fertility control would not occur resulting in exceeding AML faster.

Insofar as a higher number of animals is expected to be removed under Alternative D than under Alternative A, it is expected that the loss of observed heterozygosity could occur at a greater rate under Alternative D (i.e., Gross 2000). The alternative would omit fertility control treatment and would result in a higher number of breeding mares compared to Alternative A. Consistent gathers with genetic monitoring and translocation of horses from other HMAs to boost genetic diversity, when necessary, would continue under this alternative. This aspect of monitoring and managing genetic diversity would be the same as under Alternative A.

The objectives set forth in the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD would become more difficult to achieve under this alternative as fertility treatment to slow population growth in wild horses would not be applied. Gathers would occur as described under Alternative A.

3.1.2.6 Alternative E: No Action

Under Alternative E, the apparent 20% annual growth rate observed in Palomino Buttes HMA would continue and the population would be expected to increase from 254 horses in 2023 to over 1,300 horses by 2033 unless there is a catastrophic mortality event (e.g., NAS 2013). It would be expected that wild horses may roam more widely, occupying a larger area than the designated HMA acreage, as wild horses spread outside the HMA in search of resources. If horses are not gathered in the HMA, water would be an increasingly limiting factor for wild horses, as well as wildlife and livestock. To maintain a TNEB "an adequate year-round quantity of water must be present within the HMA to sustain wild horse and burro numbers within AML" (4700 WHB Handbook). The Merck Veterinary Manual (Kahn 2005) states that "[w]ater requirements depend largely on environment, amount of work or physical activity being performed, nature of the feed and physiologic status of the horse." The manual suggests the minimum daily water requirement is 0.4 gallon per 100 pounds of weight, with the average daily intake being closer to 0.65 gallon per 100 pounds. The manual also recognizes this would increase under specific conditions, such as sweat loss, increased activity, and lactation, with the increase being as much as 200%, up to 1.3 gallons per 100 pounds per day. Wild horses within the HMA range from 950 to 1,250 pounds. Assuming an average weight of 1,100 pounds, horses within the HMA require a minimum daily water intake of 4.2 gallons, with an average daily intake of 6.8 gallons, but the requirement may be as high as 13.65 gallons. This calculates out to a very minimum of about 134.4 gallons per day when either HMA is at the low end of the AML (32 animals) and using only the minimum amount of water, to anywhere from 1067 to 3467 gallons per day when the HMA is at the 2023 estimated population.

BLM has observed impacts from wild horses on upland use areas within the HMA with current horse numbers. Taking no action to reduce horse numbers or applying fertility control would only exacerbate the problem. Not only would horses cause increasing levels of competition for forage and water with wildlife and livestock, but amongst themselves as well. Wild horses usually occupy home ranges (undefended, nonexclusive areas), however, when resources are limited, mutual avoidance occurs but can intensify into increased aggression for territory (defended, exclusive areas). In a wild horse behavior study in Grand Canyon, Berger (1976) summarized home ranges for all bands decreased in size in successive warm months, probably due to increased ambient temperature and drought, resulting in greater utilization of spring areas that led to increased interband confrontation and agonistic display. Miller and Denniston (1979) reported that even females participated along with male group mates when threatening another group of horses at water. Increased occurrences of aggressive activities, caused by a lack of necessary resources, and the consequent acute injuries or effects to the health and wellbeing of wild horses would not follow BLM's objective of managing for a TNEB within an HMA. The co-occurring effects of climate change and high herd densities (over AML) noted under Alternative C would also be expected under the no-action alternative, but to a greater degree as no fertility treatments would occur under this alternative.

Non-achievement of the objectives in the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD, specifically the upland and forage and water resources objectives, would be realized more rapidly under the No Action Alternative as compared to the other alternatives which aim to maintain wild horse populations within AML. If no action were taken to reduce the population size, initially there would be no effect to wild horses and forage/water availability. Livestock would be moved from the pasture if adequate forage/water was not available for wild horses present. However, as the population grows, there would be increased competition for forage, water and home ranges which would result in bands modifying social behavior and increase risk to herd health as forage quantity and quality becomes more limited.

3.2 Livestock Grazing Management

3.2.1 Affected Environment – Livestock Grazing

The Palomino Buttes HMA encompasses two BLM grazing allotments, Palomino Buttes (#07019) and Weaver Lake (#07021) allotments. The BLM allocated forage for livestock (Animal Unit Months

(AUMs[7])), most recently, in the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD. The Palomino Buttes Allotment is 48,266 acres and has a permitted season of use of April 1st through September 30th, with two permittees authorized to use a total of 2,876 AUMs.

The Weaver Lake Allotment is 24,428 acres and has a season of use of April 1st through August 31st, with one permittee authorized to use a total of 1,456 AUMs.

Table 4 summarizes information about livestock grazing and its relationship to wild horse management within the Palomino Buttes HMA.

Table 3: Livestock Use Information

Allotment	Total Allotment Acres	% of Allotment in HMA	Number of Permittees in Allotment	Number of Authorized Livestock in Allotment	Authorized Season of Use	Authorized Livestock AUMs in Allotment
Palomino Buttes	49,834 (48,100 PD[8]; 1,734 PVT)	100%	2	1,311 Cattle	4/1 – 9/30	2,876
Weaver Lake	24,428 (23,548 PD; 880 PVT)	100%	1	335 Cattle 8 Horses	4/1-8/31	1,456

3.2.2 Environmental Consequences – Livestock Grazing Management

3.2.2.1 Effects Common to All Alternatives – Livestock Grazing Management

The current overpopulation of wild horses is continuing to contribute to areas of heavy vegetation utilization, trailing and trampling damage and is preventing the BLM from managing for rangeland health and a TNEB and multiple-use relationships on the public lands in the area. Utilization across both allotments has not exceed allowable levels, however areas where concentrated and repeated use occur have seen higher levels of use. Livestock use has been adjusted to accommodate these issues, cattle have been moved away from high use areas when possible, adjustments in use patterns and grazing timing has been attempted to accommodate horse use in low water years (leading to fewer water sources and thus greater concentrations), and in some years they have been removed from the allotments entirely due to utilization concerns.

Livestock grazing would be expected to continue to occur in a manner consistent with grazing permits terms and conditions. Utilization of the available vegetation (forage) would also be expected to continue at similar levels (up to 50%). In some years, this may result in livestock being removed from the area prior to utilizing all of the permitted AUMs allocated to that use in the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD.

[7] An AUM is the amount of forage needed to sustain one cow, five sheep, or five goats for one month.
[8] PD stands for public domain and identifies public managed acres; PVT stands for privately owned acres within the allotment.

3.2.2.2 Effects Common to Action Alternatives A, B, and D

Direct impacts to livestock and management practices from activity associated with gathering, including disturbance resulting from moving horses with a helicopter, would be minimal.

Removal of horses to within AML in the HMA would reduce the combined impacts of both livestock and wild horses on the available forage and water resources. This benefit would decrease as wild horse numbers increased until the next gather. Indirect impacts would include an increase in the quality and quantity of the available forage in the short-term. Over the longer-term, improved vegetation resources would lead to a thriving natural ecological condition.

3.2.2.3 Alternative A: Removal and Intensive Fertility Control

This alternative would result in a slower increase in wild horse population than with the other alternatives. This would allow wild horse use to remain within their allocated AUMs for a longer period, increasing the availability of forage for livestock up to their full permitted use dependent on annual rangeland conditions. The ability to continue gathers, as needed, over the next 10 years would decrease the risk of wild horse numbers interfering with the ability of livestock to utilize permitted AUMs while also maintaining an ecological balance by maintaining livestock and wild horse use at allocated levels.

3.2.2.4 Alternative B: Removal and Non-reproducing Portion of Population

Under this alternative, the effects would be similar as under Alternative 1. Under this alternative, by reducing the breeding population, wild horse numbers would increase at a slightly lower rate, resulting in the need for fewer gathers in the long term and fewer animals receiving fertility control treatments. This would result in keeping the wild horse populations within AML and would decrease the risk of wild horse numbers interfering with the ability of livestock to utilize permitted AUMs while also maintaining an ecological balance by maintaining livestock and wild horse use at allocated levels.

3.2.2.5 Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only

Under this alternative, the effects would be the similar to the No Action Alternative with the exception of slightly lower long-term wild horse populations. Under this alternative, without the initial gather, wild horse reproduction rates would be gradually decreased. As horse numbers naturally decreased through attrition, the grazing impacts due to wild horses would decrease, but would not attain AML in the next decade. This would increase the likelihood that livestock use may have to be reduced due to wild horse populations exceeding the high end of AML and the associated forage competition.

3.2.2.6 Alternative D: Gather and Removal Only

Under this alternative, the effects would initially be the same as the proposed action. Without the use of fertility control, the population would continue to increase by approximately 20% per year resulting in numbers above high AML in approximately 4-5 years from the initial gather. Under this alternative, without any fertility treatment, wild horse numbers would increase at a quicker rate, resulting in the need for more gathers in the long term or increasing the likelihood that livestock use may have to be reduced prior to future gathers due to wild horse populations exceeding the high end of AML and the associated forage competition.

3.2.2.7 Alternative E: No Action

Utilization of native perennial forage species by authorized livestock has been directly affected due to the current excess of wild horses above the AML. Wild horse numbers above the AML result in wild horses utilizing more AUMs than they were allocated in the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD. In order to meet annual utilization targets and allow for management that would meet or make progress towards Land Health Standards in the future, permitted livestock grazing would likely be reduced below full permitted use, as wild horse numbers continue to exceed AML. Apparent heavy to severe utilization is occurring in areas used by livestock, wild horses, and wildlife, specifically around water sources, as indicated by field observations. These areas are currently receiving heavy use even when livestock are not present. The indirect effects of the No Action (Defer Gather and Removal) Alternative would be continued damage to the range as would be seen in S&Gs not being achieved in the future, continued competition between livestock, wild horses, and wildlife for the available forage and water, reduced quantity and quality of forage and water, and undue hardship on the livestock operators who would continue to be unable to fully use the forage they are authorized.

3.3 Upland Vegetation

3.3.1 Affected Environment – Upland Vegetation

Shrub steppe vegetation communities in the area result from cold winters and hot dry summers. Historically, the project area supported a wide variety of sagebrush/perennial grassland cover types. Stands of bluebunch wheatgrass (*Pseudorogneria spicata*) occupy many north-facing slopes. Wyoming big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata* ssp. *wyomingensis*) and basin big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata* ssp. *tridentata*) stands are common, generally associated with bluebunch wheatgrass, Thurber's needlegrass (*Stipa thurburiana*), Indian rice grass (*Achnatherum hymenoides*), needle and thread (*Stipa comata*), basin wildrye *(Leymus cinereus*), bottlebrush squirreltail (*Elymus elymoides*), and Sandberg bluegrass (*Poa secunda*). Pockets of low sagebrush (*Artemisia arbuscula*), primarily associated with Sandberg bluegrass and bluebunch wheatgrass are common on ridgetops and lower production ecological sites. Both gray rabbitbrush (*Ericameria nauseosa*) and green rabbitbrush (*Chrysothamnus viscidiflorus*) and broom snakeweed (*Guterrizea sarothrae*) are scattered throughout the area. Forbs on areas in mid to late seral conditions include, but are not limited to, hermit milkvetch (*Astragalus erimiticus*), Pursh's milkvetch (*Astragalus purshii*), Hood's phlox (*Phlox hoodii*), and showy penstemon (*Penstemon speciosus*).

A variety of noxious weeds and invasive annual plants of varying significance are scattered throughout the HMA. As mentioned above, pockets of disturbed areas support annual non-native grasses. Invasive non-native annual forbs including clasping pepperweed (*Lepidium perfoliatum*), tumble mustard (*Sisymbrium* ssp.), and Russian thistle (*Salsola iberica*) are common.

Noxious species are a threat to the area because (1) they are easily moved about by various means including wind, water, human activities, livestock, wildlife, and wild horses, (2) they are often very difficult to remove or eradicate in rangeland situations, and (3) they may entirely replace native plants including special status species.

In areas where wild horses and livestock congregate (generally waterholes), as well as trailing routes, vegetation is heavily utilized with some areas having all vegetation removed. Desired perennials are weakened by overgrazing which allows cheatgrass and medusahead to increase. Cheatgrass is becoming more predominant within the HMA, especially along horse trailing routes and at waterholes. Typically, as grazing pressure increases, so does cheatgrass.

High wild horse utilization may be contributing to conversion of native plant communities to invasive annual grass monocultures that serve little to no ecological purpose on the landscape.

3.3.2 Environmental Consequences – Upland Vegetation

3.3.2.1 Effects Common to Alternatives A, B, and D – Upland Vegetation

Due to the hoof action and vehicle use around trap sites, upland vegetation is often trampled and/or uprooted. However, to minimize these effects, the proposed trap sites would be located in areas previously used as trap sites, or those which have been disturbed in the past. The trap sites would be approximately 0.5 acres in size, which would have a minimal effect on total upland vegetation in the HMA. However, keeping gather sites in previously used areas or areas previously disturbed would minimize or reduce potential new effects to upland vegetation since vegetation has already been impacted.

Reducing wild horse numbers to AML would reduce the potential for repeated heavy annual utilization levels in wild horse use areas. Reductions in wild horse numbers would result in decreased demand for forage, thus providing opportunity for some plants in use areas to have a full growing season of no to slight use in order to restore vigor and complete a reproductive cycle. Removal of excess horses would allow native vegetation to improve in areas where they have received continuous moderate to heavy growing season use in the recent past. Annual utilization of herbaceous plants during the growing season is widely known to reduce plant vigor, reproduction, and productivity.

3.3.2.2 Alternative A: Proposed Action - Remove Excess Wild Horses and Implement Intensive Fertility Control Management over a Ten-Year Period – Upland Vegetation

Applying the fertility vaccine would slow down the reproductive rate of the wild horses, reducing the grazing pressure over a longer period, dispersing wild horse use areas, and give native vegetation a greater chance to recover and reproduce after grazing. Fewer wild horses would result in utilization of vegetation being moderate and less and increasing the potential for any individual plant to receive growing season rest, which has been found to be effective in maintaining and improving native rangelands. Healthy, diverse, and productive plant communities promote improved resiliency, reducing the threat of noxious and invasive weed establishment and spread.

3.3.2.3 Alternative B: Gather and Removal including a Non-reproducing Portion of the Population – Upland Vegetation

Under this alternative, the environmental consequences on upland vegetation would be similar to Alternative A, although the growth rate would not be reduced as much due to less aggressive fertility control applications. Vegetation would be negatively impacted by increased horse numbers sooner than under Alternative A, which would limit or decrease native vegetative recovery rates post gather.

3.3.2.4 Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only – Upland Vegetation

Under this alternative, environmental consequences would be similar to the No Action Alternative (Alternative E), with the exception of a reduced growth rate under this alternative as a result of applying fertility treatment. Over time the numbers would be expected to slightly decrease as compared to the No Action Alternative, but not significantly enough to reach AML.

3.3.2.5 Alternative D: Gather and Removal Only – Upland Vegetation

The environmental consequences on upland vegetation would be the same as Alternative A as long as a regular gather cycle would be followed. However, if a regular gather cycle is not followed, increases in horse numbers would adversely affect upland vegetation with impacts resembling current conditions.

3.3.2.6 Alternative E: No Action - Defer Gather and Removal – Upland Vegetation

Under the No Action Alternative, wild horse populations greater than the AML would not be removed. The increased number of wild horses on the range would further increase the amount of utilization on native vegetation and decrease the amount of available forage. Over time Land Health Standards would not be achieved, with the continued increase in wild horse utilization and the associated disturbance expected to be the causal factor.

Taking no action to maintain the wild horse population within AML is expected to reduce the vigor and resiliency of perennial grasses in the HMA as utilization levels increase, therefore increasing the potential for annual grass invasion and expansion. Annual grass communities lack the plant community structure, root occupancy of the soil profile, and ability to provide the amount and distribution of plant litter that native perennial communities provide. Annual grass communities, as compared to the potential and capability of native perennial communities, lack the ability to protect the soil surface from raindrop impact, do not provide detention of overland flow, and do not provide maintenance of infiltration and permeability or protect the soil surface form erosion (Rangeland Health Standards, 1997). The loss of native vegetation would lead to soil loss due to exposure to wind and water erosion and would expose previously native plant communities' areas to noxious and invasive weed invasion. Increases in erosion directly influence the potential to achieve Land Health Standards 1 – Uplands and 3 – Ecological Processes. Additionally, if native, perennial vegetation is degraded, the potential for the expansion of invasive annual grasses could occur, leading to increased fire activity within the HMA and further degradation of the site and its ability to function or maintain current grazing of domestic livestock, wild horses and wildlife.

3.4 Special Status Species and Habitat

3.4.1 Affected Environment – Special Status Species and Habitat

No federally listed threatened or endangered species are known or suspected to occur within the HMA.

One Bureau sensitive plant species, Cusick's buckwheat (*Eriogonum cusickii*; ERCU3*),* is known to occur in the Palomino Buttes HMA. The federal status of Cusick's buckwheat is as a species of concern. The State of Oregon considers Cusick's buckwheat a candidate for listing as threatened or endangered. Cusick's buckwheat occupies highly specific barren soil on welded tuff, with sites recorded in Harney County and north Lake County only. Knowledge of Cusick's buckwheat goes back to a collection as far back as 1936 in the Palomino Buttes HMA vicinity, the main collection from the site was done in 1966. On the Burns District BLM, Cusick's buckwheat is contained to one specific geologic formation which is bisected roughly in half by Highway 20 (from Bend to Burns). The geologic formation contains a complex of ten Cusick's buckwheat sites with individuals, over approximately 100 acres. Six sites are south of Highway 20 inside the Palomino Buttes HMA, the remainder are to the north, which are outside of the HMA. Wild horse presence has been recorded consistently within these sites throughout the years during routine inspections and population monitoring, most recently in 2022. Wild horses are often visible year-around in Cusick's buckwheat site vicinity.

BLM sensitive fauna species within the Palomino Buttes HMA greater sage-grouse and grasshopper sparrow. The species mentioned in this section are sagebrush obligates or associated with sagebrush steppe ecosystems. As such, greater sage-grouse will serve as a focal species. The focal species concept provides a link between single- and multi-species methods of wildlife conservation and management (Mills 2007). Focal species serve as a set of species which define the characteristics of different spatial and compositional landscape attributes necessary for functional and healthy ecosystems (Lambeck 1997; Caro and O'Doherty 1999). In short, because they are sagebrush obligates, greater sage-grouse function as surrogates for sagebrush communities and associated vertebrates (Rowland et al. 2006). Conserving greater sage-grouse habitat also benefits other wildlife species, particularly sagebrush-obligate bird species (Hanser and Knick 2011; Donnelly et al. 2017), small mammals (Rowland et al. 2006), and big game (Copeland et al. 2014). Potential project impacts for many wildlife species would be similar to those anticipated for sage-grouse.

The "Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Assessment and Strategy for Oregon" (Hagen 2011), contains guidelines for wild horse management as it relates to sagebrush habitat management (pg. 104) and it states, "[t]he management goals for wild horses are to manage them as components of the public lands in a manner that preserves and maintains a thriving natural ecological balance in a multiple use relationship. Wild horses are managed in HMAs that involve 2.8 million acres of public land, primarily in Southeastern OR." The Oregon Sage-Grouse Action Plan (Sage-Grouse Conservation Partnership, 2015), adopted through Governor Kate Brown's Executive Order (EO 15-18), further builds upon the foundational work of Strategy. The recommended conservation actions for wild horses from the Action Plan include:

- Action FRE-1) Develop, implement, and enforce adequate regulatory mechanisms that ensure that free-roaming horse and burro populations do not exceed AMLs in HMAs, particularly those that overlap with sage-grouse Priority Areas of Conservation (PAC).
- Action FRE-1-2) Prioritize funding for free-roaming horse gathers in PACs that exceed AML unless removals are necessary in other areas to prevent catastrophic environmental impacts.
- Action FRE-1-4) Use permanent sterilization as a method to suppress population growth rates.

In addition, the Oregon Greater Sage-Grouse Approved Resource Management Plan Amendment (ARMPA) (September 2015a) outlines the following objectives for wild horse and burro management:

1) Manage wild horses and burros as components of BLM-administered lands in a manner that preserves and maintains a thriving natural ecological balance in a multiple use relationship.
2) Manage wild horse and burro population levels within established appropriate management levels (AML).
3) Complete assessments of Greater Sage-grouse habitat indicators for HMAs containing PHMA and GHMA[9].

There are two greater sage-grouse occupied or pending leks in the project area, one is adjacent to the HMA, and one is within the HMA. Within Palomino Buttes HMA, approximately 98.4% is designated as GHMA and 1.6% is not designated as sage-grouse habitat. There are no acres designated as PHMA in this HMA. Approximately 40% of the HMA is within 4-miles of an occupied or pending lek. More than 80% of nests are located within four miles of a lek (Hagen 2011).

The area within the Palomino HMA has been preliminarily modelled for seasonal sage-grouse habitat with about 15% displayed as Spring and Summer habitat and the rest being Winter habitat (INR 2016, GIS data). Not all areas within 4-miles of the occupied or pending leks is modelled as Spring or nesting habitat since there is no telemetry data to delineate areas that sage-grouse use during different seasons.

3.4.2 Environmental Consequences – Special Status Species and Habitat

3.4.2.1 Effects Common to All Alternatives – Special Status Species and Habitat

Under all alternatives wild horses would continue to graze within the HMAs. The sagebrush plant communities within the HMAs that support sage-grouse are very complex and successionally dynamic, making it difficult to form large-scale conclusions about the impacts of grazing on sage-grouse populations (Crawford et al. 2004). Grazing effects are not distributed evenly because historic practices, management plans and agreements, and animal behavior all lead to differential use of the range (Manier et al. 2013). However, research suggests it is possible for grazing to be managed in a way that promotes forage quality for sage-grouse since grazing may result in increased forb presence (Vavra 2005).

There is record of wild horse presence within the Cusick's buckwheat sites south of Highway 20, within the HMA. Records indicate that the amount of direct herbivory on the plants from wild horses is negligible, this may be due to the very sparce vegetation in the habitat where these plants grow (gravelly soil over welded tuft) and due to their dense and compact growing habit. Horses could directly impact individual plants within occurrences through trampling along trailing routes.

3.4.2.2 Effects Common to Action Alternatives A, B, and D – Special Status Species and Habitat

[9] Priority Habitat Management Area (PHMA): BLM-administered lands identified as having the highest value to maintaining sustainable GRSG populations. These areas include breeding, late brood-rearing, winter concentration areas, and migration or connectivity corridors. General Habitat Management Area (GHMA): BLM-administered lands where some special management will apply to sustain GRSG populations; areas of occupied seasonal or year-round habitat outside of PHMA.

Sage-grouse could be temporarily disturbed or displaced by the helicopter or by placement of traps if sage-grouse are still present in the area; however, the general helicopter gather period would be outside the breeding and nesting period. Impacts would be short term (<2 weeks) and sage-grouse would return to regular use of the area after the disturbance has passed.

In these alternatives, sage-grouse would have the same resources available as are currently present within the HMAs. Horse numbers would be reduced to AML reducing the occurrence of large areas of uniform utilization at heavy intensities on a year-round basis. Utilization is not expected to exceed 50%. Anderson and McCuistion (2008) found grazing management (including horses), when upland birds are present, should be flexible, but limited to a light to moderate use (30%-50% utilization). They concluded light to moderate use can increase forb quality and quantity since it can delay the maturation of forbs, extending availability throughout the growing season. Adams et al. (2004) suggests that light to moderate grazing encourages the height and cover of sagebrush and other native species during nesting seasons, and light grazing is used to create patches in the vegetation, increasing the herbage of species preferred by sage-grouse, especially during nest and brood rearing. Moderate levels of use are generally considered compatible with maintaining perennial bunchgrass, with the level of sustainable use depending on a number of environmental factors (Hagen 2011).

Under these alternatives, herbaceous cover is expected to increase, which will benefit the sage-grouse by providing improved thermal cover and protection from predators. This could improve survivability over time. Areas within the HMAs near water sources would continue to be affected by concentrated grazing uses. Portions of the HMAs away from existing waterholes would have non-grazed or lightly grazed areas, which would be expected to provide more suitable nesting sites for sage-grouse due to more residual grass cover. This would be expected to be highest in areas outside of the current use area during drought years and lowest in these areas during wet years since in those years it would be expected that all water sources would have water and attract livestock and wild horses while dispersing their use. Residual grass cover provides horizontal screening at nest sites, in addition to screening from shrubs, which is believed to reduce predation. Maintaining wild horse numbers within AML would aid BLM land managers in their ability to provide quality sage-grouse habitat in the quantities needed for their survival and the growth of populations. These alternatives would maintain achievement of, or promote progress toward achieving, Land Health Standard 5 with the goal of providing habitats that support healthy, productive and diverse populations and communities of native plants and animals (including special status species and species of local importance) appropriate to soil, climate and landform. These alternatives would not contribute to the decline of remaining sagebrush habitat for sage-grouse or the reduction of sage-grouse populations.

Regarding bureau listed sensitive plant species, the Cusick's buckwheat sites would not overlap in space with the proposed areas for most gathering activities (bait / water / helicopter gathering, trapping, staging, holding pens, and ingress/egress for gather-related travel). There is a possibility of passing through the area during horseback gathers; however, this would be an infrequent and low impact activity similar to day-to-day movement of ungulates to foraging areas or water. The proximity of the Cusick's buckwheat sites to Highway 20, terrain, and associated logistics, make it an undesirable area to conduct most gathering activities. Thus, the proposed gather activities would have no negative direct impacts to Cusick's buckwheat individuals or habitat. Should the need arise to shift location of gathering activities the Project Design Features would require an undisturbed area to be inventoried for botanical resources (including SSS species) prior to use, and location(s) not be used SSS's identified at the specific site. The indirect effects of reducing horse herd size would be the reduction in the number of horses that could trample individual Cusick's buckwheat plants along trailing routes.

Fertility control actions would not be likely to impact SSS except as the changes in reproduction would impact Upland Vegetation.

3.4.2.3 *Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only and Alternative E: No Action - Defer Gather and Removal – Special Status Species and Habitat*

Under these alternatives wild horse numbers would continue to increase; resulting in greater use of the area and reduction of residual grasses that provide hiding cover for sage-grouse nests. Utilization studies in the HMAs are currently showing only localized moderate to heavy (41-60% to 61-80%) use areas around water sources and wild horse home ranges. These alternatives would likely expand those moderate to heavy use areas with an indefinite increase in wild horse numbers. Findings from France et. al. (2008) suggests cattle initially concentrate grazing on plants between shrubs and begin foraging on perennial grasses beneath shrubs as interspace plants are depleted. It can be assumed wild horse use would mimic cattle use of perennial grasses as the more easily accessible plants would be grazed first. France et. al. (2008) found cattle use of understory perennial grass was minimal until standing crop utilization reached about 40%; although this utilization level would likely vary depending on sagebrush density, sagebrush arrangement (e.g., patchy vs. uniform distribution), bunchgrass structure, and accompanying forage production levels. As utilization levels increase across the HMA with increased wild horse numbers it is expected that horizontal screening cover of sage-grouse nests would decline. An increase in wild horse numbers would also decrease the likelihood that individual perennial plants could receive a full growing season of rest from wild horse use. When perennial plants lack adequate growing season rest periods where they are able to complete a full reproductive cycle, the plant community composition, age class distribution, and productivity of healthy habitats is negatively affected, thus influencing the ability to achieve Land Health Standard 5 for Native, Threatened & Endangered, and Locally Important Species. Increases in wild horse numbers further beyond AML could also lead to direct competition between wild horses and sage-grouse for food sources during critical stages of the sage-grouse life cycle (nesting and brood rearing), with less available resources for sage-grouse due to over utilization of the area by wild horses. These alternatives would be expected to result in lower habitat quality for sage-grouse and contribute to the further reduction of sage-grouse habitat and population numbers.

The impacts to sensitive plant species, such as Cusick's buckwheat, would be greatest under these alternatives because the impacts of trampling along trailing sites escalates as herd size increases and as wild horses travel further from water and into new use areas in search of forage.

3.5 Migratory Birds

3.5.1 <u>Affected Environment – Migratory Birds</u>

The sagebrush steppe present within the HMA supports several species of sagebrush obligate and facultative migratory birds, including sage thrasher (*Oreoscoptes montanus*), sage sparrow (*Amphispiza belli*), Brewer's sparrow (*Spizella breweri*), and loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*). Other species commonly occurring in sagebrush habitat in the area include mountain bluebird (*Sialia currucoides*), vesper sparrow (*Pooecetes gramineus*), horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris*) and western meadowlark (*Sturnella neglecta*). Raptors found in or near the project area include golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*), red-tailed hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), ferruginous hawk (*Buteo regalis*), American kestrel (*Falco sparverius*), and prairie falcon (*Falco mexicanus*). Species listed by the US Fish and Wildlife Service as Birds of Conservation Concern that occur in the HMA are golden eagle, ferruginous hawk, long-billed curlew, sage thrasher, Brewer's sparrow, and sage sparrow.

3.5.2 Environmental Consequences – Migratory Birds

Past and present actions affecting the area include road and fence construction, water developments, livestock and wild horse grazing, and recreation. These actions and events can have mixed effects on migratory birds and their habitat depending on the species. Livestock and wild horse grazing are the most widespread and long-term actions occurring within the HMA; and are managed and monitored to facilitate sustainable multiple use, including maintenance of migratory bird habitat.

3.5.2.1 Effects Common to Action Alternatives A, B, and D – Migratory Birds

Under these alternatives, herbaceous cover is expected to increase, which will benefit migratory birds by providing improved nesting and hiding cover, protection from predators, and forage especially for ground nesting bird species. Maintaining wild horse numbers within AML would aid BLM land managers in their ability to provide quality migratory bird habitat in the quantities needed for migratory bird survival and possible growth of populations. These alternatives would maintain achievement of, or promote progress toward achieving, Land Health Standard 5 with the goal of providing habitats that support healthy, productive, and diverse populations and communities of native plants and animals. These alternatives would not contribute to the decline of sagebrush habitat for sagebrush obligate species.

Some migratory birds could be temporarily disturbed or displaced by the helicopter or by placement of traps. However, the general helicopter gather period would be outside the breeding and nesting period for most birds. Impacts would be short term (<2 weeks) and many species of migratory birds would return to regular use of the areas after the disturbance has passed. Reduction of wild horse numbers to AML would reduce utilization of forage and water resources by wild horses, reducing competition for these resources and allowing for maintenance or improvement of habitat conditions for migratory bird species.

3.5.2.2 Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only and Alternative E: No Action - Defer Gather and Removal – Migratory Birds

Under these alternatives, wild horse numbers would continue to increase, resulting in greater use of the area and reduced residual grasses that provide food, hiding cover and nesting habitat for migratory birds. An increase in wild horse numbers would also decrease the likelihood that individual perennial plants could receive a full growing season of rest from wild horse use. When perennial plants lack adequate growing season rest periods where they are able to complete a full reproductive cycle, the plant community composition, age class distribution, and productivity of healthy habitats is negatively affected thus influencing the ability to achieve Land Health Standard 5 for Native, T&E and Locally Important Species. Increases in wild horse numbers further beyond AML would also lead to direct competition between wild horses and migratory birds for food and water sources during critical stages of their life cycle (nesting and brood rearing), with less available resources due to over utilization of the area by wild horses. These alternatives could, and are expected to, result in lower habitat quality for migratory birds and contribute to the further reduction of migratory bird habitat.

3.6 Wildlife and Locally Important Species

3.6.1 Affected Environment – Wildlife and Locally Important Species

A variety of wildlife, other than migratory birds and SSS, include small mammals (black-tailed jackrabbit, cottontails, ground squirrels, pocket gophers, deer mouse, bobcat, yellow-bellied marmot, wood rats, voles, chipmunks, bats) cougar, coyote, amphibians, and reptiles common to southeast Oregon, can be found throughout the HMA. Pronghorn antelope (*Antilocapra americana*), mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*), and elk (*Cervus canadensis*) use the HMA to varying extents yearlong.

Wild horses present throughout the HMA may exclude other wildlife use from water sources, especially in late summer when water sources are limited. Miller (1983) found that when antelope could get to water while being no closer than 3 meters from a wild horse or cow, they were able to water; otherwise, they would only circle the waterhole, leave, and return later to try again.

3.6.2 Environmental Consequences – Wildlife and Locally Important Species

3.6.2.1 Effects Common to Alternatives A, B, and D – Wildlife and Locally Important Species

Some wildlife could be temporarily disturbed or displaced by the helicopter or by placement of traps. Impacts would be short term (<2 weeks) and many species of wildlife would return to regular use of the areas after the disturbance has passed. Reduction of wild horse numbers to AML would reduce utilization of forage and water resources by wild horses, reducing competition for these resources and allowing for improvement of habitat conditions for wildlife species. Reduced competition for vegetation would result in plants being able to be healthy and vigorous.

3.6.2.2 Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only and Alternative E: No Action - Defer Gather and Removal – Wildlife and Locally Important Species

Over time the wild horse population would continue to increase, using more resources and leaving fewer forage species for wildlife to graze upon. Of the big game species present, pronghorn and elk would most likely be more affected by competition for forage with wild horses than mule deer. On an annual basis, dietary overlap between feral horses and pronghorn averaged 16% and ranged from 7 to 26% (McInnis and Vavra 1987). Elk would have a similar dietary overlap with wild horses. A study by Hansen et al. (1977) found that mule deer food habits appear to be complementary rather than conflicting with diets of wild horses. The No Action Alternative and the subsequent increase in wild horse numbers would also cause increased competition, between wild horses and some wildlife, for water. As wild horse numbers increase, they may exclude wildlife from using water sources, especially in late summer when water sources are limited, and horse concentrations are high around the remaining water sources. Both mule deer and pronghorn used water sources less often where wild horse activity was high (Hall et al 2018). As wild horse numbers increase, wildlife numbers in the HMA could decrease due to lack of forage base support and accessible water sources.

3.7 Invasive Plants & Noxious Weeds

3.7.1 Affected Environment – Invasive Plants & Noxious Weeds

Invasive plants are non-native and aggressive with the potential to cause significant damage to native ecosystems and/or cause significant economic loss. Noxious weeds are a subset of invasive weed species that are listed by county or state as injurious to public health, agriculture, recreation, wildlife, or any public or private property and have a legal classification as noxious. Unlisted invasives include a suite of annual mustard species, chenopods (i.e., Russian thistle) and other nuisance annual species. The most troublesome and problematic of the unlisted species are invasive annual grasses, collectively referred to as IAGs. An intensive survey of the Palomino Butte HMA has not been conducted, though remote sensing data is available. Previous survey, treatment and monitoring efforts focused on vectors of spread, namely roadways. Based on existing GIS data, Table 5 shows invasive plant species and noxious weeds, number of sites, estimated acres of infestation, and general location within the HMA.

Table 4: Palomino Buttes HMA Invasive Plants & Noxious Weeds

Common Name Scientific Name	# of Sites	Acres	General Location
Bull Thistle *Circium vulgare*	3	0.765	Highway 20 and Double O Road
Canada Thistle *Cirsium arvense*	2	7.165	Grassy Butte Wetland Fence Exclosure, Palomino Butte Allotment
Common St. Johnswort *Hypericum perforatum*	2	0.014	Highway 20 and Double O Road
Diffuse Knapweed *Centaurea diffusa*	4	15.233	Double O Road Recreation Sign (immediately E of Double O Road and S of Highway 20); Fay Canyon Pasture, Palomino Butte Allotment
Medusahead *Taeniatherum caput-medusae*	7	63.166	Palomino Grade Road and Blackie Butte Native Pasture, Palomino Butte Allotment
North Africa Grass *Ventenata dubia*	1	0.099	Sagehen Material Site, Palomino Butte Allotment
Russian Thistle *Salsola tragus*	1	59.967	Highway 20 and Double O Road
Spotted Knapweed *Centaurea stoebe*	1	136.820	Highway 20 and Double O Road
Whitetop *Lepidium draba*	5	1.019	Highway 20 and Double O Road
Dalmatian Toadflax *Linaria dalmatica*	1	0.007	South Pasture, Weaver Lake Allotment

Known sites for weed species are subject to on-going treatments and continued monitoring. The primary wildlife scar is the Brown Cy Fire (1985) located in the southern portion of the HMA and covers approximately 10,761 acres, is an area that shows higher percentage of annual grass cover compared to unburned areas (ORC 2016a). Additionally, according to threat-based model data (ORC 2016b) and areas vulnerable to medusahead invasion data (USDI BLM 2015f), several thousand more acres are susceptible to IAG infestation.

As wild horse numbers increase, intense grazing at higher utilization levels removes desirable vegetation and increases rate of spread and dominance in areas infested with IAGs. Annual species provide little to no competition against invasion by noxious species, especially diffuse knapweed, spotted knapweed, and whitetop. With the exception of whitetop (spread by non-pappus seeds and root fragments), the seeds of these weed species have a pappus which allows for wind transport into vulnerable areas. Vegetation communities dominated by IAGs become more easily invaded by noxious weed seed sources (i.e., diffuse and spotted knapweed and whitetop) as well as are more susceptible to wildland fires.

3.7.2 Environmental Consequences – Invasive Plants & Noxious Weeds

3.7.2.1 Affects Common to All Alternatives – Invasive Plants & Noxious Weeds

Areas of high wild horse concentration are subject to heavy grazing. This disturbance opens up more niches for noxious weed and IAG establishment and spread. By maintaining horse numbers at or below AML, the opportunities for noxious weed and IAG spread would be reduced. Limiting vehicle travel to existing roadways and timing gather events to avoid times of high spread potential (seed shatter, muddy conditions, etc.) as much as possible, combined with aggressive weed treatment during the year pre-gather, and avoiding noxious weed and IAG infested areas when selecting trap sites, would limit the potential of noxious weed spread during gathering operations. Gather sites would be noted, monitored by the staff, and report weed sightings to district weed personnel for treatment and monitoring. Gather related monitoring and treatment of noxious weeds are described in the Project Design Features section 2.1.1.

3.7.2.2 Effects Common to Action Alternatives A, B, and D – Invasive Plants & Noxious Weeds

By reducing horse populations and managing within AML, vegetation in areas of wild horse usage within the HMAs would be less heavily grazed, allowing the desirable vegetation to be more vigorous and competitive, and provide less opportunity for new weed infestations. The fertility treatment may lengthen the time before horse numbers return to high AML, which would allow the vegetation a longer time period in which to recover.

If the gather activities follow the listed SOPs and Project Design Features, including thoughtful selection of timing of gathers which minimize likelihood of weed spread, then the gather activities themselves would not increase the opportunities for increased noxious weed introduction and spread. Trap sites would be disturbed and would need to be monitored at least 3 years post-gather. Any weeds found would be treated in a timely manner using the most appropriate methods.

3.7.2.3 Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only and Alternative E: No Action - Defer Gather and Removal

The continuing increase in wild horse numbers above the AML would lead to areas of higher horse concentrations causing more negative impacts to the vegetation due to overgrazing. This opens up more niches for noxious weeds to establish and spread. Areas of wild horse concentration and consequent heavy use typically are highest near water sources. Heavier use around already disturbed areas such as waterholes and congregation areas would lead to increased disturbance and, consequently, increases in noxious weed and/or IAG establishment. Given medusahead's ability to spread to new sites and alarming expansion of existing sites, it and other IAGs are a special concern in these over-used areas.

3.8 Soils and Biological Crusts

3.8.1 <u>Affected Environment – Soils and Biological Crusts</u>

3.8.1.1 Soils

There are seven soil associations found within the HMA: Ninemile-Westbutte-Carryback, Reallis-Vergas-Lawen, Poujade-Ausmus-Swalesilver, Alvodest-Droval-Playas, Felcher-Skedaddle, Raz-Brace-Anawalt, and Spangenburg-Enko-Catlow. Additionally, throughout the allotment there are several salt desert playas.

Soil erosion has the greatest impact around water developments where soils are most exposed to the elements. Because water developments are placed in areas where they are mostly flat, or level on the landscape, water erosion would not have as great an impact as wind erosion. Additionally, because trails are relatively narrow, and wind through vegetation, especially farther from water developments, livestock and wild horse trails are not a primary source for water or wind erosion.

Wild horses can impact soils by reducing soil cover temporarily (annual utilization of grass) or longer term (if repeated, over-grazing kills perennial grass), making soils more susceptible to erosion from wind, rain, and overland flow. Livestock can also compact soils in congregation areas, reducing soil productivity as well as increasing potential erosion. Moist soil is more easily compacted than dry or saturated soil (Hillel 1998). Lai and Kumar (2020) found that while moderate grazing increases soil compaction and soil alkalinity, and reduced soil organic carbon and total nitrogen, these impacts were significantly lower than under heavy grazing. They also found that heavy grazing is much more likely to result in overgrazing than moderate grazing, and that heavy grazing would have more detrimental impacts on soil quality than moderate grazing (Lai and Kumar 2020). Their study found that moderate grazing did not influence most of the 15 tracked soil properties (Lai and Kumar 2020). Soil texture also plays a role on grazing impacts, with sandier soils showing less change in soil porosity and water circulation due to trampling (Lai and Kumar 2020). Loams tend to have a higher proportion of sand and silt, and less clay. Temperature and precipitation also play a complex role in grazing effects to soils (Lai and Kumar 2020). Overall, Lai and Kumar (2020) concluded that heavy grazing had "more detrimental impacts on soil quality than moderate and light grazing" and that "global grazing intensities did not significantly impact most of the 15 soil properties, and the grazing impacts on the 15 soil properties had no significant change over the last two decades." Recovery processes (e.g., earthworm activity and frost heaving) may be sufficient to limit compaction by livestock in many upland systems (Thurow et al.

1988). On desert grasslands, increasing grass cover can result in a long-term reduction in compaction layers and an increase in water infiltration (Castellano and Valone 2007).

3.8.1.2 Biological Soil Crusts

Biological Soil Crusts (BSCs) can be viewed from functional, structural, and compositional perspectives. They function as living mulch by retaining soil moisture and discouraging annual weed growth. They reduce wind and water erosion, fix atmospheric nitrogen, and contribute to soil organic matter (Eldridge and Greene 1994). Biological soil crusts in North America are diverse and are most evident in arid and semi-arid ecoregions (BLM TR-1730-2, 2001). Total crust cover is inversely related to vascular plant cover, as less plant cover results in more surface available for colonization and growth of crustal organisms. Thus, when all crust types are combined (cyanobacterial, moss, lichen), cover is greatest at lower elevation inland sites (less than 1,000 m; 3,280 feet) compared to mid-elevation sites (1,000 to 2,500 m; 3,280 to 8,202 feet) (Hansen et al. 1999). However, relative lichen and moss cover increases with elevation and effective precipitation until vascular plant cover precludes their growth. The elevation of the project area ranges from 4,300 to 4,900 feet, making it mid-elevation for BSCs. In the great basin, when present, BSCs such as soil lichens are located in the interspaces while mosses are more commonly found under shrubs or trees (BLM TR-1730-2 2001).

BSCs form in open spaces between plants and can help stabilize soil and fix carbon and nitrogen. Some BSCs, especially lichens, may inhibit or delay germination of annual grasses (Deines et al. 2007). BSCs are slow growing, and how BSCs interact with other environmental factors is not well understood due to complex interactions that are difficult to separate in scientific studies. This results in limited success of practices to conserve and restore BSCs (Bowker 2007, Young et al. 2019). Ponzetti and McCune (2001) found that "[t]he soil chemistry gradient is by far the strongest explanatory factor for the compositional differences among research sites" and "[o]ther important factors include average annual temperatures, elevation, and shrub cover." They also conclude that therefore, "the compositional effects of grazing were overwhelmed by the stronger soil chemistry and climate gradients" (Ponzetti and McCune 2001). Their study did find that when comparing grazed vs. non-grazed transects that grazed sites has "slightly lower mean species richness" under conditions of light to moderate grazing and that BSCs may be more sensitive to impacts from grazing than vascular plants such as bunchgrasses (Ponzetti and McCune 2001). BSCs can be damaged by hoof action (trampling) from wild horse grazing (as well as native wildlife and livestock), wildfire, drill seeding, and off-trail recreation activities like hiking, horseback riding, mountain biking, and motorized use, all of which have occurred to some degree in the project area. Livestock and wild horse grazing, and associated hoof impact, can result in patchy disturbance to BSCs, with different levels of intensity, depending upon factors such as water and supplement placement, fence placement, and livestock forage preference; vegetation composition and fuel loading can also result in fire patchiness (Fuhlendorf et al. 2009, Clark et al. 2017). Any reduction in BSCs may increase the potential for erosion and soil loss, though the direct relationship is variable depending on the site and other characteristics (Ponzetti and McCune 2001). This disturbance would only occur in areas where BSCs are currently present.

Specific identification of BSCs at the species level is often not practical for fieldwork. The use of some basic morphological groups simplifies the situation. Morphological groups are also useful because they are representative of the ecological function of the organisms (BLM TR-1730-2 2001, p. 6). Using a classification scheme proposed in 1994 we can divide microbiota such as biological soil crusts into three groups based on their physical location in relation to the soil: hypermorphic (above ground), perimorphic (at ground) and cryptomorphic (below ground). The morphological groups are: 1. Cyanobacteria - Perimorphic/cryptomorphic, 2. Algae - Perimorphic/cryptomorphic, 3. Micro-fungi - Cryptomorphic/perimorphic, 4. Short moss (under10mm) – Hypermorphic, 5. Tall moss (over 10mm) – Hypermorphic, 6. Liverwort – Hypermorphic, 7. Crustose lichen – Perimorphic, 8. Gelatinous lichen – Perimorphic, 9. Squamulose lichen – Perimorphic, 10. Foliose lichen – Perimorphic, and 11. Fruticose lichen – Perimorphic.

Soil surface microtopography and aggregate stability are important contributions from BSCs as they increase the residence time of moisture and reduce erosional processes. The influence of BSCs on infiltration rates and hydraulic conductivity varies greatly; generally speaking, infiltration rates increase in pinnacled crusts and decrease in flat crust microtopography. The northern Great Basin has a rolling BSC microtopography and the infiltration rates are probably intermediate compared to flat or pinnacled crustal systems. Factors influencing distribution of BSCs (BLM TR-1730-2, 2001) include, but are not limited to elevation, soils and topography, percent rock cover, timing of precipitation, and disturbance.

In many areas of this HMA, range assessments found few areas of existing BSC. Historical disturbance including historic improper grazing, cultivation, and fire likely reduced BSCs. Studies, specifically Davies and Bates (2010b) found that BSC do not appear to constitute a large portion of cover in either mountain or Wyoming big sagebrush plant communities in the northern Great Basin; these plant communities make up the majority of the landscape within the HMA. Muscha and Hild (2006) studied BSCs in grazed and ungrazed Wyoming sagebrush steppe and found mosses decreased with grazing, but there was no difference in lichens inside the exclosures (32-45 years of no grazing) versus outside. Davies and others (2016) found that areas grazed pre-fire had more BSCs post-fire than areas not grazed, likely because fire was more severe in ungrazed areas (due to accumulated plant material) and cheatgrass increased in those areas post-fire, both of which negatively influence BSCs. Root and others (2020) found that where livestock reduced BSCs, more annual grasses were found. However, O'Connor and Germino (2020) found that Root and others' (2020) conclusion neglected to consider the effects of wildfire on the study plots in recent decades. Concostrina-Zubiri et al. (2014), found that mean lichen cover did not show changes with increased grazing; however, species richness differed along disturbance gradients, with more richness in less disturbed areas. Loss has been shown to occur with increased stocking rates; however, most livestock travel two-three miles from any water source and horses will travel even farther but the majority of their use is located around water sources. While over-grazing can impact BSC, over-grazing (higher than the 50% limit) is localized around water developments and average utilization across a pasture should remain below the 50% utilization threshold on native perennial grasses (which is more difficult to manage with increased wild horse numbers compared to livestock grazing). This would be expected to minimize potential loss of diversity.

Grazing management in the two allotments within the Palomino Buttes HMA is designed to prevent over-grazing by livestock by applying utilization thresholds and responses. The target utilization levels for key forage plant species of no more than 50% utilization on key native upland perennial species and 60% utilization on desirable nonnative species, such as crested wheatgrass. would limit negative effects of hoof action while matching the prescription for positive effects related to fire. As wild horses are present year-round, use/utilization is not able to be altered or adjusted through active management like livestock grazing and thus wild horses pose a greater threat to the BSCs that may be located within the HMA.

3.8.2 Environmental Consequences – Upland Soils and Biological Crusts

Actions proposed in this EA that could negatively affect BSCs are hoof action from wild horses, and actions associated with construction and removal of the equipment at the gather site(s).

3.8.2.1 Effects Common to Alternatives A, B, and D – Soils and Biological Crusts

Wild horses, much like livestock, tend to congregate around areas where resources are plentiful, such as water sources. When horse numbers increase, the impacts to soils and biological soil crusts. Soil loss and compaction would be expected to increase in those areas near water sources where horses are forced to concentrate. Lower populations of wild horses would result in less hoof traffic, thereby decreasing negative impacts to soil and BSCs.

Soil would be displaced and/or disturbed on two acres at each trap site, in the construction of the trap, use of the access routes, and in the round-up and loading of the wild horses. The area of severe surface disturbance is normally less than 2,000 square feet. Minimal surface wind and water erosion is expected on these areas during the vegetative rehabilitation period (approximately 1 to 3 years). Overall, impacts would be localized and short-term.

3.8.2.2 Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only and Alternative E: No Action - Defer Gather and Removal

Under these alternatives, wild horse numbers would increase at a rate of approximately 11% and 20%, per year, with no gathering to the lowest AML. Increases in horse numbers would lead to excessive overgrazing which would expose soils to wind and water erosion and remove biological soil crusts from the HMA. Larger areas around water resources and in use areas would become compacted as wild horse numbers increase. Increased loss of BSCs across the HMA would occur as wild horses utilize more of the area looking for resources as they become scarce.

3.9 Social and Economic Values

3.9.1 Affected Environment – Social and Economic Values

As stated in an Office of Inspector General report (2010), fiercely competing interests and highly charged differences of opinion currently exist between BLM and private individuals and organizations concerning the need for wild horse gathers, the methods used to gather, and whether horses are treated humanely by BLM and its contractors during and after the gathers. Scoping comments received on previous NEPA documents proposing wild horse population management activities have included a wide range of both support and opposition to various methods of population management.

Many of these commenters derive benefit from the presence of these wild horse herds by actively participating in recreation to view the horses. Some individuals believe that any type of gathering and holding of wild horses is inhumane, or not in keeping with the intentions of the WFRHBA. Others value the existence of wild horses without actually encountering them. This value represents a non-use or passive value commonly referred to as existence value. Existence values reflect the willingness to pay to simply know these resources exist.

Conversely, a separate group of individuals may or may not support the existence of wild horses on public land yet express concern about wild horse numbers and the adverse impacts on other resources. These "other resources" include but are not limited to the economic impacts that could result from increased wild horse numbers such as reduced livestock grazing opportunities, the impacts to wildlife, biodiversity resources, and rangeland ecosystem functions, as well as the resultant decline in hunting opportunities.

For the purposes of this analysis, it is important to recognize the number of wild horses the BLM manages across the United States in order to fully understand the effects analysis area of social and economic costs of the decisions to be made for the Palomino Buttes HMA. Table 9 displays the numbers of horses estimated on the range and in off-range corrals and off-range pasture holding facilities. The national total of high AML across all HMAs is 26,770 horses and burros.

Table 5: Number of Wild Horses and Burros BLM Manages Nationally, On and Off the Range.

Location	Horses	Burros	Total
On the Range (Estimate as of March 1, 2023. Does not include 20% increase for the 2023 foal crop).	68,928	13,955	82,883
Off the Range (BLM facilities and long-term holding as of March 2023).	59,045	2,781	61,826
		Total	**144,709**

These numbers led the Office of Inspector General of the U.S. Department of the Interior (2016) to state that, "BLM does not have a strategic plan in place to manage the wild horse and burro populations. The consistent on-range population growth drives the constant need for additional off-range holding and increased spending. If no plan is in place to control the on-range population source, the off-range holding, and financial need will continue in this unsustainable pattern." In fiscal year (FY) 2021, $57.648 million (67% of the WHB Program budget) was allocated to off-range holding costs (USDI BLM, 2021b). Since that time, the BLM has provided reports to Congress indicating strategies to bring national populations down to AML, and to maintain them at that level.

Some of the costs associated with certain activities, included in the range of alternatives, is listed below. Not all activities are included in the list as it is extremely difficult to put a numerical value on such things as vegetative resource damage or decreased recreational opportunities, yet there is certainly a social and economic value associated with their improvement, maintenance, or loss. Quantifiable costs of such things as holding, gathering and fertility treatment include, but are not limited to:

- Holding horses at Oregon's Wild Horse Corral Facility costs approximately $5 per day per horse.
- Long-term holding costs average about $2.01 per day per horse. Unadopted animals receive an estimated 25 years of care which adds up to approximately $46,000 per horse for the remainder of their life.
- Helicopter drive gather operations are currently costing around $600 per horse gathered.
- Bait, water, and horseback drive trap gathers are currently averaging $1,100 per horse trapped in Oregon.
- Field darting applications cost approximately $1000 per mare treated.

- GonaCon fertility treatment costs approximately $50 per dose.
- Zonastat-H fertility treatment costs approximately $30 per dose.
- PZP-22 fertility treatment costs approximately $500 per dose. This includes the drug cost only, not the cost of capturing the mare to be treated.
- Gelding of stallions costs approximately $60 per horse. This includes the castration surgery only.
- Mare sterilization costs approximately $300-$1000 per horse depending on the sterilization method used (including surgical and nonsurgical methods).

3.9.2 Environmental Consequences – Social and Economic Values

3.9.2.1 Effects Common to Alternatives A, B, and D – Social and Economic Values

For the purposes of this analysis, the Cumulative Effects Analysis Area (CEAA) for social and economic values is the extent of Harney County. Past actions such as wild horse gathers to maintain AML have influenced the existing environment within the CEAA. Present actions associated with the HMA have the potential to improve rangeland health and increase forage production for wildlife, wild horses and livestock, thereby, maintaining or possibly increasing economic opportunities and fostering more desirable recreation opportunities (i.e., wild horse viewing/photography) with associated economic benefits to the local economy. The decision to manage rangeland resources properly should lead toward improvements in range condition and aid in the sustainability of ecosystem function and ranching operations. In addition to sustaining livestock operations, rangeland improvement could also bring about increased sustainability for wild horse management, further improving the local economy and supporting a well-established, local, rural-oriented social fabric. Gathering and maintaining AML is expected not to provide measurable negative impacts to social and economic values in Harney County.

3.9.2.2 Alternative A: Proposed Action - Remove Excess Wild Horses and Implement Intensive Fertility Control Management over a Ten-Year Period – Social and Economic Impacts

Comments received from the public for BLM gathers over the past few years have emphasized the desire that BLM increase the use of fertility control in order to reduce the number of wild horses to be removed from the range or maintained in long-term holding facilities. Alternative A includes the use of available fertility control in those mares that would be released back into the HMA to help maintain the wild horses within AML with fewer necessary removals in the future.

Costs associated with the proposed gather and implementation of the fertility control would be incurred under the Proposed Action. There would also be costs associated with both off-range corral and off-range pasture holding facilities, incurred once the gather is completed, but the percentages that would be adopted or sent to long-term holding are dependent upon specific horses gathered. The magnitude of these costs is uncertain as is any long-term costs of maintaining wild horses either within AML on the range or in holding facilities. An approximate calculation of cost savings of implementing the intensive fertility control project ranges anywhere from an estimated $100,000 to $500,000/year, depending on many variables and complexities within the HMA, such as through reduced gather schedules.

The proposed actions encompass a ten-year time frame that would include one to two additional gathers following the initial gather, as needed, which would bring horse numbers down to low AML. The possibility of one to two gathers is based upon the typical 20% per year herd growth rate observed across most HMAs, and projections of when populations would normally reach high AML. However, the cost and frequency of gathers could decrease if more effective fertility control treatments become available for use on BLM wild horses.

Under the Proposed Action, wild horses would be gathered to the low end of AML. Over time the vegetation and hydrologic resources in the area would be allowed to recover due to the reduced amounts of utilization and forage competition between wild horses, livestock, and wildlife. Tourists drawn to the area to observe wild horses would still have that opportunity. Livestock permittees would be able to continue grazing their cattle, at permitted levels, in these areas further securing the possibility of economic benefits (e.g., income) for those permittees. This would contribute to the local economies through taxes, the purchase of supplies and other contributions to the local communities.

Habitat quality for wildlife, livestock, and wild horses would be maintained or improved with management of wild horse populations within AML. When horse numbers are kept within AML, BLM is able to manage for a TNEB. This means wild horses would have enough forage to maintain a healthy body condition throughout the year while vegetation would remain healthy and vigorous. BLM's understanding is that wild horses and public rangelands in good health are what the public wants to see, no matter if they are opposed to or proponents of gathers.

Maintaining wild horse populations within AML and contributing to a TNEB for the 10-year period of this proposed action would allow the rangeland improvement goals associated with the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD to be more readily achieved. Managing wild horse populations in the HMA ensures security for a sustainable livestock grazing operation.

3.9.2.3 Alternative B: Gather and Removal including a Non-reproducing Portion of the Population – Social and Economic Values

Under this alternative, impacts would be very similar to the Proposed Action. The only difference would be a slightly lower reproduction rate due to a smaller breeding population. This alternative would ensure that in the ten-year time frame of this analysis there would be fewer gathers required as compared to Alternative A. Under this alternative the public perception of BLM's management of wild horses would be similar to Alternative A. Effects to past, present and reasonably foreseeable actions would be the same under this alternative as those previously described.

3.9.2.4 Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only – Social and Economic Values

Under this alternative, impacts due to fertility control application would be very similar to the Proposed Action. The only difference would be a more gradual reduction in reproduction rates and population decreases. The ultimate level of herd growth would depend on the rates of mares treated, as a fraction of the total number of mares in the herd, and on natural attrition. In the ten-year time frame of this analysis, this alternative would most likely result in the wild horse populations within the HMA not achieving the goal of AML. Under this alternative the public confidence in BLM's ability to manage wild horses at AML would likely decline.

3.9.2.5 Alternative D: Gather and Removal Only – Social and Economic Values

The BLM, a number of non-governmental organizations, and sectors of the public support some sort of fertility treatment applied for the management of wild horse numbers within AML, and possibly to decrease the frequency of wild horse gathers. Under this alternative, with no application of fertility control, the status quo of approximately 20% annual herd growth would continue. In the ten-year time frame of this analysis, this alternative would likely lead to three more gathers required, as nothing beyond gathering wild horses would be done to slow the population growth. Under this alternative the public confidence in BLM's ability to manage wild horses at AML would likely decline if no efforts were made to solve the current issues with growing wild horse populations.

3.9.2.6 Alternative E: No Action - Defer Gather and Removal - Social and Economic Values

Under the No Action Alternative there would be no initial monetary cost to the agency in terms of direct wild horse related actions, as no gather would be conducted, and no fertility treatments would be applied to slow wild horse population growth. If wild horse numbers are left unchecked, over the next 4 years, numbers would likely increase to about 527 adult horses in Palomino Buttes HMA, this value is about 647% of low AML. Competition for forage would have become evident between wild horses, livestock and likely wildlife. It is anticipated that at this point range conditions would be deteriorating enough to create a situation where livestock active preference would be reduced accordingly to prevent further degradation to range conditions under authority of CFR 43 Ch. II, Subpart 4110.3 *Changes in grazing preference* (2006). Livestock permittees would likely have to find feed elsewhere, probably at the private land lease rate, which is significantly higher than the BLM AUM rate, or sell their cattle. BLM's rate per AUM in 2023 is $1.35, while the private land lease rate is considered to be roughly $25 per AUM in Harney County. The 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD decisions for the livestock grazing permits would be ineffective toward the sustainability of the livestock operation if livestock are not turned out on the allotments due to AUMs being utilized by wild horses. A livestock operation in Harney County that is not sustainable economically would further burden the struggling economy of Harney County.

At 3-4 times the high AML, it is assumed, the body condition score of the wild horses would decrease as forage competition increased and water availability decreased. If horse numbers become too high and drought conditions persist, emergency situations arise where BLM must take extreme measures to save wild horses. Generally, these extreme measures include hauling water, gathering in the heat of summer to prevent water starvation, and even euthanizing horses too weak to survive. Wild horse-based tourism to the county may decline if the herds in the area acquire a reputation for being of unhealthy body condition.

Should a gather take place in the future, there would be a higher cost to remove wild horses as there would need to be more horses removed from the HMA and an expected higher number of wild horses sent to off-range pasture holding facilities.

4 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

The NEPA regulations define cumulative impacts as impacts on the environment that result from the incremental impact of an alternative when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency or person undertakes such actions (40 CFR 1508.7).

Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time. The cumulative impacts study area for the purposes of evaluating cumulative impacts within and adjacent to the project area is the HMA and wildlife habitat adjacent to the HMA.

According to the 1994 BLM *Guidelines for Assessing and Documenting Cumulative Impacts*, the cumulative analysis should be focused on those issues and resource values identified during scoping that are of major importance. Accordingly, the issues of major importance to be analyzed are maintaining land health and proper management of wild horses.

4.1 Past Actions

In 1971 Congress passed the WFRHBA which placed wild and free-roaming horses and burros, that were not claimed for individual ownership, under the protection of the Secretaries of Interior and Agriculture. In 1976, the FLPMA gave the Secretary the authority to use motorized equipment in the capture of wild free-roaming horses, as well as continued authority to inventory the public lands. In 1978, the Public Range Improvement Act (PRIA) was passed, which amended the WFRHBA to provide additional directives for BLM's management of wild free-roaming horses on public lands.

Past actions include establishment of wild horse HMAs and establishment of AML for wild horses, wild horse gathers, vegetation treatment, livestock grazing, wildfires, and recreational activities throughout the area. Some of these activities have increased infestations of invasive plants, noxious weeds, and pests and their associated treatments.

In 1992 the Three Rivers RMP was signed. Currently, management of HMAs and wild horse population is guided by the 1992 Three Rivers RMP/ROD. The AML range for the Burns District is 411-764 wild horses and burros, with an additional 198-390 wild horses and burros in a HMA that is shared with the Vale District. The LUP analyzed impacts of management's direction for grazing and wild horses, as updated through Bureau policies, Rangeland Program direction, and Wild Horse Program direction. It also reaffirmed boundaries and AMLs for the Burns District's HMAs to ensure sufficient habitat for wild horses and achieve a TNEB and rangeland health.

Adjustments in livestock season of use, livestock numbers, and grazing systems were made through the allotment evaluation/multiple use decision process. In addition, temporary closures to livestock grazing in areas burned by wildfires, or due to extreme drought conditions, have previously been implemented to improve range condition.

4.2 Present Actions

Program goals have expanded beyond establishing a "thriving natural ecological balance" by setting AML for individual herds to now include achieving and maintaining healthy and stable populations and controlling population growth rates.

Though authorized by the WFRHBA, current appropriations and policy prohibit the destruction of healthy animals that are removed or deemed to be excess. Only sick, lame, or dangerous animals can be euthanized, and destruction is no longer used as a population control method. A recent amendment to the WFRHBA allows the limited sale of excess wild horses that are over 10 years in age or have been offered unsuccessfully for adoption three times. BLM is adding additional off-range pastures in the Midwest and West to care for excess wild horses for which there is no adoption or sale demand. Most animals not immediately adopted or sold have been transported to long-term grassland pastures in the Midwest. Approximately 61,000 excess wild horses and burros are being maintained within BLM's off-range facilities (USDI-BLM-WHB Program 2021).

The actions which have influenced today's wild horse population are primarily wild horse gathers, which have resulted in the capture and removal of approximately 1,195 wild horses in the Palomino Buttes HMA.

Within the proposed gather area cattle grazing occurs on a yearly basis. Wildlife use by large ungulates such as elk, deer, and antelope are also common in the project area.

The focus of wild horse management has also expanded to place more emphasis on achieving rangeland health as measured against the land health standards. Adjustments to numbers, season of use, grazing season, and allowable use are based on evaluating achievement of or making progress toward achieving the standards.

The "Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Assessment and Strategy for Oregon" (Hagen 2011), the Oregon Sage-Grouse Action Plan (Sage-Grouse Conservation Partnership, 2015) and the Oregon Greater Sage-Grouse ARMPA (2015a) contains guidelines and actions for wild horse management as it relates to maintaining or enhancing Greater Sage-Grouse habitat. The plans emphasize appropriate wild horse management throughout the Burns District.

4.3 Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions

The BLM would continue to conduct monitoring to assess progress toward meeting land health standards. Wild horses would continue to be a component of the public lands, managed within its multiple use mission.

While there is no anticipation for amendments to WFRHBA, any amendments may change the management of wild horses on the public lands. However, it is not possible to foresee what such changes may entail, and the BLM will follow the will of the US Congress in this regard if such changes are enacted.

If the BLM and USFS can achieve AML on a national basis, the timing of gathers should become more predictable due to facility space. Improved population growth suppression (PGS) may also become more readily available as a management tool, with treatments that last for a longer duration; this would reduce the need to remove as many wild horses and possibly extend the time between gathers. The combination of these factors could result in an increase in stability of gather schedules and longer periods of time between gathers and help resolve issues leading to the over population of wild horses in the proposed gather area.

The proposed gather area contains a variety of resources and supports a variety of uses. Any alternative course of wild horse management has the opportunity to affect and be affected by other authorized activities ongoing in and adjacent to the area. Future activities which could be expected to contribute to the cumulative impacts of implementing the Proposed Action include: future wild horse gathers, continuing livestock grazing in the allotments within the area, mineral exploration, solar energy development, juniper treatments, vegetation treatments, rangeland development maintenance and construction, road maintenance, new or continuing infestations of invasive plants, noxious weeds and pests and their associated treatments, recreation activities, and continued native wildlife populations. The significance of cumulative effects based on past, present, proposed, and reasonably foreseeable future actions are determined based on context and intensity.

The "Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Assessment and Strategy for Oregon" (Hagen 2011), the Oregon Sage-Grouse Action Plan (Sage-Grouse Conservation Partnership, 2015), and the Oregon Greater Sage-Grouse ARMPA (2015a) will continue to guide wild horse management as it relates to maintaining or enhancing Greater Sage-Grouse habitat. The plans emphasize appropriate wild horse management throughout the Burns District in the future.

4.4 Summary of Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions

4.4.1 Impacts Common to Alternatives A, B, and D

The cumulative effects associated with the capture and removal of excess wild horses includes gather-related mortality of less than 1% of the captured animals, about 5% per year associated with transportation, off-range corrals, adoption or sale with limitations and about 8% per year associated with off-range pastures (Government Accountability Office, GAO-09-77, p. 49). This compares with natural mortality on the range ranging from about 5-8% per year for foals (animals under age 1), about 5% per year for horses ages 1-15, and 5-100% for animals aged 16 and older. In situations where forage and/or water are limited, mortality rates increase, with the greatest impact to young foals, nursing mares, and older horses.

While humane euthanasia and sale, without limitation, of healthy horses for which there is no adoption demand is authorized under the WFRHBA, Congress has prohibited the use of appropriated funds for this purpose many times since 1987. A similar limitation was placed on the use of FY2023 appropriated funds.

The other cumulative effects which would be expected when incrementally adding any of these alternatives would include continued improvement of upland vegetation conditions, which would in turn benefit permitted livestock, native wildlife, and wild horse population as forage (habitat) quality and quantity is improved over the current level. Benefits from a reduced wild horse population would include fewer animals competing for limited forage and water resources.

Cumulatively, there should be more stable wild horse populations, healthier rangelands, healthier wild horses, and fewer multiple use conflicts in the area over the short and long-term. Over the next 15-20 years, continuing to manage wild horses within the established AML range would achieve a TNEB and multiple use relationship on public lands in the area.

4.4.2 Impacts of Alternative C: Fertility Control Vaccines Only and Alternative E: No Action - Defer Gather and Removal

Under Alternative C and the No Action Alternative, the wild horse populations would continue to exceed the low end of AML, exceeding it by approximately fifteen to twenty-one times in eleven years. Under both alternatives, wild horse movement outside the HMA would be expected as greater numbers of horses search for food and water for survival, thus impacting larger areas of public lands. Heavy to severe utilization of the available forage would be expected and the water available for use could become increasingly limited. Eventually, ecological plant communities would be damaged to the extent that they are no longer sustainable, and the wild horse population would be expected to crash, but not before causing extensive and long-lasting ecological damage (NAS 2013).

Emergency removals could be expected under these alternatives in order to prevent individual animals from suffering or death as a result of insufficient forage and water. During emergency conditions, competition for the available forage and water increases. This competition generally impacts the oldest and youngest horses as well as lactating mares first. These groups would experience substantial weight loss and diminished health, which could lead to their prolonged suffering and eventual death. If emergency actions are not taken, the overall population could be affected by severely skewed sex ratios towards stallions as they are generally the strongest and healthiest portion of the population. An altered age structure would also be expected, with decreased numbers of very young animals.

Cumulative impacts would result in foregoing the opportunity to improve land health and to properly manage wild horses in balance with the available forage and water and other multiple uses. Attainment of site-specific vegetation management objectives and Standards for Rangeland Health would not be achieved. AML would not be achieved and the opportunity to collect the scientific data necessary to re-evaluate AML levels, in relationship to land health standards, would be foregone.

5 CONSULTATION AND COORDINATION

5.1 Agencies and Individuals Consulted

BLM Oregon/Washington Policy, (IM 2015-037 - ePlanning Phase 1 Implementation Minimum Standards for Oregon and Washington, USDI, 2015e) guides Burns District to use ePlanning to post NEPA documents, therefore, this EA and all related information are posted on the ePlanning site. A notice of availability of the EA and request for comment has been mailed to 24 interested individuals, groups, and agencies for a 30-day public comment period.

5.2 Interdisciplinary Team

Rob Sharp, Wild Horse and Burro Specialist (Lead Preparer - Wild Horse Supervisor, Burns District)
Kyle Jackson, Range Management Specialist (Livestock Grazing Management, Upland Vegetation, Soils and BSC, Burns District)
Jamie McCormack, District Range Mgmt. Specialist (SSS Plants, Burns District)
Matt Obradovich, District Biologist (SSS-Animals, Migratory Birds, Wildlife, Burns District)
Samantha Cisney, District Weed Specialist (Noxious Weeds, Burns District)
Autumn Toelle-Jackson, District Planning and Environmental Coordinator, Burns District
David Holst, Archaeologist (Cultural Heritage, Burns District)
Brian Christensen, Three Rivers Field Office Manager, Burns District

6 REFERENCES

Adams, B.A., J. Carlson, D. Milner, T. Hood, B. Cairns, and P. Herzog. 2004. Beneficial grazing management practices for Sage-Grouse (Centrocercus urophasianus) and ecology of silver sagebrush (Artemisia cana) in southeastern Alberta. Technical Report, Public Lands and Forests Division, Alberta Sustainable Resources Development. Pub. No. T/049. 60pp.

Anderson, A., and K.C. McCuistion. 2008. Evaluating Strategies for Ranching in the 21st Century: Successfully Managing Rangeland for Wildlife and Livestock. Rangelands 30(2):814.

Ashley, M.C., and D.W. Holcombe. 2001. Effects of stress induced by gathers and removals on reproductive success of feral horses. Wildlife Society Bulletin 29:248-254.

Atwood, T.C., T.L. Fry, and B.R. Leland. 2011. Partitioning of Anthropogenic Watering Sites by Desert Carnivores. Journal of Wildlife Management 75(7):1609–1615.

Bartholow, John M. 2004. An Economic Analysis of Alternative Fertility Control and Associated Management Techniques for Three BLM Wild Horse Herds. USGS. File Report 2004-1199.

Bartholow, J. 2007. Economic benefit of fertility control in wild horse populations. The Journal of Wildlife Management 71:2811-2819.

Berger. Joel. 1986. Wild horses of the Great Basin, Social Competition and Population Size. Univ. Chicago Press, Ill. 104pp.

Berger, Joel. 1976. Organizational Systems and Dominance in Feral Horses in the Grand Canyon. Behavioral Ecology Sociobiology 2:131-146.

Bertin, F. R., K. S. Pader, T. B. Lescun, and J. E. Sojka-Kritchevsky. 2013. Short-term effect of ovariectomy on measures of insulin sensitivity and response to dexamethasone administration in horses. American Journal of Veterinary Research 74:1506–1513.

Bigolin, S., D.J. Fagundes, H.C. Rivoire, A.T. Negrini Fagundes, A.L. Negrini Fagundes. 2009. Transcervical hysteroscopic sterilization using cyanoacrylate: a long-term experimental study on sheep. The Journal of Obstectrics and Gynaecology Research 35:1012-1018.

Cassirer EF, Manlove KR, Almberg ES, Kamath PL, Cox M, Wolff P, et al. 2018. Pneumonia in bighorn sheep: risk and resilience. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 82:32–45.

Chambers, J.C.; J.L. Beck, J.B. Bradford, J. Bybee, S. Campbell, J. Carlson, T.J. Christiansen, K.J. Clause, G. Collins, M.R. Crist, J.B. Dinkins, K.E. Doherty, F. Edwards, S. Espinosa, K.A. Griffin, P. Griffin, J.R. Haas, S.E. Hanser, D.W. Havlina, K.F. Henke, J.D. Hennig, Joyce, F.M. Kilkenny, S.M. Kulpa, L.L. Kurth, J.D. Maestas, M. Manning, K.E. Mayer, B.A. Mealor, C. McCarthy, M. Pellant, M.A. Perea, D.A. Pyke, L.A. Wiechman, Wuenschel. 2017. Science Framework for Conservation and Restoration of the Sagebrush Biome: Linking the Department of the Interior Secretarial Order 3336 to Long-Term Strategic Conservation Actions. Part 1. Science Basis and Applications. RMRSGTR-360.

USGS, CO: U.S Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. https://www.treesearch.fs.fed.us/pubs/53983.

Collins, G. H., and J. W. Kasbohm. 2016. Population dynamics and fertility control of feral horses. Journal of Wildlife Management 81: 289-296.

Colwell, R.K., and D.J. Futuyma. 1971. *On the Measurement of Niche Breadth and Overlap*. Ecology, Vol. 52, No. 4, pp. 567–576.

Copeland, H.E., H. Sawyer, K.L. Monteith, D.E. Naugle, A. Pocewicz, N. Graf, and M.J. Kauffman. 2014. Conserving migratory mule deer through the umbrella of sage-grouse. Ecosphere 5(9):117. http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/ES14-00186.1. [2019, Mar 20]

Cothran, E. Gus. 2001. Genetic Analysis of the Paisley Desert, Alvord Tule Springs, Coyote Lake, Jackies Butte and Murderer's Creek HMAs from Oregon. Department of Veterinary Science, Univeristy of Kentucky. Lexington, KY 40546-0076.

Cothran, E. Gus. 2003. *Genetic Analysis of the Three Fingers, OR feral horse herd.* Department of Veterinary Science, Univeristy of Kentucky. Lexington, KY 40546-0076.

Cothran, E. Gus. 2012a. *Genetic Analysis of the Three Fingers HMA.* Department of Veterinary Integrative Bioscience, Texas A&M University. College Station, TX 77843-4458.

Cothran, E. Gus. 2012b. *Genetic Analysis of the Jackies Butte HMA.* Department of Veterinary Integrative Bioscience, Texas A&M University. College Station, TX 77843-4458.

Crawford, J. A., R. A. Olson, N. E. West, J. C. Mosley, M. A. Schroder, T. D. Whitson, R. F. Miller, M. A. Gregg, and C. S. Boyd. 2004. Ecology and management of sage-grouse and sage-grouse habitat. Journal of Range Management 57:2-19.

Creel, S., B. Dantzer, W. Goymann, and D.R. Rubenstein. 2013. The ecology of stress: effects of the social environment. Functional Ecology 27:66-80.

Crowell-Davis, Sharon L. 2007. *Sexual behavior of mares*. Hormones and Behavior 52, 12-17.

Davies, Kirk W. 2008. Medusahead Dispersal and Establishment in Sagebrush Steppe Plant Communities. Rangeland Ecology and Management. 61:110-115.

Donnelly, J.P., J.D. Tack, K.E. Doherty, D.E. Naugle, B.W. Allred, and V.J. Dreitz. 2017. Extending conifer removal and landscape protection strategies from sage-grouse to songbirds, a range-wide assessment. Rangeland Ecology and Management 70:95-105.

Fonner, R. and A.K. Bohara. 2017. Optimal control of wild horse populations with nonlethal methods. Land Economics 93:390-412.

France, K.A., Ganskopp, D.C. and C.S. Boyd. 2008. Interspace/Undercanopy foraging patterns of beef cattle in sagebrush habitats. Rangeland Ecology and Management 61:389-393.

Frid, A. and L.M. Dill. 2002. Human-caused disturbance stimuli as a form of predation risk. Conservation Ecology 6(1):11.

Gooch, A.M., S.L. Petersen, G.H. Collins, T.S. Smith, B.R. McMillan, and D.L. Eggett. 2017. The impacts of feral horses on the use of water by pronghorn in the Great Basin. Journal of Arid Environments 168:38-43.

Hagen, C. A. 2011. Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Assessment and Strategy for Oregon: A Plan to Maintain and Enhance Populations and Habitats. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Bend, Oregon. April 22, 2011.

Hall, S. E., B. Nixon, and R. J. Aiken. 2016. Non-surgical sterilization methods may offer a sustainable solution to feral horse (Equus caballus) overpopulation. Reproduction, Fertility and Development published online: https://doi.org/10.1071/RD16200.

Hall, L. K., R. T. Larsen, R. N. Knight, and B. R. McMillan. 2018. Feral horses influence both spatial and temporal patterns of water use by native ungulates in a semi-arid environment. Ecosphere 9(1): e02096.

Hampson, B. A., M. A. De Laat, P. C. Mills, and C. C. Pollitt. 2010a. Distances travelled by feral horses in ‘outback’ Australia. Equine Veterinary Journal, Suppl. 38:582–586.

Hampson, B. A., J. M. Morton, P. C. Mills, M. G. Trotter, D. W. Lamb, and C. C. Pollitt. 2010b. Monitoring distances travelled by horses using GPS tracking collars. Australian Veterinary Journal 88:176–181.

Hampton, J.O., Hyndman, T.H., Barnes, A. and Collins, T. 2015. Is wildlife fertility control always humane? Animals 5:1047-1071.

Hansen, R. M., R. C. Clark and W. Lawhorn. 1977. *Foods of Wild Horses, Deer, and Cattle in the Douglas Mountain Area, Colorado.* Journal of Range Management 30(2): 116-118.

Hanser, S. E., & Knick, S. T. (2011). Greater sage-grouse as an umbrella species for shrubland passerine birds: a multiscale assessment. In S. T. Knick, & J. W. Connelley (Eds.), Greater Sage-grouse: ecology and conservation of a landscape species and its habitats (Vol. 38, pp. 475-487). Berkeley, California: University of California Press.

Hart, B. L., and R. A. Eckstein. 1997. The role of gonadal hormones in the occurrence of objectionable behaviours in dogs and cats. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 52:331–344.

Henneke, D.R., G. D. Potter, J.L. Kreider and B. F. Yeates. 1983. *Relationship between condition score, physical measurements and body fat percentage in mares.* Equine Veterinary Journal 15(4): 371-372.

Hobbs, N.T., D.C. Bowden and D.L. Baker. 2000. Effects of Fertility Control on Populations of Ungulates: General, Stage-Structured Models. Journal of Wildlife Management 64:473-491.

Jenkins, Stephen. H. 2002. WinEquus - Wild Horse Population Model. Version 1.4.

Khalil, A.M., N. Murakami, and Y. Kaseda. 1998. Relationship between plasma testosterone concentrations and age, breeding season, and harem size in Misaki feral horses. Journal of Veterinary Medical Science 60:643-645.

King, S.R.B., and J. Gurnell. 2005. Habitat use and spatial dynamics of takhi introduced to Hustai National Park, Mongolia. Biological Conservation 124:277-290.

King, S.R.B., K. Schoenecker, and M. Cole. 2020. New Science: Gelding. Presentation at the 2020 Free Roaming Equids and Ecosystem Sustainability Summit. Cody, Wyoming. https://extension.usu.edu/freesnetwork/summit-2020.

Kirkpatrick, J.F. and Turner Jr, J.W. 1991. Compensatory reproduction in feral horses. The Journal of Wildlife Management 55:649-652.

Kitchell, K., S. Cohn, R. Falise, H. Hadley, M. Herder, K. Libby, K. Muller, T. Murphy, M. Preston, M.J. Rugwell, and S. Schlanger. 2015. Advancing science in the BLM: an implementation strategy. Department of the Interior, BLM, Washington DC.

Lambeck, R. J. (1997). Focal Species: A Multi-Species Umbrella for Nature Conservation. Conservation Biology, 11(4), 849-856.

Line, S. W., B. L. Hart, and L. Sanders. 1985. Effect of prepubertal versus postpubertal castration on sexual and aggressive behavior in male horses. Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association 186:249–251.

Manier, D. J., D. J. A. Wood, Z. H. Bowen, R. M. Donovan, M. J. Holloran, L. M. Juliusson, K. S. Mayne, et al. 2013. Summary of science, activities, programs, and policies that influence the rangewide conservation of Greater Sage-Grouse (Centrocercus urophasianus): US Geological Survey Open-File Report 2013–1098, 170 p., http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2013/1098/.

McCann, B., D. Baker, J. Powers, A. Denicola, B. Soars, and M. Thompson. 2017. Delivery of GonaCon-Equine to feral horses (Equus caballus) using prototype syringe darts. Proceedings of the 8th International Wildlife Fertility Control Conference, Washington, D.C.

McDonnell, S.M. 2012. Mare and foal behavior. American Association of Equine Practitioners Proceedings 58:407-410.

McInnis, M. and M. Vavra. 1987. Dietary Relationships among Feral Horses, Cattle, and Pronghorn in Southeastern Oregon. Journal of Range Management 40(1): 60-66.

Miller, R. 1983. Seasonal Movements and Home Ranges of Feral Horse Bands in Wyoming's Red Desert. Journal of Range Management 36:199–201.

Miller, R. and R. H. Denniston II. 1979. *Interband dominance in feral horses*. Z. Tierpsychol, 51: 41.

Mills, L. S. (2007). Bridging applied population and ecosystem ecology with focal species concepts. In Conservation of wildlife populations (pp. 276-285). Oxford, United Kingdom: Blackwell Publishing.

Muñoz, D.A., P.S. Coates, and M.A. Ricca. 2020. Free-roaming horses disrupt greater sage-grouse lekking activity in the great basin. Journal of Arid Environments 184: 104304.

National Research Council of the National Academies of Sciences (NAS). 2015. Review of proposals to the Bureau of Land Management on Wild Horse and Burro sterilization or contraception, a letter report. Committee for the review of proposals to the Bureau of Land Management on Wild Horse and Burro Sterilization or Contraception. Appendix B in: BLM, 2016, Mare sterilization research Environmental Assessment DOI-BLM-OR-B000-2015-0055-EA, BLM Burns District Office, Hines, Oregon.

Nock, B. 2017. Gelding is likely to cause wild horses undo suffering. Unpublished record of opinion.

Nuñez, C.M., J.S. Adelman, H.A. Carr, C.M. Alvarez, and D.I. Rubenstein. 2017. Lingering effects of contraception management on feral mare (Equus caballus) fertility and social behavior. Conservation Physiology 5(1): cox018; doi:10.1093/conphys/cox018.

Nuñez, C.M., J.S. Adelman, and D.I. Rubenstein. 2010. Immunocontraception in wild horses (Equus caballus) extends reproductive cycling beyond the normal breeding season. PLoS one, 5(10), p.e13635.

Office of Inspector General, U.S. Department of the Interior. 2010. *Bureau of Land Management Wild Horse and Burro Program*. Report No.: C-IS-BLM-0018-2010. December 2010.

Office of Inspector General, U.S. Department of the Interior. 2016. The Bureau of Land Management's Wild Horse and Burro Program Is Not Maximizing Efficiencies or Complying with Federal Regulations. Report No.: 2016-WR-027.

Open Range Consulting (ORC). 2016a. ORC Annual Grass Cover (%)

Open Range Consulting (ORC). 2016b. ARS Threat Map created from ORC landscape imagery.

Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW). (2017, February 24). *ODFW steps up disease monitoring in California bighorn sheep* [Press release]. Retrieved from https://www.dfw.state.or.us/news/2017/02_feb/022417b.asp.

Ostermann-Kelm, S., E.R. Atwill, E.S. Rubin, M.C. Jorgensen, W.M. Boyce. 2008. *Interactions between Feral Horses and Desert Bighorn Sheep at Water*. Journal of Mammalogy, 89(2):459–466.

Pellant, M. 1996. Cheatgrass: the invader that won the West. Unpublished Report. Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project. Bureau of Land Management, Idaho State Office. 23 p.

Pellegrini, S.W. 1971. Home Range, Territoriality and Movement Patterns of Wild Horses in the Wassuk Range of Western Nevada (thesis). University of Nevada - Reno.

Perry, N.D., P. Morey and G.S. Miguel. 2015. Dominance of a Natural Water Source by Feral Horses. The Southwestern Naturalist 60:390–393.

Ransom, J.I., L Lagos, H. Hrabar, H. Mowrazi, D. Ushkhjargal, and N. Spasskaya. 2016. Wild and feral equid population dynamics. Pages 68-86 in J. I. Ransom and P Kaczensky, eds., Wild equids; ecology, management and conservation. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland.

Ransom, J.I., J.G. Powers, N.T. Hobbs, and D.L. Baker. 2014a. Ecological feedbacks can reduce population-level efficacy of wildlife fertility control. Journal of Applied Ecology 51:259-269.

Ransom, J.I., J.G. Powers, H.M. Garbe, M.W. Oehler, T.M. Nett, and D.L. Baker. 2014b. Behavior of feral horses in response to culling and GnRH immunocontraception. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 157: 81-92.

Rios, J. F. I., and K. Houpt. 1995. Sexual behavior in geldings. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 46:133–133.

Roelle, James E. and Sara J. Oyler-McCance. 2015. *Potential Demographic and Genetic Effects of a Sterilant Applied to Wild Horse Mares*. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2015-1045.

Roelle, J.E., and J.I. Ransom. 2009. Injection-site reactions in wild horses (Equus caballus) receiving an immunocontraceptive vaccine: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2009–5038.

Rowland, M. M., Wisdom, M. J., Suring, L. H., & Meinke, C. W. (2006). Greater sage-grouse as an umbrella species for sagebrush-associated vertebrates. Biological Conservation, 129, 323-335.

Rutberg, A., K. Grams, J.W. Turner, and H. Hopkins. 2017. Contraceptive efficacy of priming and boosting does of controlled-release PZP in wild horses. Wildlife Research: http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/WR16123.

Rutberg, A. 2011. Re: Modified decision record, WY-040-EA11-124. Unpublished record of opinion.

Sage-Grouse Conservation Partnership. 2015. The Oregon Sage-Grouse Action Plan. Governor's Natural Resources Office. Salem, Oregon. http://oregonexplorer.info/content/oregon-sage-grouseaction-plan?topic=203&ptopic=179. P.

Salter, R. E. 1979. Biogeography and habitat-use behavior of feral horses in western and northern Canada. In Symposium on the Ecology and Behaviour of Wild and Feral Equids 129–141.

Scasta, J.D. 2019. Mortality and operational attributes relative to feral horse and burro capture techniques based on publicly available data from 2010-2019. Journal of Equine Veterinary Sciences 86. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jevs.2019.102893.

Schoenecker, K.A., S.R.B. King, and T.A. Messmer. 2021. The wildlife profession's duty in achieving science-based sustainable management of free-roaming equids. Journal of Wildlife Management 85:1057-1061.

Schumacher, J. 1996. Complications of castration. Equine Veterinary Education 8:254-259.

Schumacher, J. 2006. Why do some castrated horses still act like stallions, and what can be done about it? Compendium Equine Edition Fall: 142–146.

Scully, C.M., R.L. Lee, L. Pielstick, J. Medlock, K.M. Patton, G.H. Collins, and M. Kutzler. 2015. Comparison of chemical and surgical vasectomy on testicular activity in free-roaming horses (Equus caballus). Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine 46:815-824.

Searle, D., A.J. Dart, C.M. Dart, and D.R. Hodgson. 1999. Equine castration: review of anatomy, approaches, techniques and complications in normal, cryptorchid and monorchid horses. Australian Veterinary Journal 77:428-434.

Thompson, D. L., Jr, B. W. Pickett, E. L. Squires, and T. M. Nett. 1980. Sexual behavior, seminal pH and accessory sex gland weights in geldings administered testosterone and (or) estradiol-17. Journal of Animal Science 51:1358–1366.

USDI BLM. 2009. Instruction Memorandum 2009-062. Wild Horse and Burro Genetic Baseline Sampling.

USDI BLM. 2009. Instruction Memorandum 2009-090. Population-Level Fertility Control Field Trials: Herd Management Area (HMA) Selection, Vaccine Application, Monitoring and Reporting Requirements.

USDI BLM. 2012. Final Environmental Assessment Challis Wild Horse Gather Plan. DOI-BLM-ID-1030-2012-0006-EA. BLM Idaho, Challis Field Office.

USDI BLM. 2015a. Oregon Greater Sage-Grouse Approved Resource Management Plan Amendment and Record of Decision.

USDI BLM. 2015c. BLM. Cold Springs Herd Management Population Management Plan, DOI-BLM-ORWA-V040-2015-0022-EA. Vale District Office.

USDI BLM. 2015d. Instruction Memorandum 2015-152. Exception to Policy in BLM Handbook H-4700-1 and Manual 4720_41 Helicopter Gather of Wild Horses and Burros between March 1 and June 30.

USDI BLM. 2015e. Instruction Memorandum 2015-037. ePlanning Phase 1 Implementation Minimum Standards for Oregon and Washington.

USDI BLM. 2015f. Integrated Invasive Plant Management for the Burns District Revised Environmental Assessment (DOI-BLM-OR-B000-2011-0041-EA).

USDI BLM. 2016b. Vegetation Treatment Using Aminopyralid, Fluroxypyr, and Rimsulfuron Programmatic Final Environmental Impact Statement.

USDI BLM. 2016c. Population Control Research Wild Horse Gather for the Conger and Frisco Herd Management Areas. Final Environmental Assessment. DOI-BLM-UT-W020-2015-0017-EA. BLM Utah, West Desert District.

USDI BLM. 2017. BLM. Hog Creek Herd Management Population Management Plan, DOI-BLM-ORWA-V000-2017-0026-EA. Vale District Office.

USDI BLM. 2019. Wild Horse and Burro Aerial Population Survey and Estimation.

USDI BLM. 2020. Barren Valley Complex Wild Horse Population Management Plan. Final Environmental Assessment. DOI-BLM-OR-V000-2019-0040-EA. BLM Oregon, Vale District / Malheur Field Office.

USDI BLM. 2021. Permanent Instruction Memorandum 2021-007, Euthanasia of Wild Horses and Burros Related to Acts of Mercy, Health or Safety.

USDI BLM. 2021b, Wild Horse and Burro Program. *Wild Horse and Burro Facts and Statistics*. Retrieved from: https://www.blm.gov/programs/wild-horse-and-burro/about-the-program/program-data accessed January 619, 2021.

US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2015. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 90-day findings on 31 petitions. Federal Register 80 (126):37568-37579.usdi.

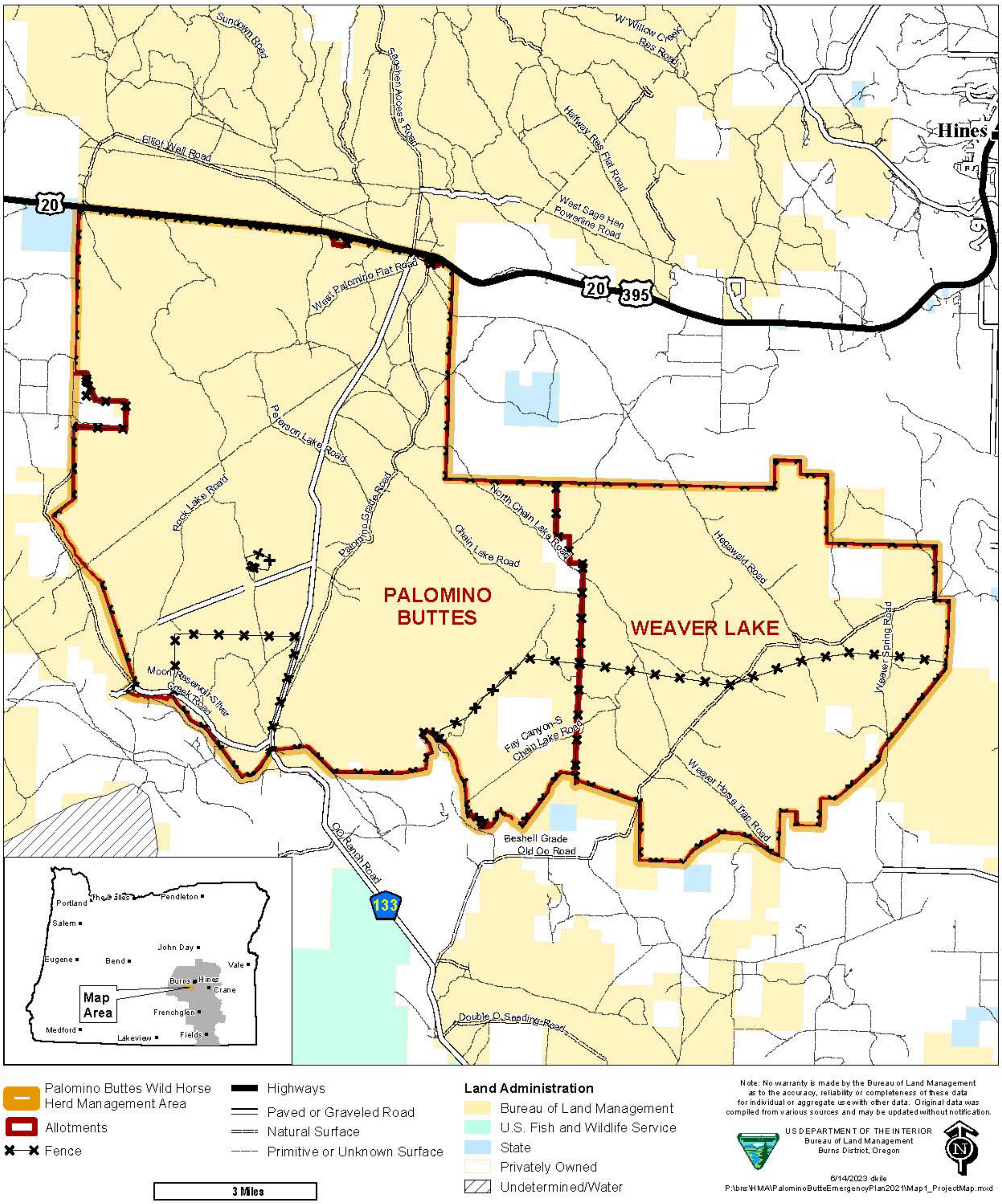
Valeix, M., H. Fritz, R. Matsika, F. Matsvimbo, and H. Madzikanda. 2007. The role of water abundance, thermoregulations, perceived predation risk and interference competition in water access by African herbivores. Afr. J. Ecol. 46:402–410.

Vavra, M. 2005. Livestock Grazing and Wildlife: Developing Compatibilities. Rangeland Ecology & Management 58(2):128-134.

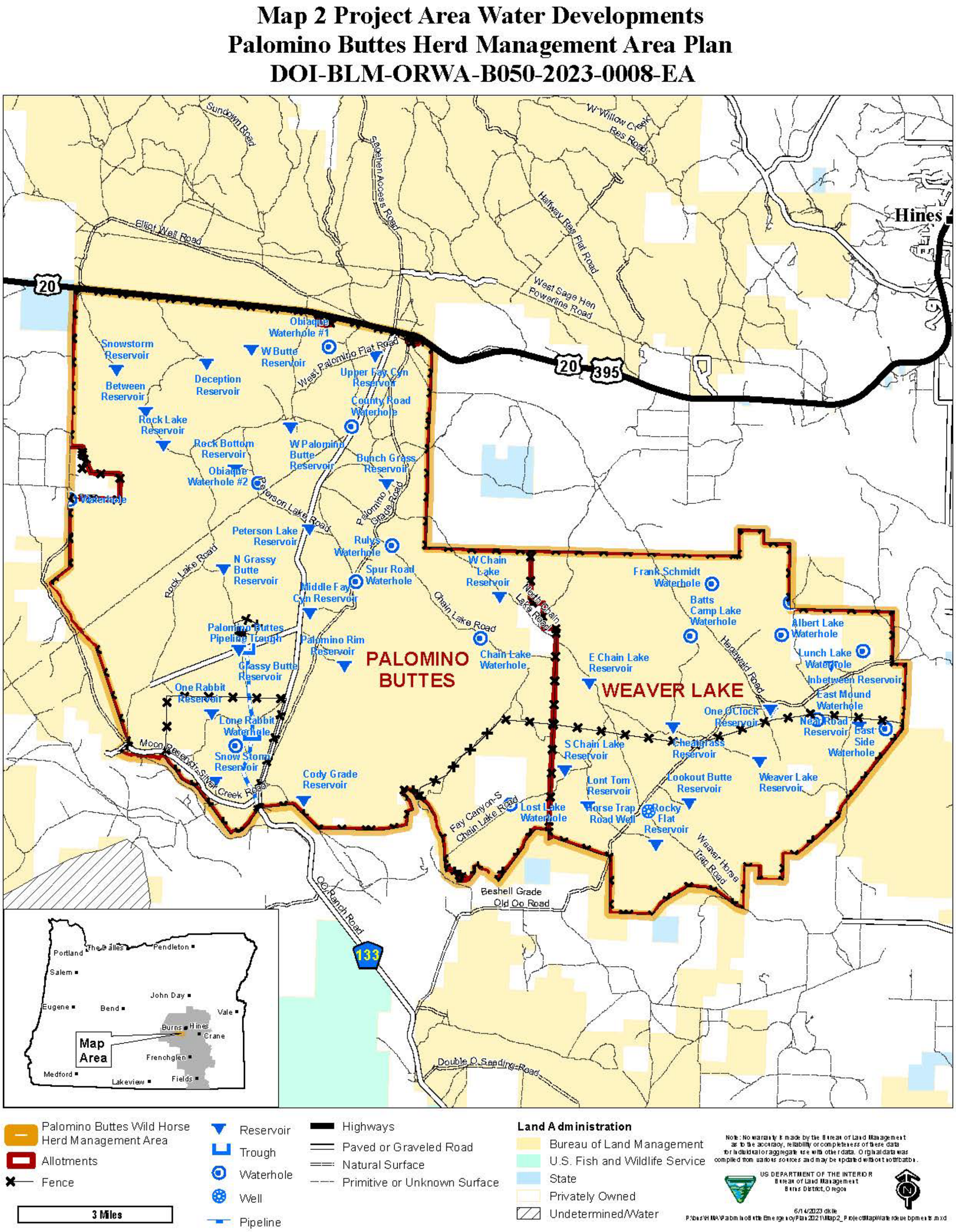
7 APPENDIX A: MAPS

7.1 Map 1 - Palomino Buttes HMA Vicinity Map

Map 1 Project Area Map
Palomino Buttes Herd Management Area
DOI-BLM-ORWA-B050-2023-0008-EA



7.2 Map 2 – Project Area Map with Water



8 APPENDIX B - ISSUES CONSIDERED BUT NOT ANALYZED IN DETAIL

The following issues were raised by the public or Bureau of Land Management (BLM) during scoping and internal reviews for similar projects. These issues have been considered but eliminated from detailed analysis because they are outside the scope of this analysis or do not relate to how the proposed action or alternatives respond to the purpose and need:

- Can livestock AUMs be reduced to raise wild horse AUMs or enlarge HMAs?
  Response: This is outside the scope of this document as Appropriate Management Level (AML) for wild horses, the HMA boundaries, and the livestock forage allocations are identified in the 1992 Three Rivers ROD.

- All information is requested on all of the horses previously captured in this HMA so the impacts of the roundup on horses can be adequately assessed.
  Response: This information is summarized in the EA. Detailed information is available for review at the Burns District Office.

- Can BLM analyze and develop projects to prevent horses from leaving the HMA?
  Response: This it outside the scope of this document as it does not fit the purpose and need.

- Can BLM analyze and decrease the hunting of predators in the vicinity of Palomino Buttes HMA, so they can be used as a natural method of population control?
  Response: Predator control is outside the purview of the Burns District BLM. It is managed by Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, therefore, will not be analyzed in this document.

- Lands with Wilderness Characteristics
  - What would be the effects of the alternatives on lands with wilderness characteristics?
    Response: There are no designated Lands with Wilderness Characteristics within the Palomino Buttes HMA. In addition, there have been no changes in land condition or road status since the previous determination that would require the determination to be updated. Therefore, Lands with Wilderness Characteristics are not considered within this document.

- Recreation
  - What would be the effects of the alternatives on recreation activities?
    Response: The actions proposed within this EA would only have a localized, temporary impact on recreation and only if gathers were a selected action. During gathers, recreation opportunities would be limited within the HMA, but would be allowed to resume following gather operations. Due to this, impacts to recreation are not further considered within the document.

- Riparian Zones, Wetlands, Water Quality, Fish and Special Status Species (SSS)
  - What would be the effects of the alternatives on water quality and riparian conditions within the HMA and on adjacent private land?
    Response: There are no perennial wetlands or riparian areas within the Palomino Buttes HMA. Therefore, these resources were not further considered.

- Cultural Resources, American Indian Traditional Practices
    - What would be the effect of the wild horse and burro population management plan alternatives on cultural resources?
      Response: There are no know American Indian Traditional Practices that occur within the Palomino Buttes HMA that would be impacted by any of the alternatives. Any activities that may occur within the HMA would be temporarily limited during any selected gather activities but would resume immediately afterwards. In addition, sites to be used for actions analyzed within the EA would be surveyed for cultural resources prior to their use, and if resources are found, that site would not be used. Therefore, there would be no impacts to cultural resources within the EA area, and they are not further considered within this EA.

9 APPENDIX C – PIM 2021-002 ATTACHMENT 1: COMPREHENSIVE ANIMAL WELFARE PROGRAM FOR WILD HORSE AND BURRO GATHERS

STANDARDS

Developed by

The Bureau of Land Management
Wild Horse and Burro Program

in collaboration with

Carolyn L. Stull, PhD
Kathryn E. Holcomb, PhD
University of California, Davis
School of Veterinary Medicine

June 30, 2015

WELFARE ASSESSMENT STANDARDS for GATHERS

CONTENTS

STANDARDS

Standard Definitions

Major Standard: Impacts the health or welfare of WH&Bs. Relates to an alterable equipment or facility standard or procedure. Appropriate wording is “must,” “unacceptable,” “prohibited.”

Minor Standard: unlikely to affect WH&Bs health or welfare or involves an uncontrollable situation. Appropriate wording is “should.”

Lead COR = Lead Contracting Officer’s Representative

COR = Contracting Officer’s Representative

PI = Project Inspector

WH&Bs = Wild horses and burros

I. FACILITY DESIGN

A. Trap Site and Temporary Holding Facility

1. The trap site and temporary holding facility must be constructed of stout materials and must be maintained in proper working condition, including gates that swing freely and latch or tie easily. (**major**)
2. The trap site should be moved close to WH&B locations whenever possible to minimize the distance the animals need to travel. (minor)
3. If jute is hung on the fence posts of an existing wire fence in the trap wing, the wire should be either be rolled up or let down for the entire length of the jute in such a way that minimizes the possibility of entanglement by WH&Bs unless otherwise approved by the Lead COR/COR/PI. (minor)
4. Fence panels in pens and alleys must be not less than 6 feet high for horses, 5 feet high for burros, and the bottom rail must not be more than 12 inches from ground level. (**major**)

5. The temporary holding facility must have a sufficient number of pens available to sort WH&Bs according to gender, age, number, temperament, or physical condition. (**major**)
    a. All pens must be assembled with capability for expansion. (**major**)
    b. Alternate pens must be made available for the following: (**major**)
        1) WH&Bs that are weak or debilitated
        2) Mares/jennies with dependent foals
    c. WH&Bs in pens at the temporary holding facility should be maintained at a proper stocking density such that when at rest all WH&Bs occupy no more than half the pen area. (minor)
6. An appropriate chute designed for restraining WH&Bs must be available for necessary procedures at the temporary holding facility. This does not apply to bait trapping operations unless directed by the Lead COR/COR/PI. (**major**)
7. There must be no holes, gaps or openings, protruding surfaces, or sharp edges present in fence panels or other structures that may cause escape or possible injury. (**major**)
8. Padding must be installed on the overhead bars of all gates and chutes used in single file alleys. (**major**)
9. Hinged, self-latching gates must be used in all pens and alleys except for entry gates into the trap, which may be secured with tie ropes. (**major**)
10. Finger gates (one-way funnel gates) used in bait trapping must be constructed of materials approved by the Lead COR/COR/PI. Finger gates must not be constructed of materials that have sharp ends that may cause injuries to WH&Bs, such as "T" posts, sharpened willows, etc. (**major**)
11. Water must be provided at a minimum rate of ten gallons per 1000-pound animal per day, adjusted accordingly for larger or smaller horses, burros and foals, and environmental conditions, with each trough placed in a separate location of the pen (i.e., troughs at opposite ends of the pen). Water must be refilled at least every morning and evening. (**major**)
12. The design of pens at the trap site and temporary holding facility should be constructed with rounded corners. (minor)

13. All gates and panels in the animal holding and handling pens and alleys of the trap site must be covered with materials such as plywood, snow fence, tarps, burlap, etc. approximately 48” in height to provide a visual barrier for the animals. All materials must be secured in place. (**major**)

These guidelines apply:

   a. For exterior fences, material covering panels and gates must extend from the top of the panel or gate toward the ground. (**major)**
   b. For alleys and small internal handling pens, material covering panels and gates should extend from no more than 12 inches below the top of the panel or gate toward the ground to facilitate visibility of animals and the use of flags and paddles during sorting. (minor)
   c. The initial capture pen may be left uncovered as necessary to encourage animals to enter the first pen of the trap. (minor)

14. Non-essential personnel and equipment must be located to minimize disturbance of WH&Bs. (**major**)
15. Trash, debris, and reflective or noisy objects should be eliminated from the trap site and temporary holding facility. (minor)

B. Loading and Unloading Areas

1. Facilities in areas for loading and unloading WH&Bs at the trap site or temporary holding facility must be maintained in a safe and proper working condition, including gates that swing freely and latch or tie easily. (**major**)
2. The side panels of the loading chute must be a minimum of 6 feet high and fully covered with materials such as plywood or metal without holes that may cause injury. (**major**)
3. There must be no holes, gaps or openings, protruding surfaces, or sharp edges present in fence panels or other structures that may cause escape or possible injury. (**major**)
4. All gates and doors must open and close easily and latch securely. (**major**)

5. Loading and unloading ramps must have a non-slip surface and be maintained in a safe and proper working condition to prevent slips and falls. Examples of non-slip flooring would include, but not be limited to, rubber mats, sand, shavings, and steel reinforcement rods built into ramp. There must be no holes in the flooring or items that can cause an animal to trip. (**major**)
6. Trailers must be properly aligned with loading and unloading chutes and panels such that no gaps exist between the chute/panel and floor or sides of the trailer creating a situation where a WH&B could injure itself. (**major**)
7. Stock trailers should be positioned for loading or unloading such that there is no more than 12" clearance between the ground and floor of the trailer for burros and 18" for horses. (minor)

II. CAPTURE TECHNIQUE

A. Capture Techniques

1. WH&Bs gathered on a routine basis for removal or return to range must be captured by the following approved procedures under direction of the Lead COR/COR/PI. (**major**)
   a. Helicopter
   b. Bait trapping
2. WH&Bs must not be captured by snares or net gunning. (**major**)
3. Chemical immobilization must only be used for capture under exceptional circumstances and under the direct supervision of an on-site veterinarian experienced with the technique. (**major**)

B. Helicopter Drive Trapping

1. The helicopter must be operated using pressure and release methods to herd the animals in a desired direction and should not repeatedly evoke erratic behavior in the WH&Bs causing injury or exhaustion. Animals must not be pursued to a point of exhaustion; the on-site veterinarian must examine WH&Bs for signs of exhaustion. (**major**)

2. The rate of movement and distance the animals travel must not exceed limitations set by the Lead COR/COR/PI who will consider terrain, physical barriers, access limitations, weather, condition of the animals, urgency of the operation (animals facing drought, starvation, fire, etc.) and other factors. (**major**)
    a. WH&Bs that are weak or debilitated must be identified by BLM staff or the contractors. Appropriate gather and handling methods should be used according to the direction of the Lead COR/COR/PI. (**major**)
    b. The appropriate herding distance and rate of movement must be determined on a case-by-case basis considering the weakest or smallest animal in the group (e.g., foals, pregnant mares, or horses that are weakened by body condition, age, or poor health) and the range and environmental conditions present. (**major**)
    c. Rate of movement and distance travelled must not result in exhaustion at the trap site, with the exception of animals requiring capture that have an existing severely compromised condition prior to gather. Where compromised animals cannot be left on the range or where doing so would only serve to prolong their suffering, euthanasia will be performed in accordance with BLM policy. (**major**)
3. WH&Bs must not be pursued repeatedly by the helicopter such that the rate of movement and distance travelled exceeds the limitation set by the Lead COR/COR/PI. Abandoning the pursuit or alternative capture methods may be considered by the Lead COR/COR/PI in these cases. (**major**)
4. When WH&Bs are herded through a fence line en route to the trap, the Lead COR/COR/PI must be notified by the contractor. The Lead COR/COR/PI must determine the appropriate width of the opening that the fence is let down to allow for safe passage through the opening. The Lead COR/COR/PI must decide if existing fence lines require marking to increase visibility to WH&Bs. (**major**)
5. The helicopter must not come into physical contact with any WH&B. The physical contact of any WH&B by helicopter must be documented by Lead COR/COR/PI along with the circumstances. (**major**)
6. WH&Bs may escape or evade the gather site while being moved by the helicopter. If there are mare/dependent foal pairs in a group being brought to a trap and half of an identified pair is thought to have evaded capture, multiple attempts by helicopter may

be used to bring the missing half of the pair to the trap or to facilitate capture by roping. In these instances, animal condition and fatigue must be evaluated by the Lead COR/COR/PI or on-site veterinarian on a case-by-case basis to determine the number of attempts that can be made to capture an animal. (**major**)

7. Horse captures must not be conducted when ambient temperature at the trap site is below 10ºF or above 95ºF without approval of the Lead COR/COR/PI. Burro captures must not be conducted when ambient temperature is below 10ºF or above 100ºF without approval of the Lead COR/COR/PI. The Lead COR/COR/PI will not approve captures when the ambient temperature exceeds 105 ºF. (**major**)

C. Roping

1. The roping of any WH&B must be approved prior to the procedure by the Lead COR/COR/PI. (**major**).
2. The roping of any WH&B must be documented by the Lead COR/COR/PI along with the circumstances. WH&Bs may be roped under circumstances which include but are not limited to the following: reunite a mare or jenny and her dependent foal; capture nuisance, injured or sick WH&Bs or those that require euthanasia; environmental reasons such as deep snow or traps that cannot be set up due to location or environmentally sensitive designation; and public and animal safety or legal mandates for removal. (**major**)
3. Ropers should dally the rope to their saddle horn such that animals can be brought to a stop as slowly as possible and must not tie the rope hard and fast to the saddle so as to intentionally jerk animals off their feet. (**major**)
4. WH&Bs that are roped and tied down in recumbency must be continuously observed and monitored by an attendant at a maximum of 100 feet from the animal. (**major**)
5. WH&Bs that are roped and tied down in recumbency must be untied within 30 minutes. (**major**)
6. If the animal is tied down within the wings of the trap, helicopter drive trapping within the wings will cease until the tied-down animal is removed. (**major**)
7. Sleds, slide boards, or slip sheets must be placed underneath the animal's body to move and/or load recumbent WH&Bs. (**major**)

8. Halters and ropes tied to a WH&B may be used to roll, turn, position or load a recumbent animal, but a WH&B must not be dragged across the ground by a halter or rope attached to its body while in a recumbent position. (**major**)
9. Animals captured by roping must be evaluated by the on-site/on-call veterinarian within four hours after capture, marked for identification at the trap site, and be re-evaluated periodically as deemed necessary by the on-site/on-call veterinarian. (**major**)

D. Bait Trapping

1. WH&Bs may be lured into a temporary trap using bait (feed, mineral supplement, water) or sexual attractants (mares/jennies in heat) with the following requirements:
    a. The period of time water sources other than in the trap site are inaccessible must not adversely affect the wellbeing of WH&Bs, wildlife or livestock, as determined by the Lead COR/COR/PI. (**major**)
    b. Unattended traps must not be left unobserved for more than 12 hours. (**major**)
    c. Mares/jennies and their dependent foals must not be separated unless for safe transport. (**major**)
    d. WH&Bs held for more than 12 hours must be provided with accessible clean water at a minimum rate of ten gallons per 1000-pound animal per day, adjusted accordingly for larger or smaller horses, burros and foals and environmental conditions. (**major**)
    e. WH&Bs held for more than 12 hours must be provided good quality hay at a minimum rate of 20 pounds per 1000-pound adult animal per day, adjusted accordingly for larger or smaller horses, burros and foals. (**major**)
        1) Hay must not contain poisonous weeds, debris, or toxic substances. (**major**)
        2) Hay placement must allow all WH&Bs to eat simultaneously. (**major**)

III. WILD HORSE AND BURRO CARE

A. Veterinarian

1. On-site veterinary support must be provided for all helicopter gathers and on-site or on-call support must be provided for bait trapping. (**major**)

2. Veterinary support must be under the direction of the Lead COR/COR/PI. The on-site/on-call veterinarian will provide consultation on matters related to WH&B health, handling, welfare, and euthanasia at the request of the Lead COR/COR/PI. All decisions regarding medical treatment or euthanasia will be made by the on-site Lead COR/COR/PI. (**major**)

B. Care

1. Feeding and Watering
   a. Adult WH&Bs held in traps or temporary holding pens for longer than 12 hours must be fed every morning and evening with water available at all times other than when animals are being sorted or worked. (**major)**
   b. Water must be provided at a minimum rate of ten gallons per 1000-pound animal per day, adjusted accordingly for larger or smaller horses, burros and foals, and environmental conditions, with each trough placed in a separate location of the pen (i.e., troughs at opposite ends of the pen). (**major**)
   c. Good quality hay must be fed at a minimum rate of 20 pounds per 1000 pound adult animal per day, adjusted accordingly for larger or smaller horses, burros and foals. (**major**)
      i. Hay must not contain poisonous weeds or toxic substances. (**majo**r)
      ii. Hay placement must allow all WH&Bs to eat simultaneously. (**major**)
   d. When water or feed deprivation conditions exist on the range prior to the gather, the Lead COR/COR/PI should adjust the watering and feeding arrangements in consultation with the onsite veterinarian as necessary to provide for the needs of the animals. (minor)
2. Dust abatement
   a. Dust abatement by spraying the ground with water must be employed when necessary at the trap site and temporary holding facility. (**major**)

3. Trap Site
    a. Dependent foals or weak/debilitated animals must be separated from other WH&Bs at the trap site to avoid injuries during transportation to the temporary holding facility. Separation of dependent foals from mares must not exceed four hours unless the Lead COR/COR/PI authorizes a longer time or a decision is made to wean the foals. (**major**)
4. Temporary Holding Facility
    a. All WH&Bs in confinement must be observed at least once daily to identify sick or injured WH&Bs and ensure adequate food and water. (**major**)
    b. Foals must be reunited with their mares/jennies at the temporary holding facility within four hours of capture unless the Lead COR/COR/PI authorizes a longer time or foals are old enough to be weaned during the gather. (**major**)
    c. Non-ambulatory WH&Bs must be located in a pen separate from the general population and must be examined by the BLM horse specialist and/or on-call or on-site veterinarian as soon as possible, no more than four hours after recumbency is observed. Unless otherwise directed by a veterinarian, hay and water must be accessible to an animal within six hours after recumbency. (**major**)
    d. Alternate pens must be made available for the following: (**major**)
        1) WH&Bs that are weak or debilitated
        2) Mares/jennies with dependent foals
    e. Aggressive WH&Bs causing serious injury to other animals should be identified and relocated into alternate pens when possible. (minor)
    f. WH&Bs in pens at the temporary holding facility should be maintained at a proper stocking density such that when at rest all WH&Bs occupy no more than half the pen area. (minor)

C. Biosecurity

1. Health records for all saddle and pilot horses used on WH&B gathers must be provided to the Lead COR/COR/PI prior to joining a gather, including: (**major**)
    a. Certificate of Veterinary Inspection (Health Certificate, within 30 days).
    b. Proof of:
        1) A negative test for equine infectious anemia (Coggins or EIA ELISA test) within 12 months.
        2) Vaccination for tetanus, eastern and western equine encephalomyelitis, West Nile virus, equine herpes virus, influenza, *Streptococcus equi*, and rabies within 12 months.
2. Saddle horses, pilot horses and mares used for bait trapping lures must not be removed from the gather operation (such as for an equestrian event) and allowed to return unless they have been observed to be free from signs of infectious disease for a period of at least three weeks and a new Certificate of Veterinary Examination is obtained after three weeks and prior to returning to the gather. (**major**)
3. WH&Bs, saddle horses, and pilot horses showing signs of infectious disease must be examined by the on-site/on-call veterinarian. (**major**)
    a. Any saddle or pilot horses showing signs of infectious disease (fever, nasal discharge, or illness) must be removed from service and isolated from other animals on the gather until such time as the horse is free from signs of infectious disease and approved by the on-site/on-call veterinarian to return to the gather. (**major**)
    b. Groups of WH&Bs showing signs of infectious disease should not be mixed with groups of healthy WH&Bs at the temporary holding facility, or during transport. (minor)
4. Horses not involved with gather operations should remain at least 300 yards from WH&Bs, saddle horses, and pilot horses being actively used on a gather. (minor)

IV. HANDLING

A. Willful Acts of Abuse

1. Hitting, kicking, striking, or beating any WH&B in an abusive manner is prohibited. (**major**)
2. Dragging a recumbent WH&B without a sled, slide board or slip sheet is prohibited. Ropes used for moving the recumbent animal must be attached to the sled, slide board or slip sheet unless being loaded as specified in Section II. C. 8. (**major**)
3. There should be no deliberate driving of WH&Bs into other animals, closed gates, panels, or other equipment. (minor)
4. There should be no deliberate slamming of gates and doors on WH&Bs. (minor)
5. There should be no excessive noise (e.g., constant yelling) or sudden activity causing WH&Bs to become unnecessarily flighty, disturbed or agitated. (minor)

B. General Handling

1. All sorting, loading or unloading of WH&Bs during gathers must be performed during daylight hours except when unforeseen circumstances develop and the Lead COR/CO/PI approves the use of supplemental light. (**major**)
2. WH&Bs should be handled to enter runways or chutes in a forward direction. (minor)
3. WH&Bs should not remain in single-file alleyways, runways, or chutes longer than 30 minutes. (minor)
4. Equipment except for helicopters should be operated and located in a manner to minimize flighty behavior. (minor)

C. Handling Aids

1. Handling aids such as flags and shaker paddles must be the primary tools for driving and moving WH&Bs during handling and transport procedures. Contact of the flag or paddle end of primary handling aids with a WH&B is allowed. Ropes looped around the hindquarters may be used from horseback or on foot to assist in moving an animal forward or during loading. (**major**)

2. Electric prods must not be used routinely as a driving aid or handling tool. Electric prods may be used in limited circumstances only if the following guidelines are followed:
    a. Electric prods must only be a commercially available make and model that uses DC battery power and batteries should be fully charged at all times. (**major**)
    b. The electric prod device must never be disguised or concealed. (**major**)
    c. Electric prods must only be used after three attempts using other handling aids (flag, shaker paddle, voice or body position) have been tried unsuccessfully to move the WH&Bs. (**major**)
    d. Electric prods must only be picked up when intended to deliver a stimulus; these devices must not be constantly carried by the handlers. (**major**)
    e. Space in front of an animal must be available to move the WH&B forward prior to application of the electric prod. (**major**)
    f. Electric prods must never be applied to the face, genitals, anus, or underside of the tail of a WH&B. (**major**)
    g. Electric prods must not be applied to any one WH&B more than three times during a procedure (e.g., sorting, loading) except in extreme cases with approval of the Lead COR/COR/PI. Each exception must be approved at the time by the Lead COR/COR/PI. (**majo**r)
    h. Any electric prod use that may be necessary must be documented daily by the Lead COR/COR/PI including time of day, circumstances, handler, location (trap site or temporary holding facility), and any injuries (to WH&B or human). (**major**)

V. TRANSPORTATION

A. General

1. All sorting, loading, or unloading of WH&Bs during gathers must be performed during daylight hours except when unforeseen circumstances develop and the Lead COR/CO/PI approves the use of supplemental light. (**major**)

2. WH&Bs identified for removal should be shipped from the temporary holding facility to a BLM facility within 48 hours. (minor)
    a. Shipping delays for animals that are being held for release to range or potential on-site adoption must be approved by the Lead COR/COR/PI. (**major**)
3. Shipping should occur in the following order of priority; 1) debilitated animals, 2) pairs, 3) weanlings, 4) dry mares and 5) studs. (minor)
4. Planned
5. transport time to the BLM preparation facility from the trap site or temporary holding facility must not exceed 10 hours. (**major**)
6. WH&Bs should not wait in stock trailers and/or semi-trailers at a standstill for more than a combined period of three hours during the entire journey. (minor)

B. Vehicles

1. Straight-deck trailers and stock trailers must be used for transporting WH&Bs. (**major**)
    a. Two-tiered or double deck trailers are prohibited. (**major**)
    b. Transport vehicles for WH&Bs must have a covered roof or overhead bars containing them such that WH&Bs cannot escape. (**major**)
2. WH&Bs must have adequate headroom during loading and unloading and must be able to maintain a normal posture with all four feet on the floor during transport without contacting the roof or overhead bars. (**major**)
3. The width and height of all gates and doors must allow WH&Bs to move through freely. (**major**)
4. All gates and doors must open and close easily and be able to be secured in a closed position. (**major**)
5. The rear door(s) of the trailers must be capable of opening the full width of the trailer. (**major**)
6. Loading and unloading ramps must have a non-slip surface and be maintained in proper working condition to prevent slips and falls. (**major**)

7. Transport vehicles more than 18 feet and less than 40 feet in length must have a minimum of one partition gate providing two compartments; transport vehicles 40 feet or longer must have at least two partition gates to provide a minimum of three compartments. (**major**)
8. All partitions and panels inside of trailers must be free of sharp edges or holes that could cause injury to WH&Bs. (**major**)
9. The inner lining of all trailers must be strong enough to withstand failure by kicking that would lead to injuries. (**major**)
10. Partition gates in transport vehicles should be used to distribute the load into compartments during travel. (minor)
11. Surfaces and floors of trailers must be cleaned of dirt, manure and other organic matter prior to the beginning of a gather. (**major**)

C. Care of WH&Bs during Transport Procedures

1. WH&Bs that are loaded and transported from the temporary holding facility to the BLM preparation facility must be fit to endure travel. (**major**)
    a. WH&Bs that are non-ambulatory, blind in both eyes, or severely injured must not be loaded and shipped unless it is to receive immediate veterinary care or euthanasia. (**major**)
    b. WH&Bs that are weak or debilitated must not be transported without approval of the Lead COR/COR/PI in consultation with the on-site veterinarian. Appropriate actions for their care during transport must be taken according to direction of the Lead COR/COR/PI. (**major**)
2. WH&Bs should be sorted prior to transport to ensure compatibility and minimize aggressive behavior that may cause injury. (minor)
3. Trailers must be loaded using the minimum space allowance in all compartments as follows: (**major**)
    a. 12 square feet per adult horse.
    b. 6.0 square feet per dependent horse foal.
    c. 8.0 square feet per adult burro.
    d. 4.0 square feet per dependent burro foal.

4. The Lead COR/COR/PI in consultation with the receiving Facility Manager must document any WH&B that is recumbent or dead upon arrival at the destination. (**major**)
   a. Non-ambulatory or recumbent WH&Bs must be evaluated on the trailer and either euthanized or removed from the trailers using a sled, slide board or slip sheet. (**major**)
5. Saddle horses must not be transported in the same compartment with WH&Bs. (**major**)

VI. EUTHANASIA OR DEATH

A. Euthanasia Procedure during Gather Operations

1. An authorized, properly trained, and experienced person as well as a firearm appropriate for the circumstances must be available at all times during gather operations. When the travel time between the trap site and temporary holding facility exceeds one hour or if radio or cellular communication is not reliable, provisions for euthanasia must be in place at both the trap site and temporary holding facility during the gather operation. (**major**)
2. Euthanasia must be performed according to American Veterinary Medical Association euthanasia guidelines (2013) using methods of gunshot or injection of an approved euthanasia agent. (**major**)
3. The decision to euthanize and method of euthanasia must be directed by the Authorized Officer or their Authorized Representative(s) that include but are not limited to the Lead COR/COR/PI who must be on site and may consult with the on-site/on-call veterinarian. (**major**)
4. Photos needed to document an animal's condition should be taken prior to the animal being euthanized. No photos of animals that have been euthanized should be taken. An exception is when a veterinarian or the Lead COR/COR/PI may want to document certain findings discovered during a postmortem examination or necropsy. (minor)
5. Any WH&B that dies or is euthanized must be documented by the Lead COR/COR/PI including time of day, circumstances, euthanasia method, location, a

description of the age, gender, and color of the animal and the reason the animal was euthanized. (**major**)

6. The on-site/on-call veterinarian should review the history and conduct a postmortem physical examination of any WH&B that dies or is euthanized during the gather operation. A necropsy should be performed whenever feasible if the cause of death is unknown. (minor)

B. Carcass Disposal

1. The Lead COR/COR/PI must ensure that appropriate equipment is available for the timely disposal of carcasses when necessary on the range, at the trap site, and temporary holding facility. (**major**)
2. Disposal of carcasses must be in accordance with state and local laws. (**major**)
3. WH&Bs euthanized with a barbiturate euthanasia agent must be buried or otherwise disposed of properly. (**major**)
4. Carcasses left on the range should not be placed in washes or riparian areas where future runoff may carry debris into ponds or waterways. Trenches or holes for buried animals should be dug so the bottom of the hole is at least 6 feet above the water table and 4-6 feet of level earth covers the top of the carcass with additional dirt mounded on top where possible. (minor)

CAWP

REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF LEAD COR/COR/PI

Required Documentation

Section	Documentation
II.B.5	Helicopter contact with any WH&B.
II.C.2	Roping of any WH&B.
III.B.3.a and III.B.4.b	Reason for allowing longer than four hours to reunite foals with mares/jennies. Does not apply if foals are being weaned.
III.C.1	Health status of all saddle and pilot horses.
IV.C.2.h	All uses of electric prod.
V.C.4	Any WH&B that is recumbent or dead upon arrival at destination following transport.
VI.A.5	Any WH&B that dies or is euthanized during gather operation.

Responsibilities

Section	Responsibility
I.A.10	Approve materials used in construction of finger gates in bait trapping
II.A.1	Direct gather procedures using approved gather technique.
II.B.2	Determine rate of movement and distance limitations for WH&B helicopter gather.
II.B.2.a	Direct appropriate gather/handling methods for weak or debilitated WH&B.
II.B.3	Determine whether to abandon pursuit or use other capture method in order to avoid repeated pursuit of WH&B.
II.B.4	Determine width and need for visibility marking when using opening in fence en route to trap.
II.B.6	Determine number of attempts that can be made to capture the missing half of a mare/foal pair that has become separated.
II.B.7	Determine whether to proceed with gather when ambient temperature is outside the range of 10°F to 95°F for horses or 10°F to 100°F for burros.
II.C.1	Approve roping of any WH&B.
II.D.1 .a	Determine period of time that water outside a bait trap is inaccessible such that wellbeing of WH&Bs, wildlife, or livestock is not adversely affected.
III.A.2	Direct and consult with on-site/on-call veterinarian on any matters related to WH&B health, handling, welfare and euthanasia.

III.B.1.e	Adjust feed/water as necessary, in consultation with onsite/on call veterinarian, to provide for needs of animals when water or feed deprivation conditions exist on range.
III.B.4.c	Determine provision of water and hay to non-ambulatory animals.
IV.C.2.g	Approve use of electric prod more than three times, for exceptional cases only.
V.A.1	Approve sorting, loading, or unloading at night with use of supplemental light.
V.A.2 .a	Approve shipping delays of greater than 48 hours from temporary holding facility to BLM facility.
V.C.1.b	Approve of transport and care during transport for weak or debilitated WH&B.
VI.A.3	Direct decision regarding euthanasia and method of euthanasia for any WH&B; may consult with on-site/on-call veterinarian.
VI.B.1	Ensure that appropriate equipment is available for carcass disposal.

10 APPENDIX D –STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR POPULATION-LEVEL FERTILITY CONTROL TREATMENTS

10.1 SOPs common to all vaccine types:

Identification

- Animals intended for treatment must be clearly, individually identifiable to allow for positive identification during subsequent management activities. For captured animals, marking for identification may be accomplished by marking each individual with a freeze mark on the hip and/ or neck and a microchip in the nuchal ligament. In some cases, identification may be accomplished based by cataloguing markings that make animals uniquely identifiable. Such animals may be photographed using a telephoto lens and high-quality digital camera as a record of treated individuals.

Safety

- Safety for both humans and animals is the primary consideration in all elements of fertility control vaccine use. Administration of any vaccine must follow all safety guidance and label guidelines on applicable EPA labeling.

Injection Site

- For hand-injection, delivery of the vaccine should be by intramuscular injection, while the animal is standing still, into the left or right side, above the imaginary line that connects the point of the hip (hook bone) and the point of the buttocks (pin bone): this is the hip / upper gluteal area. For dart-based injection, delivery of the vaccine should be by intramuscular injection, while the animal is standing still, into the left or right thigh areas (lower gluteal / biceps femoralis).

Monitoring and Tracking of Treatments

1. Estimation of population size and growth rates (in most cases, using aerial surveys) should be conducted periodically after treatments.
2. Population growth rates of some herds selected for intensive monitoring may be estimated every year post-treatment using aerial surveys. If, during routine HMA field monitoring (on-the-ground), data describing adult to foal ratios can be collected, these data should also be shared with HQ-261.
3. Field applicators should record all pertinent data relating to identification of treated animals (including photographs if animals are not freeze-marked) and date of treatment, lot number(s) of the vaccine, quantity of vaccine issued, the quantity used, the date of vaccination, disposition of any unused vaccine, the date disposed, the number of treated mares by HMA, field office, and State along with the microchip numbers and freeze-mark(s) applied by HMA and date. A summary narrative and data sheets will be

forwarded to HQ-261 annually (Reno, Nevada). A copy of the form and data sheets and any photos taken should be maintained at the field office.

4. HQ-261 will maintain records sent from field offices, on the quantity of PZP issued, the quantity used, disposition of any unused PZP, the number of treated mares by HMA, field office, and State along with the freeze-mark(s) applied by HMA and date.

10.2 SOPs for one-year liquid PZP vaccine (ZonaStat-H)

- ZonaStat-H vaccine (Science and Conservation Center, Billings, MT) would be administered through hand-injection or darting by trained BLM personnel or collaborating partners only. At present, the only PZP vaccine for dart-based delivery in BLM-managed wild horses or burros is ZonaStat-H. For any darting operation, the designated personnel must have successfully completed a nationally recognized wildlife darting course and who have documented and successful experience darting wildlife under field conditions.

- Until the day of its use, ZonaStat-H must be kept frozen.

- Animals that have never been treated with a PZP vaccine would receive 0.5 cc of PZP vaccine emulsified with 0.5 cc of Freund's Modified Adjuvant (FMA). Animals identified for re-treatment receive 0.5 cc of the PZP vaccine emulsified with 0.5 cc of Freund's Incomplete Adjuvant (FIA).

- Hand-injection of liquid PZP vaccine would be by intramuscular injection into the gluteal muscles while the animal is restrained in a working chute. The vaccine would be injected into the left hind quarters of the animal, above the imaginary line that connects the point of the hip (hook bone) and the point of the buttocks (pin bone).

- For Hand-injection, delivery of the vaccine would be by intramuscular injection into the left or right buttocks and thigh muscles (gluteals, biceps femoris) while the animal is standing still.

- Application of ZonaStat-H via Darting

- Only designated darters would prepare the emulsion. Vaccine-adjuvant emulsion would be loaded into darts at the darting site and delivered by means of a projector gun.

- No attempt to dart should be taken when other persons are within a 100-m radius of the target animal. The Dan Inject gun should not be used at ranges in excess of 30 m while the Pneu-Dart gun should not be used over 50 m.

- No attempts would be taken in high wind (greater than 15 mph) or when the animal is standing at an angle where the dart could miss the target area and hit the flank or rib cage. The ideal is when the dart would strike the skin of the animal at a 90° angle.

- If a loaded dart is not used within two hours of the time of loading, the contents would be transferred to a new dart before attempting another animal. If the dart is not used before the end of the day, it would be stored under refrigeration and the contents transferred to another dart the next day, for a maximum of one transfer (discard contents if not used on the second day). Refrigerated darts would not be used in the field.

- A darting team should include two people. The second person is responsible for locating fired darts. The second person should also be responsible for identifying the animal and keeping onlookers at a safe distance.

- To the extent possible, all darting would be carried out in a discrete manner. However, if darting is to be done within view of non-participants or members of the public, an explanation of the nature of the project would be carried out either immediately before or after the darting.

- Attempts will be made to recover all darts. To the extent possible, all darts which are discharged and drop from the target animal at the darting site would be recovered before another darting occurs. In exceptional situations, the site of a lost dart may be noted and marked, and recovery efforts made at a later time. All discharged darts would be examined after recovery in order to determine if the charge fired and the plunger fully expelled the vaccine. Personnel conducting darting operations should be equipped with a two-way radio or cell phone to provide a communications link with a project veterinarian for advice and/or assistance. In the event of a veterinary emergency, darting personnel would immediately contact the project veterinarian, providing all available information concerning the nature and location of the incident.

- In the event that a dart strikes a bone or imbeds in s**oft tissue and does not dislodge, the darter would follow the affected animal until the dart falls out or the animal can no longer be found. The darter would be responsible for daily observation of the animal until the situation is resolved.**

10.3 SOPs for application of PZP-22 pelleted vaccine:

- PZP-22 pelleted vaccine treatment would be administered only by trained BLM personnel or designated partners.

- A treatment of PZP-22 is comprised of two separate injections: (1) a liquid dose of PZP vaccine (equivalent to one dose of ZonaStat-H) is administered using an 18-gauge needle primarily by hand injection; (2) the pellets are preloaded into a 14-gauge needle. For animals constrained in a working chute, these are delivered using a modified syringe and jabstick to inject the pellets into the gluteal muscles of the animals being returned to the range. The pellets are intended to release PZP over time.

- Until the day of its use, the liquid portion of PZP-22 must be kept frozen.

- At this time, delivery of PZP-22 treatment would only be by intramuscular injection into the gluteal muscles while the animal is restrained in a working chute. The primer would consist of 0.5 cc of liquid PZP emulsified with 0.5 cc of adjuvant. Animals that have never been treated with a PZP vaccine would receive 0.5 cc of PZP vaccine emulsified with 0.5 cc of Freund's Modified Adjuvant (FMA). Animals identified for re-treatment receive 0.5 cc of the PZP vaccine emulsified with 0.5 cc of Freund's Incomplete Adjuvant (FIA). The syringe with PZP vaccine pellets would be loaded into the jabstick for the second injection. With each injection, the liquid or pellets would be injected into the left hind quarters of the animal, above the imaginary line that connects the point of the hip (hook bone) and the point of the buttocks (pin bone).

- In the future, the PZP-22 treatment may be administered remotely using an approved long range darting protocol and delivery system if and when BLM has determined that the technology has been proven safe and effective for use.

10.4 SOPs for GonaCon-Equine Vaccine Treatments

- GonaCon-Equine vaccine (USDA Pocatello Storage Depot, Pocatello, ID; Spay First!, Inc., Oklahoma City, OK) is distributed as preloaded doses (2 mL) in labeled syringes. Upon receipt, the vaccine should be kept refrigerated (4° C) until use. <u>Do not freeze GonaCon-Equine</u>. The vaccine has a 6-month shelf-life from the time of production and the expiration date will be noted on each syringe that is provided.

- For initial and booster treatments, mares would ideally receive 2.0 ml of GonaCon-Equine.

Administering GonaCon Vaccine by Hand-Injection

- Experience has demonstrated that only 1.8 ml of vaccine can typically be loaded into 2 cc darts, and this dose has proven successful. Calculations below reflect a 1.8 ml dose.

- For hand-injection, delivery of the vaccine should be by intramuscular injection, while the animal is standing still, into the left or right side, above the imaginary line that connects the point of the hip (hook bone) and the point of the buttocks (pin bone): this is the hip / upper gluteal area.

- A booster vaccine may be administered after the first injection to improve efficacy of the product over subsequent years.

Application of GonaCon-Equine via Darting

- General practice guidelines for darting operations, as noted above for dart-delivery of ZonaStat-H, should be followed for dart-delivery of GonaCon-Equine.

- Wearing latex gloves, the applicator numbers darts, and loads numbered darts with vaccine by attaching a loading needle (7.62 cm; provided by dart manufacturer) to the syringe containing vaccine and placing the needle into the cannula of the dart to the fullest depth possible. Slowly depress the syringe plunger and begin filling the dart. Periodically, tap the dart on a hard surface to dislodge air bubbles trapped within the vaccine. Due to the viscous nature of the fluid, air entrapment typically results in a maximum of approximately 1.8 ml of vaccine being loaded in the dart. The dart is filled to max once a small amount of the vaccine can be seen at the tri-ports.
- Important! Do not load and refrigerate darts the night before application. When exposed to moisture and condensation, the edges of gel barbs soften, begin to dissolve, and will not hold

the dart in the muscle tissue long enough for full injection of the vaccine. The dart needs to remain in the muscle tissue for a minimum of 1 minute to achieve dependable full injection. Sharp gel barbs are critical.

- Darts should be weighed to the nearest hundredth gram by electronic scale when empty, when loaded with vaccine, and after discharge, to ensure that 90% (1.62 ml) of the vaccine has been injected. GonaCon weighs 0.95 grams/mL, so animals should receive 1.54 grams of vaccine to be considered treated. Animals receiving <50% should be darted with another full dose; those receiving >50% but <90% should receive a half dose (1 ml). All darts should be weighed to verify a combination of ≥1.62 ml has been administered. Therefore, every effort should be made to recover darts after they have fallen from animals.

- Although infrequent, dart injections can result in partial injections of the vaccine, and shots are missed. As a precaution, it is recommended that extra doses of the vaccine be ordered to accommodate failed delivery (which may be as high as ~15 %). To determine the amount of vaccine delivered, the dart must be weighed before loading, and before and after delivery in the field. The scale should be sensitive to 0.01 grams or less, and accurate to 0.05 g or less.

- For best results, darts with a gel barb should be used. (i.e. 2 cc Pneu-Dart brand darts configured with Slow-inject technology, 3.81 cm long 14 ga. tri-port needles, and gel collars positioned 1.27 cm ahead of the ferrule). One can expect updates in optimal dart configuration, pending results of research and field applications.

- Darts (configured specifically as described above) can be loaded in the field and stored in a cooler prior to application. Darts loaded, but not used can be maintained in dry conditions at about 4° C and used the next day, but do not store in any refrigerator or container likely to cause condensation, which can compromise the gel barbs.

10.5 SOPs for Insertion of Y-shaped Silicone IUD for Feral Horses

- Background: Mares must be open. A veterinarian must determine pregnancy status via palpation or ultrasound. Ultrasound should be used as necessary to confirm open status of mares down to at least 14 days for those that have recently been with stallions. For mares segregated from stallions, this determination may be made at an earlier time when mares are identified as candidates for treatment, or immediately prior to IUD insertion. Pregnant mares should not receive an IUD.

- Preparation: IUDs must be clean and sterile. Sterilize IUDs with a low-temperature sterilization system, such as Sterrad.

- The Introducer is two PVC pipes. The exterior pipe is a 29” length of ½” diameter pipe, sanded smooth at one end, then heat-treated to smooth its curvature further (Fig. 1). The IUD will be placed into this smoothed end of the exterior pipe. The interior pipe is a 29 ½” long, ¼” riser tube (of the kind used to connect water lines to sinks), with one end slightly flared out to fit more snugly inside the exterior pipe (Fig. 1), and a plastic stopper attached to the other end (Fig. 2).

Figure 1. Interior and exterior pipes (unassembled), showing the ends that go into the mare.

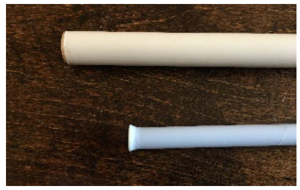
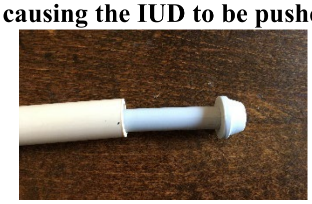


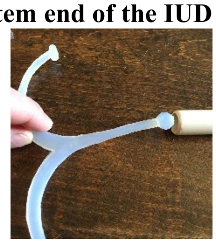
Figure 2. Interior pipe shown within exterior pipe. After the introducer is 4" beyond the os, the stopper is pushed forward (outside the mare), causing the IUD to be pushed out from the exterior pipe.



- Introducers should be sterilized in Benz-all cold sterilant, or similar. Do not use iodine-based sterilant solution. A suitable container for sterilant can be a large diameter (i.e., 2") PVC pipe with one end sealed and one end removable.

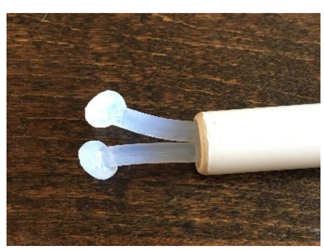
- Prepare the IUD: Lubricate with sterile veterinary lube and insert into the introducer. The central stem of the IUD goes in first (Fig. 3).

Figure 3. Insert the stem end of the IUD into the exterior pipe.



- Fold the two 'legs' of the IUD, and push the IUD further into the introducer, until just the bulbous ends are showing (Fig. 4).

Figure 4. Insert the IUD until just the tips of the 'legs' are showing.



- <u>Restraint and Medication</u>: The mare should be restrained in a padded squeeze chute to provide access to the rear end of the animal, but with a solid lower back door, or thick wood panel, for veterinarian safety.

- Only a veterinarian shall oversee this procedure and insert IUDs. Some practitioners may choose to provide sedation. If so, when the mare's head starts to droop, it may be advisable to tie the tail up to prevent risk of the animal sitting down on the veterinarian's arm (i.e., double half hitch, then tie tail to the bar above the animal). Some practitioners may choose to provide a dose of long-acting progesterone to aid in IUD retention. Example dosage: 5mL of BioRelease LA Progesterone 300 mg/mL (BET labs, Lexington KY), *or* long-acting Altrenogest). No other intrauterine treatments of any kind should be administered at the time of IUD insertion.

Insertion Procedure:

- Prep clean the perineal area.
- Lubricate the veterinarian's sleeved arm and the Introducer+IUD.
- Carry the introducer (IUD-end-first) into the vagina.
- Dilate the cervix and gently move the tip of the introducer past the cervix.
- Advance the end of the 1/2" PVC pipe about 4 inches past the internal os of the cervix.
- Hold the exterior pipe in place, but push the stopper of the interior pipe forward, causing the IUD to be pushed out of the exterior pipe, into the uterus.
- Placing a finger into the cervical lumen just as the introducer tube is removed from the external os allows the veterinarian to know that the IUD is left in the uterus, and not dragged back into or past the cervix.
- Remove the introducer from the animal, untie the tail.

- Mares that have received an IUD should be observed closely for signs of discharge or discomfort for 24 hours following insertion after which they may be released back to the range.

11 APPENDIX E – GENETICS INFORMATION

Genetic samples were taken for the purpose of monitoring genetic diversity following the 2005 and 2021 gathers in Palomino Buttes HMA. Analysis of the 2005 blood samples was completed by E. Gus Cothran from Texas A&M University in 2008. Analysis of the 2021 hair follicle samples is yet to be completed.

Genetics analysis (2005) was completed by using blood samples collected from 25 horses (Cothran, 2008). These samples indicated that genetic variability within Palomino Buttes herd was high and well above the average for wild horse herd. Observed heterozygosity was 0.404 (Table A), which is higher than the recorded mean for wild horse herds. Based on the high degree of genetic variation within the herd, Cothran noted that there was no need for any genetic action, however recommended periodic future monitoring and possible exchange of horses between neighboring herds if warranted.

Because of history, context, and genetic relatedness, wild horses that live in the Palomino Buttes HMA should not be considered as a truly isolated population (NAS 2013). Rather, managed herds of wild horses should be considered as components of interacting metapopulations, connected by interchange of individuals and genes over time, due to both natural and human-facilitated movements. These animals are part of part of a larger metapopulation (NAS 2013) that has demographic and genetic connections with other federally-managed herds in Oregon, and beyond. Wild horse herds in the larger metapopulation have a background of diverse domestic breed heritage, probably caused by natural and intentional movements of animals between herds. Under the action alternatives, hair samples would be collected during gathers to assess the genetic diversity of the herds at the time of the gather. Analysis would determine whether management is maintaining acceptable genetic diversity (and avoiding excessive risk of inbreeding depression). Under all action alternatives, fertile wild horse introductions could augment observed heterozygosity, which is a measure of genetic diversity. The result of introductions should be to reduce the risk of inbreeding-related health effects. Introducing a small number of fertile animals every generation (about every 8-10 years) is a standard wild horse management technique that can alleviate potential inbreeding concerns.

Table A is a summary of the genetic report within the HMA. The observed heterozygosity (Ho) is a measure of how much diversity is found, on average, within individual animals in a wild horse herd and is insensitive to sample size, although the larger the sample, the more robust the estimate. Ho values below the mean for feral populations are an indication that the wild horse herd may have diversity issues. Herds with Ho values that are one standard deviation below the mean are considered at critical risk. The Fis is the estimated inbreeding level (ratio of 1-Ho/He). Fis levels greater than 0.25 are considered the critical level and suggestive of an inbreeding problem. The key to remember is that BLM is not managing for genotype and that there are no rare genetic variants present. We are managing for horse characteristics (phenotype) and to maintain adequate variability.

Table A: Genetic Variability Measures Comparison.
Results of genetic monitoring from the 2005 samples, from Palomino Buttes HMA, including observed heterozygosity (Ho), the effective number of alleles (Ae), and the estimated inbreeding level (Fis). For comparison, the mean and standard deviation (SD) values for feral horse herds are also shown. Numbers in parentheses () are from the blood typing DNA results, therefore, need to be compared to the respective SD.

	H_o	A_e	F_{is}
2005 Palomino Buttes Samples	0.404	2.395	-0.110
Feral Horse mean	0.716 SD=0.056 (0.360) (SD=0.051)	3.87 SD=0.66 (2.218) (SD=0.339)	-0.012 SD=0.071 (-0.035) (SD=0.118)

Cothran, E. Gus. 2008. *Genetic Analysis of the Stinkingwater and Palomino Butte HMAs.* Department of Veterinary Integrative Bioscience, Texas A&M University. College Station, TX 77843-4458.

National Research Council of the National Academies of Sciences (NAS). 2013. Using science to improve the BLM wild horse and burro program: a way forward. National Academies Press. Washington, DC.

12 APPENDIX F – SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE REVIEW

This appendix includes scientific literature reviews addressing five topics: effects of gathers, effects of wild horses and burros on rangeland ecosystems, effects of fertility control vaccines and sex ratio manipulations, effects of sterilization, and effects of intrauterine devices (IUDs).

12.1 Effects of Gathers on Wild Horses and Burros

Gathering any wild animals into pens has the potential to cause impacts to individual animals. There is also the potential for impacts to individual horses and burros during transportation, short-term holding, long-term holding that take place after a gather. However, BLM follows guidelines to minimize those impacts and ensure humane animal care and high standards of welfare. The following literature review summarizes the limited number of scientific papers and government reports that have examined the effects of gathers and holding on wild horses and burros.

Two early papers, by Hansen and Mosley (2000) and Ashley and Holcomb (2001) examined limited effects of gathers, including behavioral effects and effects on foaling rates. Hansen and Mosley (2000) observed BLM gathers in Idaho and Wyoming. They monitored wild horse behaviors before and after a gather event, and compared the behavioral and reproductive outcomes for animals that were gathered by helicopter against those outcomes for animals that were not. This comparison led to the conclusion that gather activities used at that time had no effect on observed wild horse foraging or social behaviors, in terms of time spent resting, feeding, vigilant, traveling, or engaged in agonistic encounters (Hansen and Mosley 2000). Similarly, the authors did not find any statistically significant difference in foaling rates in the year after the gather in comparisons between horses that were captured, those that were chased by a helicopter but evaded capture, or those that were not chased by a helicopter. The authors concluded that the gathers had no deleterious effects on behavior or reproduction. Ashley and Holcomb (2001) conducted observations of reproductive rates at Garfield Flat HMA in Nevada, where horses were gathered in 1993 and 1997, and compared those observations at Granite Range HMA in Nevada, where there was no gather. The authors found that the two gathers had a short-term effect on foaling rates; pregnant mares that were gathered had lower foaling rates than pregnant mares that were not gathered. The authors suggested that BLM make changes to the gather methods used at that time, to minimize the length of time that pregnant mares are held prior to their release back to the range. Since the publications by Hansen and Mosley (2000) and by Ashley and Holcomb (2001), BLM did make changes to reduce the stress that gathered animals, including pregnant females, may experience as a result of gather and removal activities; these measures have been formalized as policy in the comprehensive animal welfare program (BLM IM 2015-151).

A thorough review of gather practices and their effects on wild horses and burros can be found in a 2008 report from the Government Accounting Office. The report found that the BLM had controls in place to help ensure the humane treatment of wild horses and burros (GAO 2008). The controls included SOPs for gather operations, inspections, and data collection to monitor animal welfare. These procedures led to humane treatment during gathers, and in short-term and long-term holding facilities. The report found that cumulative effects associated with the capture and removal of excess wild horses include gather-related mortality averaged only about 0.5% and approximately 0.7% of the captured animals, on average, are humanely euthanized due to pre-existing conditions (such as lameness or club feet) in accordance with BLM policy. Scasta (2019) found the same overall mortality rate (1.2%) for BLM

WH&B gathers in 2010-2019, with a mortality rate of 0.25% caused directly by the gather, and a mortality rate of 0.94% attributable to euthanasia of animals with pre-existing conditions such as blindness or club-footedness. Scasta (2019) summarized mortality rates from 70 BLM WH&B gathers across nine states, from 2010-2019. Records for 28,821 horses and 2,005 burros came from helicopter and bait/water trapping. For wild burro bait / water trapping, mortality rates were 0.05% due to acute injury caused by the gather process, and death for burros with pre-existing conditions was 0.2% (Scasta 2019). For wild horse bait / water trapping, mortality rates were 0.3% due to acute injury, and the mortality rate due to pre-existing conditions was 1.4% (Scasta 2019). For wild horses gathered with the help of helicopters, mortality rates were only slightly lower than for bait / water trapping, with 0.3% due to acute causes, and 0.8% due to pre-existing conditions (Scasta 2019). Scasta (2019) noted that for other wildlife species capture operations, mortality rates above 2% are considered unacceptable and that, by that measure, BLM WH&B "…welfare is being optimized to a level acceptable across other animal handling disciplines."

The GAO report (2008) noted the precautions that BLM takes before gather operations, including screening potential gather sites for environmental and safety concerns, approving facility plans to ensure that there are no hazards to the animals there, and limiting the speeds that animals travel to trap sites. BLM used SOPs for short-term holding facilities (e.g., corrals) that included procedures to minimize excitement of the animals to prevent injury, separating horses by age, sex, and size, regular observation of the animals, and recording information about the animals in a BLM database. The GAO reported that BLM had regular inspections of short-term holding facilities and animals, ensuring that the corral equipment is up to code and that animals are treated with appropriate veterinary care (including that hooves are trimmed adequately to prevent injury). Mortality was found to be about 5% per year associated with transportation, short-term holding, and adoption or sale with limitations. The GAO noted that BLM also had controls in place to ensure humane care at long-term holding facilities (i.e., pastures). BLM staff monitor the number of animals, the pasture conditions, winter feeding, and animal health. Veterinarians from the USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service inspect long-term facilities annually, including a full count of animals, with written reports. Contract veterinarians provide animal care at long-term facilities, when needed. Weekly counts provide an incentive for contractors that operate long-term holding facilities to maintain animal health (GAO 2008). Mortality at long-term holding was found to be about 8% per year, on average (GAO 2008). The mortality rates at short-term and long-term holding facilities are comparable to the natural annual mortality rate on the range of about 16% per year for foals (animals under age 1), about 5-10% per year for horses ages 1-10 years, and about 10-25% for animals aged 10-20 years (Ransom et al. 2016).

In 2010, the American Association of Equine Practitioners (AAEP 2011) was invited by the BLM to visit the BLM operations and facilities, spend time on WH&B gathers and evaluate the management of the wild equids. The AAEP Task Force evaluated horses in the BLM Wild Horse and Burro Program through several visits to wild horse gathers, and short- and long-term holding facilities. The task force was specifically asked to "review animal care and handling within the Wild Horse and Burro Program, and make whatever recommendations, if any, the Association feels may be indicated, and if possible, issue a public statement regarding the care and welfare of animals under BLM management." In their report (AAEP 2011), the task force concluded "that the care, handling and management practices utilized by the agency are appropriate for this population of horses and generally support the safety, health status and welfare of the animals."

In June 2010 BLM invited independent observers organized by American Horse Protection Association (AHPA) to observe BLM gathers and document their findings. AHPA engaged four independent credentialed professionals who are academia-based equine veterinarians or equine specialists. Each observer served on a team of two and was tasked specifically to observe the care and handling of the animals for a 3-4-day period during the gather process and submit their findings to AHPA. An Evaluation Checklist was provided to each of the observers that included four sections: Gather Activities; Horse Handling During Gather; Horse Description; and Temporary Holding Facility. The independent group visited 3 separate gather operations and found that "BLM and contractors are responsible and concerned about the welfare of the horses before, during and after the gather process" and that "gentle and knowledgeable, used acceptable methods for moving horses… demonstrated the ability to review, assess and adapt procedures to ensure the care and well-being of the animals" (Greene et al. 2013).

BLM commissioned the Natural Resources Council of the National Academies of Sciences (NAS) to conduct an independent, technical evaluation of the science, methodology, and technical decision-making approaches of the BLM Wild Horse and Burro Management Program. Among the conclusions of their 2013 report, NAS (2013) concluded that wild horse populations grow at 15-20 percent a year, and that predation will not typically control population growth rates of free-ranging horses. The report (NAS 2013) also noted that, because there are human-created barriers to dispersal and movement (such as fences and highways) and no substantial predator pressure, maintaining a herd within an AML requires removing animals in roundups, also known as gathers, and may require management actions that limit population growth rates. The report (NAS 2013) examined a number of population growth suppression techniques, including the use of sterilization, fertility control vaccines, and sex ratio manipulation.

The effects of gathers as part of feral horse management have also been documented on National Park Service Lands. Since the 1980s, managers at Theodore Roosevelt National Park have used periodic gathers, removals, and auctions to maintain the feral horse herd size at a carrying capacity level of 50 to 90 horses (Amberg et al. 2014). In practical terms, this carrying capacity is equivalent to an AML. Horse herd sizes at those levels were determined to allow for maintenance of certain sensitive forage plant species. Gathers every 3-5 years did not prevent the herd from self-sustaining. The herd continues to grow, to the point that the NPS now uses gathers and removals along with temporary fertility control methods in its feral horse management (Amberg et al. 2014).

12.1.1 Literature Cited, Effects of Gathers

Amberg, S., K. Kilkus, M. Komp, A. Nadeau, K. Stark, L. Danielson, S. Gardner, E. Iverson, E. Norton, and B. Drazkowski. 2014. Theodore Roosevelt: National Park: Natural resource condition assessment. Natural Resource Report NPS/THRO/NRR—2014/776. National Park Service, Fort Collins, Colorado. American Association of Equine Practitioners (AAEP). 2011. Bureau of Land Management; BLM Task Force Report.

Ashley, M.C., and D.W. Holcomb. 2001. Effect of stress induced by gathers and removals on reproductive success of feral horses. Wildlife Society Bulletin 29: 248-254.

Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2015. Comprehensive animal welfare program for wild horse and burro gathers. Instruction Memorandum (IM) 2015-151.

Government Accountability Office (GAO). 2008. Bureau of Land Management; Effective Long-Term Options Needed to Manage Unadoptable Wild Horses. Report to the Chairman, Committee on Natural Resources, House of Representatives, GAO-09-77.

Greene, E.A., C.R. Heleski, S.L. Ralston, and C.L Stull. 2013. Academic assessment of equine welfare during the gather process of the Bureau of Land Management's wild horse and burro program. Journal of Equine Veterinary Science 5: 352-353.

Hansen, K.V., and J.C. Mosley. 2000. Effects of roundups on behavior and reproduction of feral horses. Journal of Range Management 53: 479-482.

National Research Council of the National Academies of Sciences (NAS). 2013. Using science to improve the BLM wild horse and burro program: a way forward. National Academies Press. Washington, DC.

Ransom, J.I., L Lagos, H. Hrabar, H. Mowrazi, D. Ushkhjargal, and N. Spasskaya. 2016. Wild and feral equid population dynamics. Pages 68-86 in J. I. Ransom and P Kaczensky, eds., Wild equids; ecology, management and conservation. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland.

Scasta, J. D. 2019. Mortality and operational attributes relative to feral horse and burro capture techniques based on publicly available data from 2010-2019. Journal of Equine Veterinary Science, 102893.

12.2 Effects of Wild Horses and Burros on Rangeland Ecosystems

The presence of wild horses and wild burros can have substantial effects on rangeland ecosystems, and on the capacity for habitat restoration efforts to achieve landscape conservation and restoration goals. While wild horses and burros may have some beneficial ecological effects, such benefits are outweighed by ecological damage they cause when herds are at levels greater than supportable by allocated, available natural resources (i.e., when herds are greater than AML).

In the biological sense, all free-roaming horses and burros in North America are feral, meaning that they are descendants of domesticated animals brought to the Americas by European colonists. Horses went extinct in the Americas by the end of the Pleistocene, about 10,000 years ago (Webb 1984; MacFadden 2005). Burros evolved in Eurasia (Geigl et al. 2016). The published literature refers to free-roaming horses and burros as either feral or wild. In the ecological context the terms are interchangeable, but the terms 'wild horse' and 'wild burro' are associated with a specific legal status. The following literature review on the effects of wild horses and burros on rangeland ecosystems draws on scientific studies of feral horses and burros, some of which also have wild horse or wild burro legal status. The following literature review draws on Parts 1 and 2 of the 'Science framework for conservation and restoration of the sagebrush biome' interagency report (Chambers et al. 2017, Crist et al. 2019).

Because of the known damage that overpopulated wild horse and burro herds can cause in rangeland ecosystems, the presence of wild horses and burros is considered a threat to Greater sage-grouse habitat quality, particularly in the bird species' western range (Beever and Aldridge 2011, USFWS 2013). Wild horse population sizes on federal lands have more than doubled in the five years since the USFWS report (2013) was published (BLM 2018). On lands administered by the BLM, there were an estimated 81,951 BLM-administered wild horses and burros as of March 1, 2018, which does not include foals born in 2018. Lands with wild horses and burros are managed for multiple uses, so it can be difficult to parse out their ecological effects. Despite this, scientific studies designed to separate out those effects, which are summarized below, point to conclusions that landscapes with greater wild horse and burro abundance will tend to have lower resilience to disturbance and lower resistance to invasive plants than similar landscapes with herds at or below target AML levels.

In contrast to managed livestock grazing, neither the seasonal timing nor the intensity of wild horse and burro grazing can be managed, except through efforts to manage their numbers and distribution. Wild horses live on the range year-round, they roam freely, and wild horse populations have the potential to grow 15-20% per year (Wolfe 1980; Eberhardt et al. 1982; Garrott et al 1991; Dawson 2005; Roelle et al. 2010; Scorolli et al. 2010). Although this annual growth rate may be lower in some areas where mountain lions can take foals (Turner and Morrison 2001, Turner 2015), horses tend to favor use of more open habitats (Schoenecker 2016) that are dominated by grasses and shrubs and where ambush is less likely. Horses can compete with managed livestock in forage selected (Scasta et al. 2016).

As a result of the potential for wild horse populations to grow rapidly, impacts from wild horses on water, soil, vegetation, and native wildlife resources (Davies and Boyd 2019) can increase exponentially unless there is active management to limit their population sizes. For the majority of wild horse herds, there is little overall evidence that population growth is significantly affected by predation, although wild horse herd growth rates may be somewhat reduced by predation in some localized areas, particularly where individual cougars specialize on horse predation (Turner and Morrison 2001, Roelle et al. 2010). Andreasen et al. (2021) recently found that some mountain lions (*Puma concolor*) prey on young horses, particularly where horses are at very high densities and native ungulates are at very low densities. In that study, the greatest rate of predation on horses was in the Virginia Range, where the state of Nevada manages a herd of feral horses that is not federally protected. Where lion predation on horses was common, Andreasen et al. (2021) found that female lions preyed on horses year-round, but 13% or fewer of horses killed by lions were adults. BLM does not have the legal authority to regulate or manage mountain lion populations, and it is not clear whether there are any mountain lions in the three Fingers or Jackies Butte HMAs that specialize on horse predation. Andreasen et al. (2021) concluded that "At landscape scales, cougar predation is unlikely to limit the growth of feral horse populations." Given the recent history of consistent annual herd growth rates in the Three Fingers and Jackies Butte HMAs, the inference that predation does not limit local wild horse herd growth rates there apparently applies.

The USFWS (2008), Beever and Aldridge (2011), and Chambers et al (2017) summarize much of the literature that quantifies direct ecosystem effects of wild horse presence. Beever and Aldridge (2011) present a conceptual model that illustrates the effects of wild horses on sagebrush ecosystems. In the Great Basin, areas without wild horses had greater shrub cover, plant cover, species richness, native plant cover, and overall plant biomass, and less cover percentage of grazing-tolerant, unpalatable, and invasive plant species, including cheatgrass, compared to areas with horses (Smith 1986; Beever et al.

2008; Davies et al. 2014; Zeigenfuss et al. 2014; Boyd et al. 2017). There were also measurable increases in soil penetration resistance and erosion, decreases in ant mound and granivorous small mammal densities, and changes in reptile communities (Beever et al. 2003; Beever and Brussard 2004; Beever and Herrick 2006; Ostermann-Kelm et al. 2009). Intensive grazing by horses and other ungulates can damage biological crusts (Belnap et al. 2001). In contrast to domestic livestock grazing, where post-fire grazing rest and deferment can foster recovery, wild horse grazing occurs year-round. These effects imply that horse presence can have broad effects on ecosystem function that could influence conservation and restoration actions.

Many studies corroborate the general conclusion that wild horses can lead to biologically significant changes in rangeland ecosystems, particularly when their populations are overabundant relative to water and forage resources, and other wildlife living on the landscape (Eldridge et al. 2020). The presence of wild horses is associated with a reduced degree of greater sage-grouse lekking behavior (Muñoz et al. 2020). Moreover, increasing densities of wild horses, measured as a percentage above AML, are associated with decreasing greater sage-grouse population sizes, measured by lek counts (Coates et al. 2021). Horses are primarily grazers (Hanley and Hanley 1982), but shrubs – including sagebrush – can represent a large part of a horse's diet, at least in summer in the Great Basin (Nordquist 2011). Grazing by wild horses can have severe impacts on water source quality, aquatic ecosystems and riparian communities as well (Beever and Brussard 2000; Barnett 2002; Nordquist 2011; USFWS 2008; Earnst et al. 2012; USFWS 2012, Kaweck et al. 2018), sometimes excluding native ungulates from water sources (Ostermann-Kelm et al. 2008; USFWS 2008; Perry et al. 2015; Hall et al. 2016; Gooch et al. 2017; Hall et al. 2018). Impacts to riparian vegetation per individual wild horse can exceed impacts per individual domestic cow (Kaweck et al. 2018). Bird nest survival may be lower in areas with wild horses (Zalba and Cozzani 2004), and bird populations have recovered substantially after livestock and / or wild horses have been removed (Earnst et al. 2005; Earnst et al. 2012; Batchelor et al. 2015). Wild horses can spread nonnative plant species, including cheatgrass, and may limit the effectiveness of habitat restoration projects (Beever et al. 2003; Couvreur et al. 2004; Jessop and Anderson 2007; Loydi and Zalba 2009). Riparian and wildlife habitat improvement projects intended to increase the availability of grasses, forbs, riparian habitats, and water will likely attract and be subject to heavy grazing and trampling by wild horses that live in the vicinity of the project. Even after domestic livestock are removed, continued wild horse grazing can cause ongoing detrimental ecosystem effects (USFWS 2008; Davies et al. 2014) which may require several decades for recovery (e.g., Anderson and Inouye 2001).

Wild horses and burros may have ecologically beneficial effects, especially when herd sizes are low relative to available natural resources, but those ecological benefits do not typically outweigh damage caused when herd sizes are high, relative to available natural resources. Under some conditions, there may not be observable competition with other ungulate species for water (e.g., Meeker 1979), but recent studies that used remote cameras have found wild horses excluding native wildlife from water sources under conditions of relative water scarcity (Perry et al. 2015, Hall et al. 2016, Hall et al. 2018). Wild burros (and, less frequently, wild horses) have been observed digging 'wells;' such digging may improve habitat conditions for some vertebrate species and, in one site, may improve tree seedling survival (Lundgren et al. 2021). This behavior has been observed in intermittent stream beds where subsurface water is within 2 meters of the surface (Lundgren et al. 2021). The BLM is not aware of published studies that document wild horses or burros in the western United States causing similar or widespread habitat amelioration on drier upland habitats such as sagebrush, grasslands, or pinyon-juniper woodlands. Lundgren et al. (2021) suggested that, due to well-digging in ephemeral streambeds, wild burros (and horses) could be considered ‘ecosystem engineers;’ a term for species that modify resource availability for other species (Jones et al. 1994). Rubin et al. (2021) and Bleich et al. (2021) responded by pointing out that ecological benefits from wild horse and burro presence must be weighed against ecological damage they can cause, especially at high densities. In HMAs where wild horse and burro biomass is very large relative to the biomass of native ungulates (Boyce and McLoughlin 2021), they should probably also be considered ‘dominant species’ (Power and Mills 1995) whose ecological influences result from their prevalence on the landscape. Wild horse densities could be maintained at high levels in part because artificial selection for early or extended reproduction may mean that wild horse population dynamics are not constrained in the same way as large herbivores that were never domesticated (Boyce and McLoughlin 2021). Another potentially positive ecological effect of wild horses and burros is that they, like all large herbivores, redistribute organic matter and nutrients in dung piles (i.e., King and Gurnell 2007), which could disperse and improve germination of undigested seeds. This could be beneficial if the animals spread viable native plant seeds but could have negative consequences if the animals spread viable seeds of invasive plants such as cheatgrass (i.e, Loydi and Zalba 2009, King et al. 2019). Increased wild horse and burro density would be expected to increase the spatial extent and frequency of seed dispersal, whether the seeds distributed are desirable or undesirable. As is true of herbivory by any grazing animals, light grazing can increase rates of nutrient cycling (Manley et al. 1995) and foster compensatory growth in grazed plants which may stimulate root growth (Osterheld and McNaughton 1991, Schuman et al. 1999) and, potentially, an increase in carbon sequestration in the soil (i.e., Derner and Schuman 2007, He et al. 2011). However, when grazer density is high relative to available forage resources, overgrazing by any species can lead to long-term reductions in plant productivity, including decreased root biomass (Herbel 1982, Williams et al. 1968) and potential reduction of stored carbon in soil horizons. Recognizing the potential beneficial effects of low-density wild horse and burro herds, but also recognizing the totality of available published studies documented ecological effects of wild horse and burro herds, especially when above AML (as noted elsewhere), it is prudent to conclude that horse and burro herd sizes above AML may cause levels of disturbance that reduce landscapes’ capacity for resilience in the face of further disturbance, such as is posed by extreme weather events and other consequences of climate change.

Most analyses of wild horse effects have contrasted areas with wild horses to areas without, which is a study design that should control for effects of other grazers, but historical or ongoing effects of livestock grazing may be difficult to separate from horse effects in some cases (Davies et al. 2014). Analyses have generally not included horse density as a continuous covariate; therefore, ecosystem effects have not been quantified as a linear function of increasing wild horse density. One exception is an analysis of satellite imagery confirming that varied levels of feral horse biomass were negatively correlated with average plant biomass growth (Ziegenfuss et al. 2014).

Horses require access to large amounts of water; an individual can drink an average of 7.4 gallons of water per day (Groenendyk et al. 1988). Despite a general preference for habitats near water (e.g., Crane et al. 1997), wild horses will routinely commute long distances (e.g., 10+ miles per day) between water sources and palatable vegetation (Hampson et al. 2010).

12.2.1 Literature Cited; Impacts to Rangeland Ecosystems

Anderson, J.E., and R.S. Inouye. 2001. Landscape-scale changes in plant species abundance and biodiversity of a sagebrush steppe over 45 years. Ecological Monographs 71:531-556.

Andreasen, A.M., K.M. Stewert, W.S. Longland, and J.P. Beckmann. 2021. Prey specialization by cougars on feral horses in a desert environment. Journal of Wildlife Management: 85:1104-1120.

Barnett, J. 2002. Monitoring feral horse and burro impacts on habitat, Sheldon National Wildlife Refuge. Unpublished report, Sheldon NWR, Lakeview, Oregon.

Batchelor, J.L., W.J. Ripple, T.M. Wilson, and L.E. Painter. 2015. Restoration of riparian areas following the removal of cattle in the northwestern Great Basin. Environmental Management 55:930-942.

Beever, E.A. and C.L. Aldridge. 2011. Influences of free-roaming equids on sagebrush ecosystems, with focus on greater sage-grouse. Studies in Avian Biology 38:273-290.

Beever, E.A. and P.F. Brussard. 2000. Examining ecological consequences of feral horse grazing using exclosures. Western North American Naturalist 63:236-254.

Beever, E.A. and J.E. Herrick. 2006. Effects of feral horses in Great Basin landscapes on soils and ants: direct and indirect mechanisms. Journal of Arid Environments 66:96-112.

Beever, E.A., R.J. Tausch, and P.F. Brussard. 2003. Characterizing grazing disturbance in semiarid ecosystems across broad scales, using diverse indices. Ecological Applications 13:119-136.

Beever, E.A., and P.F. Brussard. 2004. Community- and landscape-level responses of reptiles and small mammals to feral-horse grazing in the Great Basin. Journal of Arid Environments, 59:271-297.

Beever, E.A., R.J. Tausch, and W.E. Thogmartin. 2008. Multi-scale responses of vegetation to removal of horse grazing from Great Basin (USA) mountain ranges. Plant Ecology 196:163-184.

Belnap, J., J.H. Kaltenecker, R. Rosentreter, J. Williams, S. Leonard, and D. Eldridge. 2001. Biological soil crusts: ecology and management. USDI-BLM Technical Reference 1730-2, 119 pp.

BLM. 2018. Herd Area and Herd Management Area Statistics. https://www.blm.gov/programs/wild-horse-and-burro/about-the-program/program-data.

Bleich, V.C., J.S. Sedinger, C.M. Aiello, C. Gallinger, D.A. Jessup, and E.M. Rominger. 2021. RE: Ecological "benefits" of feral equids command disclosure of environmental impacts. Science eLetters. 19 July 2021. https://science.sciencemag.org/content/372/6541/491/tab-e-letters accessed 9 August 2021. Response to Lundgren et al., 2021, "Equids engineer desert water availability," *in* Science 372: 491–495. BLM. 2018. Herd Area and Herd Management Area Statistics. https://www.blm.gov/programs/wild-horse-and-burro/about-the-program/program-data.

Boyce, P.N., and P.D. McLoughlin. 2021. Ecological interactions involving feral horses and predators: review with implications for biodiversity conservation. Journal of Wildlife Management. DOI: 10.1002/jwmg.21995.

Boyd, C.S., K.W. Davies, and G.H. Collins. 2017. Impacts of feral horse use on herbaceous riparian vegetation within a sagebrush steppe ecosystem. Rangeland Ecology and Management 70:411-417.

Burdick, J., S. Swason, S. Tsocanos, and S. McCue. 2021. Lentic meadows and riparian functions impaired after horse and cattle grazing. Journal of Wildlife Management: DOI: 10.1002/jwmg.22088.

Carothers, S.W., M.E. Stitt, and R.R. Johnson. 1976. Feral asses on public lands: an analysis of biotic impact, legal considerations and management alternatives. North American Wildlife Conference 41:396-405.

Chambers, J.C., et al. 2017. Science Framework for Conservation and Restoration of the Sagebrush Biome: Linking the Department of the Interior Secretarial Order 3336 to Long-Term Strategic Conservation Actions. Part 1. Science Basis and Applications. RMRS-GTR-360. Fort Collins, CO: U.S Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.

Crist, M., et al. 2019. Science Framework for Conservation and Restoration of the Sagebrush Biome: Linking the Department of the Interior Secretarial Order 3336 to Long-Term Strategic Conservation Actions. Part 2. Management applications. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-389. Fort Collins, CO: U.S Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.

Coates, P.S., O'Neil, S.T., Muñoz, D.A., Dwight, I.A., and Tull, J.C. 2021. Sage-grouse population dynamics are adversely impacted by overabundant free-roaming horses. The Journal of Wildlife Management 85:1132-1149.

Couvreur, M., B. Christian, K. Verheyen and M. Hermy. 2004. Large herbivores as mobile links between isolated nature reserves through adhesive seed dispersal. Applied Vegetation Science 7:229-236.

Crane, K.K., M.A. Smith, and D. Reynolds. 1997. Habitat selection patterns of feral horses in south central Wyoming. Journal of Range Management 50:374-380.

Davies, K.W., G. Collins, and C.S. Boyd. 2014. Effects of free-roaming horses on semi-arid rangeland ecosystems: an example from the sagebrush steppe. Ecosphere 5:1-14.

Davies, K.W. and C.S. Boyd. 2019. Ecological effects of free-roaming horses in North American rangelands. Bioscience 69:558-565.

Dawson, M. 2005. The Population Ecology of Feral Horses in the Australian Alps, Management Summary. Unpublished report. Australian Alps Liaison Committee, Canberra.

Derner, J.D. and G.E. Schuman. 2007. Carbon sequestration and rangelands: a synthesis of land management and precipitation effects. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 62:77-85.

Douglas, C.L. and T.L. Hurst.1993. Review and annotated bibliography of feral burro literature. CPSU/UNLV 044/02, 132 pp.

Earnst, S.L., J.A. Ballard, and D.S. Dobkin. 2005. Riparian songbird abundance a decade after cattle removal on Hart Mountain and Sheldon National Wildlife Refuges. USDA Forest Service Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-191. 550-558 pp.

Earnst, S.L., D.S. Dobkin, and J.A. Ballard. 2012. Changes in avian and plant communities of aspen woodlands over 12 years after livestock removal in the northwest Great Basin. Conservation Biology 26: 862-872.

Eberhardt, L.L., A.K. Majorowicz and J.A. Wilcox, 1982. Apparent rates of increase for two feral horse herds. The Journal of Wildlife Management, pp.367-374.

Eldridge, D.J., J. Ding, and S. K. Travers. 2020. Feral horse activity reduces environmental quality in ecosystems globally. Biological Conservation 241:108367.

Garrott, R.A., D.B. Siniff, and L.L. Eberhardt. 1991. Growth Rates of Feral Horse Populations. Journal of Wildlife Management 55: 641-48.

Geigl, E.M., S. Bar-David, A. Beja-Pereira, E. Cothran, E. Giulotto, H. Hrabar, T. Toyunsuren, and M. Pruvost. 2016. Genetics and Paleogenetics of Equids. Pages 87-104 in Ransom, J.I. and P. Kaczensky, eds. Wild Equids: Ecology, Management, and Conservation.

Gooch, A.M., S.L. Petersen, G.H. Collins, T.S. Smith, B.R. McMillan, and D.L. Eggett. 2017. The impacts of feral horses on the use of water by pronghorn in the Great Basin. Journal of Arid Environments 168:38-43.

Groenendyk, P., B. English, and I. Abetz. 1988. External balance of water and electrolytes in the horse. Equine Veterinary Journal 20:189-193.

Hall, L.K., R.T. Larsen, M.D. Westover, C.C. Day, R.N. Knight, and B.R. McMillan. 2016. Influence of exotic horses on the use of water by communities of native wildlife in a semi-arid environment. Journal of Arid Environments 127:100-105.

Hall, L.K., R.T. Larsen, R.N. Knight, and B.R. McMillan. 2018. Feral horses influence both spatial and temporal patterns of water use by native ungulates in a semi-arid environment. Ecosphere 9(1):e02096
Hampson, B.A., M.A. de Laat, P.C. Mills and C.C. Pollitt. 2010. Distances travelled by feral horses in 'outback' Australia. Equine Veterinary Journal 42(s38):582-586.

Hanley, T.A. and W.W. Brady. 1977. Feral burro impact on a Sonoran Desert range. Journal of Range Management 30:374-377.

Hanley, T. A., and K. A. Hanley. 1982. Food resource partitioning by sympatric ungulates on Great Basin rangeland. Journal of Range Management 35(2):152-158.

He, N.P., Y.H. Zhang, Q. Yu, Q.S. Chen, Q.M. Pan, G.. Zhang, and X.G. Han. 2011. Grazing intensity impacts soil carbon and nitrogen storage of continental steppe. Ecosphere 2:(1;8). DOI: 10.1890/ES10-00017.1.

Herbel, C.H. 1982. Grazing management on rangelands. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 37:77-79.

Jessop, B.D. and V.J. Anderson. 2007. Cheatgrass invasion in salt desert shrublands: benefits of postfire reclamation. Rangeland Ecology & Management 60:235-243.

Jones, C.G., J.H. Lawton and M. Shachak. 1994. Organisms as ecosystem engineers. Oikos 69:373-386.
Kaweck, M.M., J.P. Severson, and K.L. Launchbaugh. 2018. Impacts of wild horses, cattle, and wildlife on riparian areas in Idaho. Rangelands 40:45-52.

King, S.R.B., and J. Gurnell. 2007. Scent-marking behaviour by stallions: an assessment of function in a reintroduced population of Przewalski horses (*Equus ferus przewalskii*). Journal of Zoology 272:30-36.

King, S.R.B., K.A. Schoenecker, and D.J. Manier. 2019. Potential Spread of Cheatgrass (Bromus tectorum) and Other Invasive Species by Feral Horses (Equus ferus caballus) in Western Colorado. Rangeland Ecology and Management 72:706-710.

Loydi, A. and S.M. Zalba. 2009. Feral horses dung piles as potential invasion windows for alien plant species in natural grasslands. Plant Ecology 201:471-480.

Lundgren, E.J., D. Ramp, J.C. Stromberg, J. Wu, N.C. Nieto, M. Sluk, K.T. Moeller, and A.D. Wallach. 2021. Equids engineer desert water availability. Science 372:491-495.

MacFadden, B.J. 2005. Fossil horses – evidence of evolution. Science 307: 1728-1730.

Manley, J.T., G.E. Schuman, J.D. Reeder, and R.H. Hart. 1995. Rangeland soil carbon and nitrogen responses to grazing. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 50:294-298.

Meeker, J.O. 1979. Interactions between pronghorn antelope and feral horses in northwestern Nevada. University of Nevada, Reno M.S. Thesis. Reno, Nevada.

Muñoz, D.A., P.S. Coates, and M.A. Ricca. 2020. Free-roaming horses disrupt greater sage-grouse lekking activity in the great basin. Journal of Arid Environments 184: 104304.

National Research Council. 2013. Using science to improve the BLM wild horse and burro program: a way forward. National Academies Press, Washington, D.C.

Nordquist, M. K. 2011. Stable isotope diet reconstruction of feral horses (*Equus caballas*) on the Sheldon National Wildlife Refuge, Nevada, USA. Thesis, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah.

Ostermann-Kelm, S., E.R. Atwill, E.S. Rubin, M.C. Jorgensen, and W.M. Boyce. 2008. Interactions between feral horses and desert bighorn sheep at water. Journal of Mammalogy 89:459-466.

Ostermann-Kelm, S.D., E.A. Atwill, E.S. Rubin, L.E. Hendrickson, and W.M. Boyce. 2009. Impacts of feral horses on a desert environment. BMC Ecology 9:1-10.

Perry, N.D., P. Morey and G.S. Miguel. 2015. Dominance of a Natural Water Source by Feral Horses. The Southwestern Naturalist 60:390-393.

Power, M.E., and L.S. Mills. 1995. The keystone cops meet in Hilo. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 10: 182-184.

Roelle, J.E., F.J. Singer, L.C. Zeigenfuss, J.I. Ransom, L. Coates-Markle, and K.A. Schoenecker. 2010. Demography of the Pryor Mountain wild horses 1993–2007. US Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010–5125. 31p.

Rubin, E.S., D. Conrad, A.S. Jones, and J.J. Hervert 2021. Feral equids' varied effects on ecosystems. Science 373:973.

Scasta, J.D., J.L. Beck and C.J. Angwin. 2016. Meta-Analysis of Diet Composition and Potential Conflict of Wild Horses with Livestock and Wild Ungulates on Western Rangelands of North America. Rangeland Ecology & Management.

Schoenecker, K.A., S.R.B. King, M.K. Nordquist, D. Nandintseseg, and Q. Cao. 2016. Habitat and diet of equids. In: Wild equids: ecology, management, and conservation, J. I. Ransom and P. Kaczensky, eds. Johns Hopkins University Press. Baltimore, Maryland.

Schuman, G.E., J.D. Reeder, J.T. Manley, R.H. Hart, and W.A. Manley. 1999. Impact of grazing management on the carbon and nitrogen balance of a mixed-grass rangeland. Ecological Applications 9:65-71.

Scorolli, A.L. and A.C.L. Cazorla. 2010. Demography of feral horses (Equus caballus): a long-term study in Tornquist Park, Argentina. Wildlife Research 37:207-214.

Seegmiller, R.F., and R.D. Ohmart. 1981. Ecological relationships of feral burros and desert bighorn sheep. Wildlife Monographs 78:3-58.

Smith, M.A. 1986. Impacts of feral horse grazing on rangelands: an overview. Journal of Equine Science 6:236-238.

Tiller, B.L. 1997. Feral burro populations: distribution and damage assessment. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory 11879. U.S. Army, Department of Public Works, Fort Irwin, California.

Turner, J.W. and M.L. Morrison. 2001. Influence of predation by mountain lions on numbers and survivorship of a feral horse population. The Southwestern Naturalist 46:183-190.

Turner, J.W. 2015. Environmental influences on movements and distribution of a wild horse (Equus caballus) population in western Nevada, USA: a 25-year study. Journal of Natural History 49 (39-40):2437-2464.

USFWS. 2008. Revised, Final Environmental Assessment for Horse and Burro Management at Sheldon National Wildlife Refuge. April 2008. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Lake County, Oregon.

USFWS. 2012. Sheldon National Wildlife Refuge Comprehensive Conservation Plan. USFWS, Lakeview, Oregon.

USFWS. 2013. Greater Sage-grouse conservation objectives: final report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Denver, Colorado. February 2013.

Webb, S.D. 1989. Ten million years of mammal extinction in North America. In Martin, P.S. and Klein, R.G. eds., Quaternary extinctions: a prehistoric revolution. University of Arizona Press.

Williams, R. E., Allred, B. W., Denio, R. M., & H.A. Paulsen. 1968. Conservation, development, and use of the world's rangelands. Journal of Range Management. 21:355-360.

Wolfe, M.L. 1980. Feral horse demography: a preliminary report. Journal of Range Management 33:354-360.

Zalba, S.M., and N.C. Cozzani. 2004. The impact of feral horses on grassland bird communities in Argentina. Animal Conservation, 7:35-44.

Ziegenfuss, L.C., K.A. Schoenecker, J.I. Ransom, D.A. Ignizio, and T. Mask. 2014. Influence of nonnative and native ungulate biomass and seasonal precipitation on vegetation production in a great basin ecosystem. Western North American Naturalist 74:286-298.

12.3 Effects of Fertility Control Vaccines and Sex Ratio Manipulations

Various forms of fertility control can be used in wild horses and wild burros, with the goals of maintaining herds at or near AML, reducing fertility rates, and reducing the frequency of gathers and removals. The WFRHBA of 1971 specifically provides for contraception and sterilization (16 U.S.C. 1333 section 3.b.1). Fertility control measures have been shown to be a cost-effective and humane treatment to slow increases in wild horse populations or, when used in combination with gathers, to reduce horse population size (Bartholow 2004, de Seve and Boyles-Griffin 2013, Fonner and Bohara 2017). Although fertility control treatments may be associated with a number of potential physiological, behavioral, demographic, and genetic effects, those impacts are generally minor and transient, do not prevent overall maintenance of a self-sustaining population, and do not generally outweigh the potential benefits of using contraceptive treatments in situations where it is a management goal to reduce population growth rates (Garrott and Oli 2013).

An extensive body of peer-reviewed scientific literature details the impacts of fertility control methods on wild horses and burros. No finding of excess animals is required for BLM to pursue contraception in wild horses or wild burros, but NEPA analysis has been required. This review focuses on peer-reviewed scientific literature. The summary that follows first examines effects of fertility control vaccine use in mares, then of sex ratio manipulation. This review does not examine effects of mare sterilization and gelding. Cited studies are generally limited to those involving horses and burros, except where including studies on other species helps in making inferences about physiological or behavioral questions not yet addressed in horses or burros specifically. While most studies reviewed here refer to horses, burros are extremely similar in terms of physiology, such that expected effects are comparable, except where differences between the species are noted.

On the whole, the identified impacts are generally transient and affect primarily the individuals treated. Fertility control that affects individual horses and burros does not prevent BLM from ensuring that there will be self-sustaining populations of wild horses and burros in single herd management areas (HMAs), in complexes of HMAs, and at regional scales of multiple HMAs and complexes. Under the WFRHBA of 1971, BLM is charged with maintaining self-reproducing populations of wild horses and burros. The National Academies of Sciences (2013) encouraged BLM to manage wild horses and burros at the spatial scale of "metapopulations" – that is, across multiple HMAs and complexes in a region. In fact, many HMAs have historical and ongoing genetic and demographic connections with other HMAs, and BLM routinely moves animals from one to another to improve local herd traits and maintain high genetic diversity. The NAS report (2013) includes information (pairwise genetic 'fixation index' values for sampled WH&B herds) confirming that WH&B in the vast majority of HMAs are genetically similar to animals in multiple other HMAs.

All fertility control methods affect the behavior and physiology of treated animals (NAS 2013), and are associated with potential risks and benefits, including effects of handling, frequency of handling, physiological effects, behavioral effects, and reduced population growth rates (Hampton et al. 2015). Contraception alone does not remove excess horses from an HMA's population, so one or more gathers are usually needed in order to bring the herd down to a level close to AML. Horses are long-lived, potentially reaching 20 years of age or more in the wild. Except in cases where extremely high fractions of mares are rendered infertile over long time periods of (i.e., 10 or more years), fertility control methods such as immunocontraceptive vaccines and sex ratio manipulation are not very effective at reducing population growth rates to the point where births equal deaths in a herd. However, even more modest fertility control activities can reduce the frequency of horse gather activities, and costs to taxpayers. Bartholow (2007) concluded that the application of 2-year or 3-year contraceptives to wild mares could reduce operational costs in a project area by 12-20%, or up to 30% in carefully planned population management programs. Because applying contraception to horses requires capturing and handling, the risks and costs associated with capture and handling of horses may be comparable to those of gathering for removal, but with expectedly lower adoption and long-term holding costs. Population growth suppression becomes less expensive if fertility control is long-lasting (Hobbs et al. 2000).

In the context of BLM wild horse and burro management, fertility control vaccines and sex ratio manipulation rely on reducing the number of reproducing females. Taking into consideration available literature on the subject, the National Academies of Sciences concluded in their 2013 report that forms of fertility control vaccines were two of the three 'most promising' available methods for contraception in wild horses and burros (NAS 2013). That report also noted that sex ratio manipulations where herds have approximately 60% males and 40% females can expect lower annual growth rates, simply as a result of having a lower number of reproducing females.

12.3.1 Fertility Control Vaccines

Fertility control vaccines (also known as (immunocontraceptives) meet BLM requirements for safety to mares and the environment (EPA 2009a, 2012). Because they work by causing an immune response in treated animals, there is no risk of hormones or toxins being taken into the food chain when a treated mare dies. The BLM and other land managers have mainly used three fertility control vaccine formulations for fertility control of wild horse mares on the range: ZonaStat-H, PZP-22, and GonaCon-Equine. As other formulations become available, they may be applied in the future.

In any vaccine, the antigen is the stimulant to which the body responds by making antigen-specific antibodies. Those antibodies then signal to the body that a foreign molecule is present, initiating an immune response that removes the molecule or cell. Adjuvants are additional substances that are included in vaccines to elevate the level of immune response. Adjuvants help to incite recruitment of lymphocytes and other immune cells which foster a long-lasting immune response that is specific to the antigen.

Liquid emulsion vaccines can be injected by hand or remotely administered in the field using a pneumatic dart (Roelle and Ransom 2009, Rutberg et al. 2017, McCann et al. 2017) in cases where mares are relatively approachable. Use of remotely delivered (dart-delivered) vaccine is generally limited to populations where individual animals can be accurately identified and repeatedly approached within 50 m (BLM 2010). Booster doses can be safely administered by hand or by dart. Even with repeated booster treatments of the vaccines, it is expected that most mares would eventually return to fertility, though some individual mares treated repeatedly may remain infertile. Once the herd size in a project area is at AML and population growth seems to be stabilized, BLM can make adaptive determinations as to the required frequency of new and booster treatments.

BLM has followed SOPs for fertility control vaccine application (BLM IM 2009-090). Herds selected for fertility control vaccine use should have annual growth rates over 5%, have a herd size over 50 animals, and have a target rate of treatment of between 50% and 90% of female wild horses or burros. The IM requires that treated mares be identifiable via a visible freeze brand or individual color markings, so that their vaccination history can be known. The IM calls for follow-up population surveys to determine the realized annual growth rate in herds treated with fertility control vaccines.

12.3.2 Vaccine Formulations: Porcine Zona Pellucida (PZP)

PZP vaccines have been used on dozens of horse herds by the National Park Service, US Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, and Native American tribes and PZP vaccine use is approved for free-ranging wild and feral horse herds in the United States (EPA 2012). PZP use can reduce or eliminate the need for gathers and removals, if very high fractions of mares are treated over a very long time period (Turner et al. 1997). PZP vaccines have been used extensively in wild horses (NAS 2013), and in feral burros on Caribbean islands (Turner et al. 1996, French et al. 2017). PZP vaccine formulations are produced as ZonaStat-H, an EPA-registered commercial product (EPA 2012, SCC 2015), as PZP-22, which is a formulation of PZP in polymer pellets that can lead to a longer immune response (Turner et al. 2002, Rutberg et al. 2017), and as Spayvac, where the PZP protein is enveloped in liposomes (Killian et al. 2008, Roelle et al. 2017, Bechert and Fraker 2018). 'Native' PZP proteins can be purified from pig ovaries (Liu et al. 1989). Recombinant ZP proteins may be produced with molecular techniques (Gupta and Minhas 2017, Joonè et al. 2017a, Nolan et al. 2018a).

When advisories on the product label (EPA 2015) are followed, the product is safe for users and the environment (EPA 2012). In keeping with the EPA registration for ZonaStat-H (EPA 2012; reg. no.

86833-1), certification through the Science and Conservation Center in Billings Montana is required to apply that vaccine to equids.

For maximum effectiveness, PZP is administered within the December to February timeframe. When applying ZonaStat-H, first the primer with modified Freund's Complete adjuvant is given and then the booster with Freund's Incomplete adjuvant is given 2-6 weeks later. Preferably, the timing of the booster dose is at least 1-2 weeks prior to the onset of breeding activity. Following the initial 2 inoculations, only annual boosters are required. For the PZP-22 formulation, each released mare would receive a single dose of the two-year PZP contraceptive vaccine at the same time as a dose of the liquid PZP vaccine with modified Freund's Complete adjuvant. The pellets are applied to the mare with a large gauge needle and jab-stick into the hip. Although PZP-22 pellets have been delivered via darting in trial studies (Rutberg et al 2017, Carey et al. 2019), BLM does not plan to use darting for PZP-22 delivery until there is more demonstration that PZP-22 can be reliably delivered via dart.

12.3.3 Vaccine Formulations: Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone (GnRH)

GonaCon (which is produced under the trade name GonaCon-Equine for use in feral horses and burros) is approved for use by authorized federal, state, tribal, public and private personnel, for application to free-ranging wild horse and burro herds in the United States (EPA 2013, 2015). GonaCon has been used on feral horses in Theodore Roosevelt National Park and on wild horses administered by BLM (BLM 2015). GonaCon has been produced by USDA-APHIS (Fort Collins, Colorado) in several different formulations, the history of which is reviewed by Miller et al. (2013). GonaCon vaccines present the recipient with hundreds of copies of GnRH as peptides on the surface of a linked protein that is naturally antigenic because it comes from invertebrate hemocyanin (Miller et al 2013). Early GonaCon formulations linked many copies of GnRH to a protein from the keyhole limpet (GonaCon-KHL), but more recently produced formulations where the GnRH antigen is linked to a protein from the blue mussel (GonaCon-B) proved less expensive and more effective (Miller et al. 2008). GonaCon-Equine is in the category of GonaCon-B vaccines.

As with other contraceptives applied to wild horses, the long-term goal of GonaCon-Equine use is to reduce or eliminate the need for gathers and removals (NAS 2013). GonaCon-Equine contraceptive vaccine is an EPA-approved pesticide (EPA, 2009a) that is relatively inexpensive, meets BLM requirements for safety to mares and the environment, and is produced in a USDA-APHIS laboratory. GonaCon is a pharmaceutical-grade vaccine, including aseptic manufacturing technique to deliver a sterile vaccine product (Miller et al. 2013). If stored at 4° C, the shelf life is 6 months (Miller et al 2013).

Miller et al. (2013) reviewed the vaccine environmental safety and toxicity. When advisories on the product label (EPA 2015) are followed, the product is safe for users and the environment (EPA 2009b). EPA waived a number of tests prior to registering the vaccine, because GonaCon was deemed to pose low risks to the environment, so long as the product label is followed (Wang-Cahill et al., *in press*).

GonaCon-Equine can safely be reapplied as necessary to control the population growth rate; booster dose effects may lead to increased effectiveness of contraception, which is generally the intent. Even after booster treatment of GonaCon-Equine, it is expected that most, if not all, mares would return to fertility at some point. Although the exact timing for the return to fertility in mares boosted more than once with GonaCon-Equine has not been quantified, a prolonged return to fertility would be consistent with the desired effect of using GonaCon (e.g., effective contraception).

The adjuvant used in GonaCon, Adjuvac, generally leads to a milder reaction than Freund's Complete Adjuvant (Powers et al. 2011). Adjuvac contains a small number of killed *Mycobacterium avium* cells (Miller et al. 2008, Miller et al. 2013). The antigen and adjuvant are emulsified in mineral oil, such that they are not all presented to the immune system right after injection. It is thought that the mineral oil emulsion leads to a 'depot effect' that is associated with slow or sustained release of the antigen, and a resulting longer-lasting immune response (Miller et al. 2013). Miller et al. (2008, 2013) have speculated that, in cases where memory-B leukocytes are protected in immune complexes in the lymphatic system, it can lead to years of immune response. Increased doses of vaccine may lead to stronger immune reactions, but only to a certain point; when Yoder and Miller (2010) tested varying doses of GonaCon in prairie dogs, antibody responses to the 200µg and 400µg doses were equal to each other but were both higher than in response to a 100µg dose.

12.3.4 Direct Effects: PZP Vaccines

The historically accepted hypothesis explaining PZP vaccine effectiveness posits that when injected as an antigen in vaccines, PZP causes the mare's immune system to produce antibodies that are specific to zona pellucida proteins on the surface of that mare's eggs. The antibodies bind to the mare's eggs surface proteins (Liu et al. 1989), and effectively block sperm binding and fertilization (Zoo Montana, 2000). Because treated mares do not become pregnant but other ovarian functions remain generally unchanged, PZP can cause a mare to continue having regular estrus cycles throughout the breeding season. More recent observations support a complementary hypothesis, which posits that PZP vaccination causes reductions in ovary size and function (Mask et al. 2015, Joonè et al. 2017b, Joonè et al. 2017c, Nolan et al. 2018b, 2018c). PZP vaccines do not appear to interact with other organ systems, as antibodies specific to PZP protein do not cross-react with tissues outside of the reproductive system (Barber and Fayrer-Hosken 2000).

Research has demonstrated that contraceptive efficacy of an injected liquid PZP vaccine, such as ZonaStat-H, is approximately 90% or more for mares treated twice in the first year (Turner and Kirkpatrick 2002, Turner et al. 2008). The highest success for fertility control has been reported when the vaccine has been applied November through February. High contraceptive rates of 90% or more can be maintained in horses that are given a booster dose annually (Kirkpatrick et al. 1992). Approximately 60% to 85% of mares are successfully contracepted for one year when treated simultaneously with a liquid primer and PZP-22 pellets (Rutberg et al. 2017, Carey et al. 2019). Application of PZP for fertility control would reduce fertility in a large percentage of mares for at least one year (Ransom et al. 2011). The contraceptive result for a single application of the liquid PZP vaccine primer dose along with PZP vaccine pellets (PZP-22), based on winter applications, can be expected to fall in the approximate efficacy ranges as follows (based on figure 2 in Rutberg et al. 2017). Below, the approximate efficacy (suggested by the "~"symbol) is measured as the relative decrease in foaling rate for treated mares, compared to control mares:

Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
0 (developing fetuses come to term)	~30-75%	~20-50%

If mares that have been treated with PZP-22 vaccine pellets subsequently receive a booster dose of either the liquid PZP vaccine or the PZP-22 vaccine pellets, the subsequent contraceptive effect is apparently more pronounced and long-lasting. The approximate efficacy following a booster dose can be expected to be in the following ranges (based on figure 3 in Rutberg et al. 2017).

Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
0 (developing fetuses come to term)	~50-90%	~55-75%	~40-75%

The fraction of mares treated in a herd can have a large effect on the realized change in growth rate due to PZP contraception, with an extremely high portion of mares required over many years to be treated to totally prevent population-level growth (e.g., Turner and Kirkpatrick 2002). Gather efficiency does not usually exceed 85% via helicopter, and may be less with bait and water trapping, so there will almost always be a portion of the female population uncaptured that is not treated in any given year. Additionally, some mares may not respond to the fertility control vaccine, but instead will continue to foal normally.

12.3.5 Direct Effects: GnRH Vaccines

GonaCon-Equine is one of several vaccines that have been engineered to create an immune response to the gonadotropin releasing hormone peptide (GnRH). GnRH is a small peptide that plays an important role in signaling the production of other hormones involved in reproduction in both sexes. When combined with an adjuvant, a GnRH vaccine stimulates a persistent immune response resulting in prolonged antibody production against GnRH, the carrier protein, and the adjuvant (Miller et al., 2008). The most direct result of successful GnRH vaccination is that it has the effect of decreasing the level of GnRH signaling in the body, as evidenced by a drop in luteinizing hormone levels, and a cessation of ovulation.

GnRH is highly conserved across mammalian taxa, so some inferences about the mechanism and effects of GonaCon-Equine in horses can be made from studies that used different anti-GnRH vaccines, in horses and other taxa. Other commercially available anti-GnRH vaccines include: Improvac (Imboden et al. 2006, Botha et al. 2008, Janett et al. 2009a, Janett et al. 2009b, Schulman et al. 2013, Dalmau et al. 2015, Nolan et al. 2018c), made in South Africa; Equity (Elhay et al. 2007), made in Australia; Improvest, for use in swine (Bohrer et al. 2014); Repro-BLOC (Boedeker et al. 2011); and Bopriva, for use in cows (Balet et al. 2014). Of these, GonaCon-Equine, Improvac, and Equity are specifically intended for horses. Other anti-GnRH vaccine formulations have also been tested, but did not become trademarked products (e.g., Goodloe 1991, Dalin et al 2002, Stout et al. 2003, Donovan et al. 2013, Schaut et al. 2018, Yao et al. 2018). The effectiveness and side-effects of these various anti-GnRH vaccines may not be the same as would be expected from GonaCon-Equine use in horses. Results could differ as a result of differences in the preparation of the GnRH antigen, and the choice of adjuvant used to stimulate the immune response. For some formulations of anti-GnRH vaccines, a booster dose is required to elicit a contraceptive response, though GonaCon can cause short-term contraception in a fraction of treated animals from one dose (Powers et al. 2011, Gionfriddo et al. 2011a, Baker et al. 2013, Miller et al 2013).

GonaCon can provide multiple years of infertility in several wild ungulate species, including horses (Killian et al., 2008; Gray et al., 2010). The lack of estrus cycling that results from successful GonaCon vaccination has been compared to typical winter period of anoestrus in open mares. As anti-GnRH antibodies decline over time, concentrations of available endogenous GnRH increase and treated animals usually regain fertility (Power et al., 2011).

Females that are successfully contracepted by GnRH vaccination enter a state similar to anestrus, have a lack of or incomplete follicle maturation, and no ovarian cycling (Botha et al. 2008, Nolan et al. 2018c). A leading hypothesis is that anti-GnRH antibodies bind GnRH in the hypothalamus – pituitary 'portal vessels,' preventing GnRH from binding to GnRH-specific binding sites on gonadotroph cells in the pituitary, thereby limiting the production of gonadotropin hormones, particularly luteinizing hormone (LH) and, to a lesser degree, follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) (Powers et al. 2011, NAS 2013). This reduction in LH (and FSH), and a corresponding lack of ovulation, has been measured in response to treatment with anti-GnRH vaccines (Boedeker et al. 2011, Garza et al. 1986).

Females successfully treated with anti-GnRH vaccines have reduced progesterone levels (Garza et al. 1986, Stout et al. 2003, Imboden et al. 2006, Elhay 2007, Botha et al. 2008, Killian et al. 2008, Miller et al. 2008, Janett et al. 2009, Schulman et al. 2013, Balet et al 2014, Dalmau et al. 2015) and β-17 estradiol levels (Elhay et al. 2007), but no great decrease in estrogen levels (Balet et al. 2014). Reductions in progesterone do not occur immediately after the primer dose but can take several weeks or months to develop (Elhay et al. 2007, Botha et al. 2008, Schulman et al. 2013, Dalmau et al. 2015). This indicates that ovulation is not occurring and corpora lutea, formed from post-ovulation follicular tissue, are not being established.

Antibody titer measurements are proximate measures of the antibody concentration in the blood specific to a given antigen. Anti-GnRH titers generally correlate with a suppressed reproduction system (Gionfriddo et al. 2011a, Powers et al. 2011). Various studies have attempted to identify a relationship between anti-GnRH titer levels and infertility, but that relationship has not been universally predictable or consistent. The time length that titer levels stay high appears to correlate with the length of suppressed reproduction (Dalin et al. 2002, Levy et al. 2011, Donovan et al. 2013, Powers et al. 2011). For example, Goodloe (1991) noted that mares did produce elevated titers and had suppressed follicular development for 11-13 weeks after treatment, but that all treated mares ovulated after the titer levels declined. Similarly, Elhay (2007) found that high initial titers correlated with longer-lasting ovarian and behavioral anoestrus. However, Powers et al. (2011) did not identify a threshold level of titer that was consistently indicative of suppressed reproduction despite seeing a strong correlation between antibody concentration and infertility, nor did Schulman et al. (2013) find a clear relationship between titer levels and mare acyclicity.

In many cases, young animals appear to have higher immune responses, and stronger contraceptive effects of anti-GnRH vaccines than older animals (Brown et al. 1994, Curtis et al. 2001, Stout et al. 2003, Schulman et al. 2013). Vaccinating with GonaCon at too young an age, though, may prevent effectiveness; Gionfriddo et al. (2011a) observed weak effects in 3–4-month-old fawns. It has not been possible to predict which individuals of a given age class will have long-lasting immune responses to the GonaCon vaccine. Gray (2010) noted that mares in poor body condition tended to have lower contraceptive efficacy in response to GonaCon-B. Miller et al. (2013) suggested that higher parasite loads might have explained a lower immune response in free-roaming horses than had been observed in a captive trial. At this time, it is unclear what the most important factors affecting efficacy are.

Several studies have monitored animal health after immunization against GnRH. GonaCon treated mares did not have any measurable difference in uterine edema (Killian 2006, 2008). Powers et al. (2011, 2013) noted no differences in blood chemistry except a mildly elevated fibrinogen level in some GonaCon treated elk. In that study, one sham-treated elk and one GonaCon treated elk each developed leukocytosis, suggesting that there may have been a causal link between the adjuvant and the effect. Curtis et al. (2008) found persistent granulomas at GonaCon-KHL injection sites three years after injection, and reduced ovary weights in treated females. Yoder and Miller (2010) found no difference in blood chemistry between GonaCon treated and control prairie dogs. One of 15 GonaCon treated cats died without explanation, and with no determination about cause of death possible based on necropsy or histology (Levy et al. 2011). Other anti-GnRH vaccine formulations have led to no detectable adverse effects (in elephants; Boedeker et al. 2011), though Imboden et al. (2006) speculated that young, treated animals might conceivably have impaired hypothalamic or pituitary function.

Kirkpatrick et al. (2011) raised concerns that anti-GnRH vaccines could lead to adverse effects in other organ systems outside the reproductive system. GnRH receptors have been identified in tissues outside of the pituitary system, including in the testes and placenta (Khodr and Siler-Khodr 1980), ovary (Hsueh and Erickson 1979), bladder (Coit et al. 2009), heart (Dong et al. 2011), and central nervous system, so it is plausible that reductions in circulating GnRH levels could inhibit physiological processes in those organ systems. Kirkpatrick et al. (2011) noted elevated cardiological risks to human patients taking GnRH agonists (such as leuprolide), but the National Academy of Sciences (2013) concluded that the mechanism and results of GnRH agonists would be expected to be different from that of anti-GnRH antibodies; the former flood GnRH receptors, while the latter deprive receptors of GnRH.

12.3.6 Reversibility and Effects on Ovaries: PZP Vaccines

In most cases, PZP contraception appears to be temporary and reversible, with most treated mares returning to fertility over time (Kirkpatrick and Turner 2002). The ZonaStat-H formulation of the vaccine tends to confer only one year of efficacy per dose. Some studies have found that a PZP vaccine in long-lasting pellets (PZP-22) can confer multiple years of contraception (Turner et al. 2007), particularly when boostered with subsequent PZP vaccination (Rutberg et al. 2017). Other trial data, though, indicate that the pelleted vaccine may only be effective for one year (J. Turner, University of Toledo, Personal Communication to BLM).

The purpose of applying PZP vaccine treatment is to prevent mares from conceiving foals, but BLM acknowledges that long-term infertility, or permanent sterility, could be a result for some number of individual wild horses receiving PZP vaccinations. The rate of long-term or permanent sterility following vaccinations with PZP is hard to predict for individual horses, but that outcome appears to increase in likelihood as the number of doses increases (Kirkpatrick and Turner 2002). Permanent sterility for mares treated consecutively in each of 5-7 years was observed by Nuñez et al. (2010, 2017). In a graduate thesis, Knight (2014) suggested that repeated treatment with as few as three to four years of PZP treatment may lead to longer-term sterility, and that sterility may result from PZP treatment before puberty. Repeated treatment with PZP led long-term infertility in Przewalski's horses receiving as few as one PZP booster dose (Feh 2012). However, even if some number of mares become sterile as a result of PZP treatment, that potential result would be consistent with the contraceptive purpose that motivates BLM's potential use of the vaccine.

In some number of individual mares, PZP vaccination may cause direct effects on ovaries (Gray and Cameron 2010, Joonè et al. 2017b, Joonè et al. 2017c, Joonè et al. 2017d, Nolan et al. 2018b). Joonè et al. (2017a) noted reversible effects on ovaries in mares treated with one primer dose and booster dose. Joonè et al. (2017c) and Nolan et al. (2018b) documented decreased anti-Mullerian hormone (AMH) levels in mares treated with native or recombinant PZP vaccines; AMH levels are thought to be an indicator of ovarian function. Bechert et al. (2013) found that ovarian function was affected by the SpayVac PZP vaccination, but that there were no effects on other organ systems. Mask et al. (2015) demonstrated that equine antibodies that resulted from SpayVac immunization could bind to oocytes, ZP proteins, follicular tissues, and ovarian tissues. It is possible that result is specific to the immune response to SpayVac, which may have lower PZP purity than ZonaStat or PZP-22 (Hall et al. 2016). However, in studies with native ZP proteins and recombinant ZP proteins, Joonè et al. (2017a) found transient effects on ovaries after PZP vaccination in some treated mares; normal estrus cycling had resumed 10 months after the last treatment. SpayVac is a patented formulation of PZP in liposomes that led to multiple years of infertility in some breeding trials (Killian et al. 2008, Roelle et al. 2017, Bechert and Fraker 2018), but unacceptably poor efficacy in a subsequent trial (Kane 2018). Kirkpatrick et al. (1992) noted effects on horse ovaries after three years of treatment with PZP. Observations at Assateague Island National Seashore indicated that the more times a mare is consecutively treated, the longer the time lag before fertility returns, but that even mares treated 7 consecutive years did eventually return to ovulation (Kirkpatrick and Turner 2002). Other studies have reported that continued PZP vaccine applications may result in decreased estrogen levels (Kirkpatrick et al. 1992) but that decrease was not biologically significant, as ovulation remained similar between treated and untreated mares (Powell and Monfort 2001). Bagavant et al. (2003) demonstrated T-cell clusters on ovaries, but no loss of ovarian function after ZP protein immunization in macaques.

12.3.7 Reversibility and Effects on Ovaries: GnRH Vaccines

The NAS (2013) review pointed out that single doses of GonaCon-Equine do not lead to high rates of initial effectiveness, or long duration. Initial effectiveness of one dose of GonaCon-Equine vaccine appears to be lower than for a combined primer plus booster dose of the PZP vaccine Zonastat-H (Kirkpatrick et al. 2011), and the initial effect of a single GonaCon dose can be limited to as little as one breeding season. However, preliminary results on the effects of boostered doses of GonaCon-Equine indicate that it can have high efficacy and longer-lasting effects in free-roaming horses (Baker et al. 2017, 2018) than the one-year effect that is generally expected from a single booster of Zonastat-H.

Too few studies have reported on the various formulations of anti-GnRH vaccines to make generalizations about differences between products, but GonaCon formulations were consistently good at causing loss of fertility in a statistically significant fraction of treated mares for at least one year (Killian et al. 2009, Gray et al. 2010, Baker et al. 2013, 2017, 2018). With few exceptions (e.g., Goodloe 1991), anti-GnRH treated mares gave birth to fewer foals in the first season when there would be an expected contraceptive effect (Botha et al. 2008, Killian et al. 2009, Gray et al. 2010, Baker et al. 2013, 2018). Goodloe (1991) used an anti-GnRH-KHL vaccine with a triple adjuvant, in some cases attempting to deliver the vaccine to horses with a hollow-tipped 'biobullet, 'but concluded that the vaccine was not an effective immunocontraceptive in that study.

Not all mares should be expected to respond to the GonaCon-equine vaccine; some number should be expected to continue to become pregnant and give birth to foals. In studies where mares were exposed to stallions, the fraction of treated mares that are effectively contracepted in the year after anti-GnRH vaccination varied from study to study, ranging from about 50% (Baker et al. 2017), to 61% (Gray et al. 2010), to about 90% (Killian et al. 2006, 2008, 2009). Miller et al. (2013) noted lower effectiveness in free-ranging mares (Gray et al. 2010) than captive mares (Killian et al. 2009). Some of these rates are lower than the high rate of effectiveness typically reported for the first year after PZP vaccine treatment (Kirkpatrick et al. 2011). In the one study that tested for a difference, darts and hand injected GonaCon doses were equally effective in terms of fertility outcome (McCann et al. 2017).

In studies where mares were not exposed to stallions, the duration of effectiveness also varied. A primer and booster dose of Equity led to anoestrus for at least 3 months (Elhay et al. 2007). A primer and booster dose of Improvac also led to loss of ovarian cycling for all mares in the short term (Imboden et al. 2006, Nolan et al. 2018c). It is worth repeating that those vaccines do not have the same formulation as GonaCon.

Results from horses (Baker et al. 2017, 2018) and other species (Curtis et al. 2001) suggest that providing a booster dose of GonaCon-Equine will increase the fraction of temporarily infertile animals to higher levels than would a single vaccine dose alone.

Longer-term infertility has been observed in some mares treated with anti-GnRH vaccines, including GonaCon-Equine. In a single-dose mare captive trial with an initial year effectiveness of 94%, Killian et al. (2008) noted infertility rates of 64%, 57%, and 43% in treated mares during the following three years, while control mares in those years had infertility rates of 25%, 12%, and 0% in those years. GonaCon effectiveness in free-roaming populations was lower, with infertility rates consistently near 60% for three years after a single dose in one study (Gray et al. 2010) and annual infertility rates decreasing over time from 55% to 30% to 0% in another study with one dose (Baker et al. 2017, 2018). Similarly, gradually increasing fertility rates were observed after single dose treatment with GonaCon in elk (Powers et al. 2011) and deer (Gionfriddo et al. 2011a).

Baker et al. (2017, 2018) observed a return to fertility over 4 years in mares treated once with GonaCon, but then noted extremely low fertility rates of 0% and 16% in the two years after the same mares were given a booster dose four years after the primer dose. Four of nine mares treated with primer and booster doses of Improvac did not return to ovulation within 2 years of the primer dose (Imboden et al. 2006), though one should probably not make conclusions about the long-term effects of GonaCon-Equine based on results from Improvac.

It is difficult to predict which females will exhibit strong or long-term immune responses to anti-GnRH vaccines (Killian et al. 2006, Miller et al. 2008, Levy et al. 2011). A number of factors may influence responses to vaccination, including age, body condition, nutrition, prior immune responses, and genetics (Cooper and Herbert 2001, Curtis et al. 2001, Powers et al. 2011). One apparent trend is that animals that are treated at a younger age, especially before puberty, may have stronger and longer-lasting responses (Brown et al. 1994, Curtis et al. 2001, Stout et al. 2003, Schulman et al. 2013). It is plausible that giving ConaGon-Equine to prepubertal mares will lead to long-lasting infertility, but that has not yet been tested.

To date, short term evaluation of anti-GnRH vaccines, show contraception appears to be temporary and reversible. Killian et al. noted long-term effects of GonaCon in some captive mares (2009). However, Baker et al. (2017) observed horses treated with GonaCon-B return to fertility after they were treated with a single primer dose; after four years, the fertility rate was indistinguishable between treated and control mares. It appears that a single dose of GonaCon results in reversible infertility. If long-term treatment resulted in permanent infertility for some treated mares, such permanent infertility fertility would be consistent with the desired effect of using GonaCon (e.g., effective contraception).

Other anti-GnRH vaccines also have had reversible effects in mares. Elhay (2007) noted a return to ovary functioning over the course of 34 weeks for 10 of 16 mares treated with Equity. That study ended at 34 weeks, so it is not clear when the other six mares would have returned to fertility. Donovan et al. (2013) found that half of mares treated with an anti-GnRH vaccine intended for dogs had returned to fertility after 40 weeks, at which point the study ended. In a study of mares treated with a primer and booster dose of Improvac, 47 of 51 treated mares had returned to ovarian cyclicity within 2 years; younger mares appeared to have longer-lasting effects than older mares (Schulman et al. 2013). Joonè et al. (2017) analyzed samples from the Schulman et al. (2013) study and found no significant decrease in anti-Mullerian hormone (AMH) levels in mares treated with GnRH vaccine. AMH levels are thought to be an indicator of ovarian function, so results from Joonè et al. (2017) support the general view that the anoestrus resulting from GnRH vaccination is physiologically similar to typical winter anoestrus. In a small study with a non-commercial anti-GnRH vaccine (Stout et al. 2003), three of seven treated mares had returned to cyclicity within 8 weeks after delivery of the primer dose, while four others were still suppressed for 12 or more weeks. In elk, Powers et al. (2011) noted that contraception after one dose of GonaCon was reversible. In white-tailed deer, single doses of GonaCon appeared to confer two years of contraception (Miller et al. 2000). Ten of 30 domestic cows treated became pregnant within 30 weeks after the first dose of Bopriva (Balet et al. 2014).

Permanent sterility as a result of single-dose or boostered GonaCon-Equine vaccine, or other anti-GnRH vaccines, has not been recorded, but that may be because no long-term studies have tested for that effect. It is conceivable that some fraction of mares could become sterile after receiving one or more booster doses of GonaCon-Equine. If some fraction of mares treated with GonaCon-Equine were to become sterile, though, that result would be consistent with text of the WFRHBA of 1971, as amended, which allows for sterilization to achieve population goals.

In summary, based on the above results related to fertility effects of GonaCon and other anti-GnRH vaccines, application of a single dose of GonaCon-Equine to gathered or remotely darted wild horses could be expected to prevent pregnancy in perhaps 30%-60% of mares for one year. Some smaller number of wild mares should be expected to have persistent contraception for a second year, and less still for a third year. Applying one booster dose of GonaCon to previously treated mares may lead to four or more years with relatively high rates (80+%) of additional infertility expected (Baker et al. 2018). There is no data to support speculation regarding efficacy of multiple boosters of GonaCon-Equine; however, given it is formulated as a highly immunogenic long-lasting vaccine, it is reasonable to hypothesize that additional boosters would increase the effectiveness and duration of the vaccine.

GonaCon-Equine only affects the fertility of treated animals; untreated animals will still be expected to give birth. Even under favorable circumstances for population growth suppression, gather efficiency might not exceed 85% via helicopter, and may be less with bait and water trapping. Similarly, not all animals may be approachable for darting. The uncaptured or undarted portion of the female population would still be expected to have normally high fertility rates in any given year, though those rates could go up slightly if contraception in other mares increases forage and water availability.

Changes in hormones associated with anti-GnRH vaccination lead to measurable changes in ovarian structure and function. The volume of ovaries reduced in response to treatment (Garza et al. 1986, Dalin et al. 2002, Imboden et al. 2006, Elhay et al. 2007, Botha et al. 2008, Gionfriddo 2011a, Dalmau et al. 2015). Treatment with an anti-GnRH vaccine changes follicle development (Garza et al. 1986, Stout et al. 2003, Imboden et al. 2006, Elhay et al. 2007, Donovan et al. 2013, Powers et al. 2011, Balet et al. 2014), with the result that ovulation does not occur. A related result is that the ovaries can exhibit less activity and cycle with less regularity or not at all in anti-GnRH vaccine treated females (Goodloe 1991, Dalin et al. 2002, Imboden et al. 2006, Elhay et al. 2007, Janett et al. 2009a, Powers et al. 2011, Donovan et al. 2013). In studies where the vaccine required a booster, hormonal and associated results were generally observed within several weeks after delivery of the booster dose.

12.3.8 Effects on Existing Pregnancies, Foals, and Birth Phenology: PZP Vaccines

Although fetuses are not explicitly protected under the WFRHBA of 1971, as amended, it is prudent to analyze the potential effects of fertility control vaccines on developing fetuses and foals. Any impacts identified in the literature have been found to be transient, and do not influence the future reproductive capacity of offspring born to treated females.

If a mare is already pregnant, the PZP vaccine has not been shown to affect normal development of the fetus or foal, or the hormonal health of the mare with relation to pregnancy (Kirkpatrick and Turner 2003). Studies on Assateague Island (Kirkpatrick and Turner 2002) showed that once female offspring born to mares treated with PZP during pregnancy eventually breed, they produce healthy, viable foals. It is possible that there may be transitory effects on foals born to mares or jennies treated with PZP. For example, in mice, Sacco et al. (1981) found that antibodies specific to PZP can pass from mother mouse to pup via the placenta or colostrum, but that did not apparently cause any innate immune response in the offspring: the level of those antibodies were undetectable by 116 days after birth. There was no indication in that study that the fertility or ovarian function of those mouse pups was compromised, nor is BLM aware of any such results in horses or burros. Unsubstantiated, speculative connections between PZP treatment and 'foal stealing' has not been published in a peer-reviewed study and thus cannot be verified. 'Foal stealing,' where a near-term pregnant mare steals a neonate foal from a weaker mare, is unlikely to be a common behavioral result of including sterilized mares in a wild horse herd. McDonnell (2012) noted that "foal stealing is rarely observed in horses, except under crowded conditions and synchronization of foaling," such as in horse feed lots. Those conditions are not likely in the wild, where pregnant mares will be widely distributed across the landscape, and where the expectation is that parturition dates would be distributed across the normal foaling season. Similarly, although Nettles (1997) noted reported stillbirths after PZP treatments in cynomolgus monkeys, those results have not been observed in equids despite extensive use in horses and burros.

On-range observations from 20 years of application to wild horses indicate that PZP application in wild mares does not generally cause mares to give birth to foals out of season or late in the year (Kirkpatrick and Turner 2003). Nuñez's (2010) research showed that a small number of mares that had previously been treated with PZP foaled later than untreated mares and expressed the concern that this late foaling "may" impact foal survivorship and decrease band stability, or that higher levels of attention from stallions on PZP-treated mares might harm those mares. However, that paper provided no evidence that such impacts on foal survival or mare well-being actually occurred. Rubenstein (1981) called attention to a number of unique ecological features of horse herds on Atlantic barrier islands, such as where Nuñez made observations, which calls into question whether inferences drawn from island herds can be applied to western wild horse herds. Ransom et al. (2013), though, did identify a potential shift in reproductive timing as a possible drawback to prolonged treatment with PZP, stating that treated mares foaled on average 31 days later than non-treated mares. Results from Ransom et al. (2013), however, showed that over 81% of the documented births in that study were between March 1 and June 21, i.e., within the normal, peak, spring foaling season. Ransom et al. (2013) pointedly advised that managers should consider carefully before using fertility control vaccines in small refugia or rare species. Wild horses and burros managed by BLM do not generally occur in isolated refugia, nor are they at all rare species. The US Fish and Wildlife Service denied a petition to list wild horses as endangered (USFWS 2015). Moreover, any effect of shifting birth phenology was not observed uniformly: in two of three PZP-treated wild horse populations studied by Ransom et al. (2013), foaling season of treated mares extended three weeks and 3.5 months, respectively, beyond that of untreated mares. In the other population, the treated mares foaled within the same time period as the untreated mares. Furthermore, Ransom et al. (2013) found no negative impacts on foal survival even with an extended birthing season. If there are shifts in birth phenology, though, it is reasonable to assume that some negative effects on foal survival for a small number of foals might result from particularly severe weather events (Nuñez et al. 2018).

12.3.9 Effects on Existing Pregnancies, Foals, and Birth Phenology: GnRH Vaccines

Although fetuses are not explicitly protected under the WFRHBA of 1971, as amended, it is prudent to analyze the potential effects of fertility control vaccines on developing fetuses and foals. Any impacts identified in the literature have been found to be transient, and do not influence the future reproductive capacity of offspring born to treated females.

GonaCon and other anti-GnRH vaccines can be injected while a female is pregnant (Miller et al. 2000, Powers et al. 2011, Baker et al. 2013) – in such a case, a successfully contracepted mare will be expected to give birth during the following foaling season, but to be infertile during the same year's breeding season. Thus, a mare injected in November of 2018 would not show the contraceptive effect (i.e., no new foal) until spring of 2020.

GonaCon had no apparent effect on pregnancies in progress, foaling success, or the health of offspring, in horses that were immunized in October (Baker et al. 2013), elk immunized 80-100 days into gestation (Powers et al. 2011, 2013), or deer immunized in February (Miller et al. 2000). Kirkpatrick et al. (2011) noted that anti-GnRH immunization is not expected to cause hormonal changes that would lead to abortion in the horse, but this may not be true for the first 6 weeks of pregnancy (NAS 2013). Curtis et al. (2011) noted that GonaCon-KHL treated white tailed deer had lower twinning rates than controls but speculated that the difference could be due to poorer sperm quality late in the breeding season, when the treated does did become pregnant. Goodloe (1991) found no difference in foal production between treated and control animals.

Offspring of anti-GnRH vaccine treated mothers could exhibit an immune response to GnRH (Khodr and Siler-Khodr 1980), as antibodies from the mother could pass to the offspring through the placenta or colostrum. In the most extensive study of long-term effects of GonaCon immunization on offspring, Powers et al. (2012) monitored 15 elk fawns born to GonaCon treated cows. Of those, 5 had low titers at birth and 10 had high titer levels at birth. All 15 were of normal weight at birth, and developed normal endocrine profiles, hypothalamic GnRH content, pituitary gonadotropin content, gonad structure, and gametogenesis. All the females became pregnant in their second reproductive season, as is typical. All males showed normal development of secondary sexual characteristics. Powers et al. (2012) concluded that suppressing GnRH in the neonatal period did not alter long-term reproductive function in either male or female offspring. Miller et al. (2013) report elevated anti-GnRH antibody titers in fawns born to treated white tailed deer, but those dropped to normal levels in 11 of 12 of those fawns, which came into breeding condition; the remaining fawn was infertile for three years.

Direct effects on foal survival are equivocal in the literature. Goodloe (1991) reported lower foal survival for a small sample of foals born to anti-GnRH treated mares, but she did not assess other possible explanatory factors such as mare social status, age, body condition, or habitat in her analysis (NAS 2013). Gray et al. (2010) found no difference in foal survival in foals born to free-roaming mares treated with GonaCon.

There is little empirical information available to evaluate the effects of GnRH vaccination on foaling phenology, but those effects are likely to be similar to those for PZP vaccine treated mares in which the effects of the vaccine wear off. It is possible that immunocontracepted mares returning to fertility late in the breeding season could give birth to foals at a time that is out of the normal range (Nuñez et al. 2010, Ransom et al 2013). Curtis et al. (2001) did observe a slightly later fawning date for GonaCon treated deer in the second year after treatment, when some does regained fertility late in the breeding season. In anti-GnRH vaccine trials in free-roaming horses, there were no published differences in mean date of foal production (Goodloe 1991, Gray et al. 2010). Unpublished results from an ongoing study of GonaCon treated free-roaming mares indicate that some degree of seasonal foaling is possible (D. Baker, Colorado State University, personal communication to Paul Griffin, BLM WH&B Research Coordinator). Because of the concern that contraception could lead to shifts in the timing of parturitions for some treated animals, Ransom et al. (2013) advised that managers should consider carefully before using PZP immunocontraception in small refugia or rare species; the same considerations could be advised for use of GonaCon, but wild horses and burros in most areas do not generally occur in isolated refugia, they are not a rare species at the regional, national, or international level, and genetically they represent descendants of domestic livestock with most populations containing few if any unique alleles (NAS 2013). Moreover, in PZP-treated horses that did have some degree of parturition date shift, Ransom et al. (2013) found no negative impacts on foal survival even with an extended birthing season; however, this may be more related to stochastic, inclement weather events than extended foaling seasons. If there were to be a shift in foaling date for some treated mares, the effect on foal survival may depend on weather severity and local conditions; for example, Ransom et al. (2013) did not find consistent effects across study sites.

12.3.10 Effects of Marking and Injection

Standard practices require that immunocontraceptive-treated animals be readily identifiable, either via brand marks or unique coloration (BLM 2010). Some level of transient stress is likely to result in newly captured mares that do not have markings associated with previous fertility control treatments. It is difficult to compare that level of temporary stress with the long-term stress that can result from food and water limitation on the range (e.g., Creel et al. 2013). Handling may include freeze-marking, for the purpose of identifying that mare and identifying her vaccine treatment history. Under past management practices, captured mares experienced increased stress levels from handling (Ashley and Holcombe 2001), but BLM has instituted guidelines to reduce the sources of handling stress in captured animals (BLM 2015).

Most mares recover from the stress of capture and handling quickly once released back to the range, and none are expected to suffer serious long-term effects from the fertility control injections, other than the direct consequence of becoming temporarily infertile. Injection site reactions associated with fertility control treatments are possible in treated mares (Roelle and Ransom 2009, Bechert et al. 2013, French et al. 2017, Baker et al. 2018), but swelling or local reactions at the injection site are expected to be minor in nature. Roelle and Ransom (2009) found that the most time-efficient method for applying PZP is by hand-delivered injection of 2-year pellets when horses are gathered. They observed only two instances of swelling from that technique. Whether injection is by hand or via darting, GonaCon-Equine is associated with some degree of inflammation, swelling, and the potential for abscesses at the injection site (Baker et al. 2013). Swelling or local reactions at the injection site are generally expected to be minor in nature, but some may develop into draining abscesses. Use of remotely delivered vaccine is generally limited to populations where individual animals can be accurately identified and repeatedly approached. The dart-delivered PZP formulation produced injection-site reactions of varying intensity, though none of the observed reactions appeared debilitating to the animals (Roelle and Ransom 2009) but that was not observed with dart-delivered GonaCon (McCann et al. 2017). Joonè et al. (2017a) found that injection site reactions had healed in most mares within 3 months after the booster dose, and that they did not affect movement or cause fever.

Long-lasting nodules observed did not appear to change any animal's range of movement or locomotor patterns and in most cases did not appear to differ in magnitude from naturally occurring injuries or scars. Mares treated with one formulation of GnRH-KHL vaccine developed pyogenic abscesses (Goodloe 1991). Miller et al. (2008) noted that the water and oil emulsion in GonaCon will often cause cysts, granulomas, or sterile abscesses at injection sites; in some cases, a sterile abscess may develop into a draining abscess. In elk treated with GonaCon, Powers et al. (2011) noted up to 35% of treated elk had an abscess form, despite the injection sites first being clipped and swabbed with alcohol. Even in studies where swelling and visible abscesses followed GonaCon immunization, the longer-term nodules observed did not appear to change any animal's range of movement or locomotor patterns (Powers et al. 2013, Baker et al. 2017, 2018). The result that other formulations of anti-GnRH vaccine may be associated with less notable injection site reactions in horses may indicate that the adjuvant formulation in GonaCon leads a single dose to cause a stronger immune reaction than the adjuvants used in other anti-GnRH vaccines. Despite that, a booster dose of GonaCon-Equine appears to be more effective than a primer dose alone (Baker et al. 2017). Horses injected in the hip with Improvac showed only transient reactions that disappeared within 6 days in one study (Botha et al. 2008), but stiffness and swelling that lasted 5 days were noted in another study where horses received Improvac in the neck (Imboden et al. 2006). Equity led to transient reactions that resolved within a week in some treated animals (Elhay et al. 2007). Donovan et al. noted no reactions to the canine anti-GnRH vaccine (2013). In cows treated with Bopriva there was a mildly elevated body temperature and mild swelling at injection sites that subsided within 2 weeks (Balet et al. 2014).

12.3.11 Indirect Effects: PZP Vaccines

One expected long-term, indirect effect on wild horses treated with fertility control would be an improvement in their overall health (Turner and Kirkpatrick 2002). Many treated mares would not experience the biological stress of reproduction, foaling and lactation as frequently as untreated mares. The observable measure of improved health is higher body condition scores (Nuñez et al. 2010). After a treated mare returns to fertility, her future foals would be expected to be healthier overall and would benefit from improved nutritional quality in the mare's milk. This is particularly to be expected if there is an improvement in rangeland forage quality at the same time, due to reduced wild horse population size. Past application of fertility control has shown that mares' overall health and body condition remains improved even after fertility resumes. PZP treatment may increase mare survival rates, leading to longer potential lifespan (Turner and Kirkpatrick 2002, Ransom et al. 2014a) that may be as much as 5-10 years (NPS 2008). To the extent that this happens, changes in lifespan and decreased foaling rates could combine to cause changes in overall age structure in a treated herd (i.e., Turner and Kirkpatrick 2002, Roelle et al. 2010), with a greater prevalence of older mares in the herd (Gross 2000, NPS 2008). Observations of mares treated in past gathers showed that many of the treated mares were larger than, maintained higher body condition than, and had larger healthy foals than untreated mares (BLM, anecdotal observations).

Following resumption of fertility, the proportion of mares that conceive and foal could be increased due to their increased fitness; this has been called a 'rebound effect.' Elevated fertility rates have been observed after horse gathers and removals (Kirkpatrick and Turner 1991). If repeated contraceptive treatment leads to a prolonged contraceptive effect, then that may minimize or delay the hypothesized rebound effect. Selectively applying contraception to older animals and returning them to the range could reduce long-term holding costs for such horses, which are difficult to adopt, and may reduce the compensatory reproduction that often follows removals (Kirkpatrick and Turner 1991).

Because successful fertility control in a given herd reduces foaling rates and population growth rates, another indirect effect should be to reduce the number of wild horses that have to be removed over time to achieve and maintain the established AML. Contraception may change a herd's age structure, with a relative increase in the fraction of older animals in the herd (NPS 2008). Reducing the numbers of wild horses that would have to be removed in future gathers could allow for removal of younger, more easily adoptable excess wild horses, and thereby could eliminate the need to send additional excess horses from this area to off-range holding corrals or pastures for long-term holding.

A principal motivation for use of contraceptive vaccines or sex ratio manipulation is to reduce population growth rates and maintain herd sizes at AML. Where successful, this should allow for continued and increased environmental improvements to range conditions within the project area, which would have long-term benefits to wild horse and burro habitat quality, and well-being of animals living on the range. As the population nears or is maintained at the level necessary to achieve a TNEB, vegetation resources would be expected to recover, improving the forage available. With rangeland conditions more closely approaching a TNEB, and with a less concentrated distribution of wild horses and burros, there should also be less trailing and concentrated use of water sources. Lower population density should lead to reduced competition among wild horses using the water sources, and less fighting among horses accessing water sources. Water quality and quantity would continue to improve to the benefit of all rangeland users including wild horses. Wild horses would also have to travel less distance back and forth between water and desirable foraging areas. Among mares in the herd that remain fertile, a higher level of physical health and future reproductive success would be expected in areas where lower horse and burro population sizes lead to increases in water and forage resources. While it is conceivable that widespread and continued treatment with fertility control vaccines could reduce the birth rates of the population to such a point that birth is consistently below mortality, that outcome is not likely unless a very high fraction of the mares present are all treated in almost every year.

12.3.12 <u>Indirect Effects: GnRH Vaccines</u>

As noted above to PZP vaccines, an expected long-term, indirect effect on wild horses treated with fertility control would be an improvement in their overall health. Body condition of anti-GnRH-treated females was equal to or better than that of control females in published studies. Ransom et al. (2014b) observed no difference in mean body condition between GonaCon-B treated mares and controls. Goodloe (1991) found that GnRH-KHL treated mares had higher survival rates than untreated controls. In other species, treated deer had better body condition than controls (Gionfriddo et al. 2011b), treated cats gained more weight than controls (Levy et al. 2011), as did treated young female pigs (Bohrer et al. 2014).

Following resumption of fertility, the proportion of mares that conceive and foal could be increased due to their increased fitness; this has been called by some a 'rebound effect.' Elevated fertility rates have been observed after horse gathers and removals (Kirkpatrick and Turner 1991). If repeated contraceptive treatment leads to a prolonged contraceptive effect, then that may minimize or delay the hypothesized rebound effect. Selectively applying contraception to older animals and returning them to the range could reduce long-term holding costs for such horses, which are difficult to adopt, and could negate the compensatory reproduction that can follow removals (Kirkpatrick and Turner 1991).

Because successful fertility control would reduce foaling rates and population growth rates, another indirect effect would be to reduce the number of wild horses that have to be removed over time to achieve and maintain the established AML. Contraception would be expected to lead to a relative increase in the fraction of older animals in the herd. Reducing the numbers of wild horses that would have to be removed in future gathers could allow for removal of younger, more easily adoptable excess wild horses, and thereby could eliminate the need to send additional excess horses from this area to off-range holding corrals or pastures for long-term holding. Among mares in the herd that remain fertile, a high level of physical health and future reproductive success would be expected because reduced population sizes should lead to more availability of water and forage resources per capita.

Reduced population growth rates and smaller population sizes could also allow for continued and increased environmental improvements to range conditions within the project area, which would have long-term benefits to wild horse habitat quality. As the local horse abundance nears or is maintained at the level necessary to achieve a TNEB, vegetation resources would be expected to recover, improving the forage available to wild horses and wildlife throughout the area. With rangeland conditions more closely approaching a TNEB, and with a less concentrated distribution of wild horses across the range, there should also be less trailing and concentrated use of water sources. Lower population density would be expected to lead to reduced competition among wild horses using the water sources, and less fighting among horses accessing water sources. Water quality and quantity would continue to improve to the benefit of all rangeland users including wild horses. Wild horses would also have to travel less distance back and forth between water and desirable foraging areas. Should GonaCon-Equine treatment, including booster doses, continue into the future, with treatments given on a schedule to maintain a lowered level of fertility in the herd, the chronic cycle of overpopulation and large gathers and removals might no longer occur, but instead a consistent abundance of wild horses could be maintained, resulting in continued improvement of overall habitat conditions and animal health. While it is conceivable that widespread and continued treatment with GonaCon-Equine could reduce the birth rates of the population to such a point that birth is consistently below mortality, that outcome is not likely unless a very high fraction of the mares present are all treated with primer and booster doses, and perhaps repeated booster doses.

12.3.13 Behavioral Effects: PZP Vaccines

Behavioral difference, compared to mares that are fertile, should be considered as potential results of successful contraception. The NAS report (2013) noted that all forms of fertility suppression have effects on mare behavior, mostly because of the lack of pregnancy and foaling, and concluded that fertility control vaccines were among the most promising fertility control methods for wild horses and burros. The resulting impacts may be seen as neutral in the sense that a wide range of natural behaviors is already observable in untreated wild horses, or mildly adverse in the sense that effects are expected to be transient and to not affect all treated animals.

PZP vaccine-treated mares may continue estrus cycles throughout the breeding season. Ransom and Cade (2009) delineated wild horse behaviors. Ransom et al. (2010) found no differences in how PZP-treated and untreated mares allocated their time between feeding, resting, travel, maintenance, and most social behaviors in three populations of wild horses, which is consistent with Powell's (1999) findings in another population. Likewise, body condition of PZP-treated and control mares did not differ between treatment groups in Ransom et al.'s (2010) study. Nuñez (2010) found that PZP-treated mares had higher body condition than control mares in another population, presumably because energy expenditure was reduced by the absence of pregnancy and lactation. Knight (2014) found that PZP-treated mares had better body condition, lived longer and switched harems more frequently, while mares that foaled spent more time concentrating on grazing and lactation and had lower overall body condition.

In two studies involving a total of four wild horse populations, both Nuñez et al. (2009) and Ransom et al. (2010) found that PZP vaccine treated mares were involved in reproductive interactions with stallions more often than control mares, which is not surprising given the evidence that PZP-treated females of other mammal species can regularly demonstrate estrus behavior while contracepted (Shumake and Killian 1997, Heilmann et al. 1998, Curtis et al. 2001, Duncan et al. 2017). There was no evidence, though, that mare welfare was affected by the increased level of herding by stallions noted in Ransom et al. (2010). Nuñez's later analysis (2017) noted no difference in mare reproductive behavior as a function of contraception history.

Ransom et al. (2010) found that control mares were herded by stallions more frequently than PZP-treated mares, and Nuñez et al. (2009, 2014, 2017, 2018) found that PZP-treated mares exhibited higher infidelity to their band stallion during the non-breeding season than control mares. Madosky et al. (2010) and Knight (2014) found this infidelity was also evident during the breeding season in the same population that Nuñez et al. (2009, 2010, 2014, 2017, 2018) studied. Nuñez et al. (2014, 2017, 2018) concluded that PZP-treated mares changing bands more frequently than control mares could lead to band instability. Nuñez et al. (2009), though, cautioned against generalizing from that island population to other herds. Also, despite any potential changes in band infidelity due to PZP vaccination, horses continued to live in social groups with dominant stallions and one or more mares. Nuñez et al. (2014) found elevated levels of fecal cortisol, a marker of physiological stress, in mares that changed bands. The research is inconclusive as to whether all the mares' movements between bands were related to the PZP treatments themselves or the fact that the mares were not nursing a foal and did not demonstrate any long-term negative consequence of the transiently elevated cortisol levels. Nuñez et al. 2014 wrote that these effects "…may be of limited concern when population reduction is an urgent priority." Nuñez (2018) and Jones et al. (2019, 2020) noted that band stallions of mares that have received PZP treatment can exhibit changes in behavior and physiology. Nuñez (2018) cautioned that PZP use may limit the ability of mares to return to fertility, but also noted that, "such aggressive treatments may be necessary when rapid reductions in animal numbers are of paramount importance…If the primary management goal is to reduce population size, it is unlikely (and perhaps less important) that managers achieve a balance between population control and the maintenance of more typical feral horse behavior and physiology."

In contrast to transient stresses, Creel et al. (2013) highlights that variation in population density is one of the most well-established causal factors of chronic activation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis, which mediates stress hormones; high population densities and competition for resources can cause chronic stress. Creel et al. (2013) also states that "…there is little consistent evidence for a negative association between elevated baseline glucocorticoids and fitness." Band fidelity is not an aspect of wild horse biology that is specifically protected by the WFRHBA of 1971. It is also notable that Ransom et al. (2014b) found higher group fidelity after a herd had been gathered and treated with a contraceptive vaccine; in that case, the researchers postulated that higher fidelity may have been facilitated by the decreased competition for forage after excess horses were removed. At the population level, available research does not provide evidence of the loss of harem structure among any herds treated with PZP. No biologically significant negative impacts on the overall animals or populations overall, long-term welfare or well-being have been established in these studies.

The National Research Council (2013) found that harem changing was not likely to result in serious adverse effects for treated mares: "The studies on Shackleford Banks (Nuñez et al., 2009; Madosky et al., 2010) suggest that there is an interaction between pregnancy and social cohesion. The importance of harem stability to mare well-being is not clear but considering the relatively large number of free-ranging mares that have been treated with liquid PZP in a variety of ecological settings, the likelihood of serious adverse effects seem low."

Nuñez (2010) stated that not all populations will respond similarly to PZP treatment. Differences in habitat, resource availability, and demography among conspecific populations will undoubtedly affect their physiological and behavioral responses to PZP contraception and need to be considered. Kirkpatrick et al. (2010) concluded that: "the larger question is, even if subtle alterations in behavior may occur, this is still far better than the alternative," and that the "…other victory for horses is that every mare prevented from being removed, by virtue of contraception, is a mare that will only be delaying her reproduction rather than being eliminated permanently from the range. This preserves herd genetics, while gathers and adoption do not."

The NAS report (2013) provides a comprehensive review of the literature on the behavioral effects of contraception that puts research up to that date by Nuñez et al. (2009, 2010) into the broader context of all of the available scientific literature, and cautions, based on its extensive review of the literature that: ". . . in no case can the committee conclude from the published research that the behavior differences observed are due to a particular compound rather than to the fact that treated animals had no offspring during the study. That must be borne in mind particularly in interpreting long-term impacts of contraception (e.g., repeated years of reproductive "failure" due to contraception)."

12.3.14 <u>Behavioral Effects: GnRH Vaccines</u>

The result that GonaCon treated mares may have suppressed estrous cycles throughout the breeding season can lead treated mares to behave in ways that are functionally similar to pregnant mares. Where it is successful in mares, GonaCon and other anti-GnRH vaccines are expected to induce fewer estrous cycles when compared to non-pregnant control mares. This has been observed in many studies (Garza et al. 1986, Curtis et al. 2001, Dalin et al. 2002, Killian et al. 2006, Dalmau et al. 2015). Females treated with GonaCon had fewer estrous cycles than control or PZP-treated mares (Killian et al. 2006) or deer (Curtis et al. 2001). Thus, any concerns about PZP treated mares receiving more courting and breeding behaviors from stallions (Nuñez et al. 2009, Ransom et al. 2010) are not generally expected to be a concern for mares treated with anti-GnRH vaccines (Botha et al. 2008).

Ransom et al. (2014b) and Baker et al. (2018) found that GonaCon treated mares had similar rates of reproductive behaviors that were similar to those of pregnant mares. Among other potential causes, the reduction in progesterone levels in treated females may lead to a reduction in behaviors associated with reproduction. Despite this, some females treated with GonaCon or other anti-GnRH vaccines did continue to exhibit reproductive behaviors, albeit at irregular intervals and durations (Dalin et al. 2002, Stout et al. 2003, Imboden et al. 2006), which is a result that is similar to surgically sterilized (ovariectomized) mares (Asa et al. 1980). Gray et al. (2009a) and Baker et al. (2018) found no difference in sexual behaviors in mares treated with GonaCon and untreated mares. When progesterone levels are low, small changes in estradiol concentration can foster reproductive estrous behaviors (Imboden et al. 2006). Owners of anti-GnRH vaccine treated mares reported a reduced number of estrous-related behaviors under saddle (Donovan et al. 2013). Treated mares may refrain from reproductive behavior even after ovaries return to cyclicity (Elhay et al. 2007). Studies in elk found that GonaCon treated cows had equal levels of precopulatory behaviors as controls (Powers et al. 2011), though bull elk paid more attention to treated cows late in the breeding season, after control cows were already pregnant (Powers et al. 2011).

Stallion herding of mares, and harem switching by mares are two behaviors related to reproduction that might change as a result of contraception. Ransom et al. (2014b) observed a 50% decrease in herding behavior by stallions after the free-roaming horse population at Theodore Roosevelt National Park was reduced via a gather, and mares there were treated with GonaCon-B. The increased harem tending behaviors by stallions were directed to both treated and control mores. It is difficult to separate any effect of GonaCon in this study from changes in horse density and forage following horse removals.

With respect to treatment with GonaCon or other anti-GnRH vaccines, it is probably less likely that treated mares will switch harems at higher rates than untreated animals, because treated mares are similar to pregnant mares in their behaviors (Ransom et al. 2014b). Indeed, Gray et al. (2009a) found no difference in band fidelity in a free-roaming population of horses with GonaCon treated mares, despite differences in foal production between treated and untreated mares. Ransom et al. (2014b) actually found increased levels of band fidelity after treatment, though this may have been partially a result of changes in overall horse density and forage availability.

Gray et al. (2009) and Ransom et al. (2014b) monitored non-reproductive behaviors in GonaCon treated populations of free-roaming horses. Gray et al. (2009a) found no difference between treated and untreated mares in terms of activity budget, sexual behavior, proximity of mares to stallions, or aggression. Ransom et al. (2014b) found only minimal differences between treated and untreated mare time budgets, but those differences were consistent with differences in the metabolic demands of pregnancy and lactation in untreated mares, as opposed to non-pregnant treated mares.

12.3.15 Genetic Effects of Fertility Control Vaccines

In HMAs where large numbers of wild horses have recent and / or an ongoing influx of breeding animals from other areas with wild or feral horses, contraception is not expected to cause an unacceptable loss of genetic diversity or an unacceptable increase in the inbreeding coefficient. In any diploid population, the loss of genetic diversity through inbreeding or drift can be prevented by large effective breeding population sizes (Wright 1931) or by introducing new potential breeding animals (Mills and Allendorf 1996). The NAS report (2013) recommended that single HMAs should not be considered as isolated genetic populations. Rather, managed herds of wild horses should be considered as components of interacting metapopulations, with the potential for interchange of individuals and genes taking place as a result of both natural and human-facilitated movements. Introducing 1-2 mares every generation (about every 10 years) is a standard management technique that can alleviated potential inbreeding concerns (BLM 2010).

In the last 10 years, there has been a high realized growth rate of wild horses in most areas administered by the BLM, such that most alleles that are present in any given mare are likely to already be well represented in her siblings, cousins, and more distant relatives. With the exception of horses in a small number of well-known HMAs that contain a relatively high fraction of alleles associated with old Spanish horse breeds (NAS 2013), the genetic composition of wild horses in lands administered by the BLM is consistent with admixtures from domestic breeds. As a result, in most HMAs, applying fertility control to a subset of mares is not expected to cause irreparable loss of genetic diversity. Improved longevity and an aging population are expected results of contraceptive treatment that can provide for lengthening generation time; this result would be expected to slow the rate of genetic diversity loss (Hailer et al. 2006). Based on a population model, Gross (2000) found that a strategy to preferentially treat young animals with a contraceptive led to more genetic diversity being retained than either a strategy that preferentially treats older animals, or a strategy with periodic gathers and removals.

Even if it is the case that repeated treatment with a fertility control vaccine may lead to prolonged infertility, or even sterility in some mares, most HMAs have only a low risk of loss of genetic diversity if logistically realistic rates of contraception are applied to mares. Wild horses in most herd management areas are descendants of a diverse range of ancestors coming from many breeds of domestic horses. As such, the existing genetic diversity in the majority of HMAs does not contain unique or historically unusual genetic markers. Past interchange between HMAs, either through natural dispersal or through assisted migration (i.e., human movement of horses) means that many HMAs are effectively indistinguishable and interchangeable in terms of their genetic composition (i.e., see the table of Fst vales *in* NAS 2013). Roelle and Oyler-McCance (2015) used the VORTEX population model to simulate how different rates of mare sterility would influence population persistence and genetic diversity, in populations with high or low starting levels of genetic diversity, various starting population sizes, and various annual population growth rates. Their results show that the risk of the loss of genetic heterozygosity is extremely low except in case where all of the following conditions are met: starting levels of genetic diversity are low, initial population size is 100 or less, the intrinsic population growth rate is low (5% per year), and very large fractions of the female population are permanently sterilized.

It is worth noting that, although maintenance of genetic diversity at the scale of the overall population of wild horses is an intuitive management goal, there are no existing laws or policies that require BLM to maintain genetic diversity at the scale of the individual herd management area or complex. Also, there is no Bureau-wide policy that requires BLM to allow each female in a herd to reproduce before she is treated with contraceptives.

One concern that has been raised with regards to genetic diversity is that treatment with immunocontraceptives could possibly lead to an evolutionary increase in the frequency of individuals whose genetic composition fosters weak immune responses (Cooper and Larson 2006, Ransom et al. 2014a).Many factors influence the strength of a vaccinated individual's immune response, potentially including genetics, but also nutrition, body condition, and prior immune responses to pathogens or other antigens (Powers et al. 2013). This premise is based on an assumption that lack of response to any given fertility control vaccine is a heritable trait, and that the frequency of that trait will increase over time in a population of vaccine-treated animals. Cooper and Herbert (2001) reviewed the topic, in the context of concerns about the long-term effectiveness of immunocontraceptives as a control agent for exotic species in Australia. They argue that immunocontraception could be a strong selective pressure, and that selecting for reproduction in individuals with poor immune response could lead to a general decline in immune function in populations where such evolution takes place. Other authors have also speculated that differences in antibody titer responses could be partially due to genetic differences between animals (Curtis et al. 2001, Herbert and Trigg 2005). However, Magiafolou et al. (2013) clarify that if the variation in immune response is due to environmental factors (i.e., body condition, social rank) and not due to genetic factors, then there will be no expected effect of the immune phenotype on future generations. It is possible that general health, as measured by body condition, can have a causal role in determining immune response, with animals in poor condition demonstrating poor immune reactions (NAS 2013).

Correlations between physical factors and immune response would not preclude, though, that there could also be a heritable response to immunocontraception. In studies not directly related to immunocontraception, immune response has been shown to be heritable (Kean et al. 1994, Sarker et al. 1999). Unfortunately, predictions about the long-term, population-level evolutionary response to immunocontraceptive treatments are speculative at this point, with results likely to depend on several factors, including: the strength of the genetic predisposition to not respond to the fertility control vaccine; the heritability of that gene or genes; the initial prevalence of that gene or genes; the number of mares treated with a primer dose of the vaccine (which generally has a short-acting effect); the number of mares treated with one or more booster doses of the vaccine; and the actual size of the genetically-interacting metapopulation of horses within which the vaccine treatment takes place.

BLM is not aware of any studies that have quantified the heritability of a lack of response to immunocontraception such as PZP vaccine or GonaCon-Equine in horses or burros. At this point, there are no studies available from which one could make conclusions about the long-term effects of sustained and widespread immunocontraception treatments on population-wide immune function. Although a few, generally isolated, feral horse populations have been treated with high fractions of mares receiving PZP immunocontraception for long-term population control (e.g., Assateague Island National Park, and Pryor Mountains Herd Management Area), no studies have tested for changes in immune competence in those areas. Relative to the large number of free-roaming feral horses in the western United States, immunocontraception has not been, and is not expected to be used in the type of widespread or prolonged manner that might be required to cause a detectable evolutionary response.

12.3.16 Sex Ratio Manipulation

Skewing the sex ratio of a herd so that there are more males than females is an established BLM management technique for reducing population growth rates. As part of a wild horse and burro gather process, the number of animals returned to the range may include more males, the number removed from the range may include more females, or both. By reducing the proportion of breeding females in a population (as a fraction of the total number of animals present), the technique leads to fewer foals being born, relative to the total herd size.

Sex ratio is typically adjusted in such a way that 60 percent of the horses are male. In the absence of other fertility control treatments, this 60:40 sex ratio can temporarily reduce population growth rates from approximately 20% to approximately 15% (Bartholow 2004). While such a decrease in growth rate may not appear to be large or long-lasting, the net result can be that fewer foals being born, at least for a few years – this can extend the time between gathers, and reduce impacts on-range, and costs off-range. Any impacts of sex ratio manipulation are expected to be temporary because the sex ratio of wild horse and burro foals at birth is approximately equal between males and females (NAS 2013), and it is common for female foals to reproduce by their second year (NAS 2013). Thus, within a few years after a gather and selective removal that leads to more males than females, the sex ratio of reproducing wild horses and burros will be returning toward a 50:50 ratio.

Having a larger number of males than females is expected to lead to several demographic and behavioral changes as noted in the NAS report (2013), including the following. Having more fertile males than females should not alter the fecundity of fertile females. Wild mares may be distributed in a larger number of smaller harems. Competition and aggression between males may cause a decline in male body condition. Female foraging may be somewhat disrupted by elevated male-male aggression. With a greater number of males available to choose from, females may have opportunities to select more genetically fit sires. There would also be an increase the genetic effective population size because more stallions would be breeding and existing females would be distributed among many more small harems. This last beneficial impact is one reason that skewing the sex ratio to favor males is listed in the BLM wild horse and burro handbook (BLM 2010) as a method to consider in herds where there may be concern about the loss of genetic diversity; having more males fosters a greater retention of genetic diversity.

Infanticide is a natural behavior that has been observed in wild equids (Feh and Munktuya 2008, Gray 2009), but there are no published accounts of infanticide rates increasing as a result of having a skewed sex ratio in wild horse or wild burro herds. Any comment that implies such an impact would be speculative.

The BLM wild horse and burro management handbook (BLM 2010) discusses this method. The handbook acknowledges that there may be some behavioral impacts of having more males than females. The handbook includes guidelines for when the method should be applied, specifying that this method should be considered where the low end of the AML is 150 animals or greater, and with the result that males comprise 60-70 percent of the herd. Having more than 70 percent males may result in unacceptable impacts in terms of elevated male-male aggression. In NEPA analyses, BLM has chosen to follow these guidelines in some cases, for example:

- In the 2015 Cold Springs HMA Population Management Plan EA (DOI-BLM-V040-2015-022), the low end of AML was 75. Under the preferred alternative, 37 mares and 38 stallions would remain on the HMA. This is well below the 150 head threshold noted above.
- In the 2017 Hog Creek HMA Population Management Plan EA (DOI-BLM-ORWA-V000-2017-0026-EA), BLM clearly identified that maintaining a 50:50 sex ratio was appropriate because the herd size at the low end of AML was only 30 animals.

It is relatively straightforward to speed the return of skewed sex ratios back to a 50:50 ratio. The BLM wild horse and burro handbook (BLM 2010) specifies that, if post-treatment monitoring reveals negative impacts to breeding harems due to sex ratio manipulation, then mitigation measures could include removing males, not introducing additional males, or releasing a larger proportion of females during the next gather.

12.3.17 <u>Literature Cited, Fertility Control Vaccines and Sex Ratio Manipulation</u>

Asa, C.S., D.A. Goldfoot, M.C. Garcia, and O.J. Ginther. 1980. Sexual behavior in ovariectomized and seasonally anovulatory pony mares (*Equus caballus*). Hormones and Behavior 14:46-54.

Ashley, M.C., and D.W. Holcombe. 2001. Effects of stress induced by gathers and removals on reproductive success of feral horses. Wildlife Society Bulletin 29:248-254.

Baker, D.L., J.G. Powers, M.O. Oehler, J.I. Ransom, J. Gionfriddo, and T.M. Nett. 2013. Field evaluation of the Immunocontraceptive GonaCon-B in Free-ranging Horses (*Equus caballus*) at Theodore Roosevelt National Park. Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine 44:S141-S153.

Baker, D.L., J.G. Powers, J. Ransom, B. McCann, M. Oehler, J. Bruemmer, N. Galloway, D. Eckery, and T. Nett. 2017. Gonadotropin-releasing hormone vaccine (GonaCon-Equine) suppresses fertility in free-ranging horses (*Equus caballus*): limitations and side effects. Proceedings of the 8th International Wildlife Fertility Control Conference, Washington, D.C.

Baker D.L., J.G. Powers, J.I. Ransom, B.E. McCann, M.W. Oehler, J.E. Bruemmer, N.L. Galloway, D. C. Eckery, and T. M. Nett. 2018. Reimmunization increases contraceptive effectiveness of gonadotropin-releasing hormone vaccine (GonaCon-Equine) in free-ranging horses (Equus caballus): Limitations and side effects. PLoS ONE 13(7): e0201570.

Balet, L., F. Janett, J. Hüsler, M. Piechotta, R. Howard, S. Amatayakul-Chantler, A. Steiner, and G. Hirsbrunner, 2014. Immunization against gonadotropin-releasing hormone in dairy cattle: Antibody titers, ovarian function, hormonal levels, and reversibility. Journal of Dairy Science 97:2193-2203.

Bagavant, H., C. Sharp, B. Kurth, and K.S.K. Tung. 2002. Induction and immunohistology of autoimmune ovarian disease in cynomolgus macaques (Macaca fascicularis). American Journal of Pathology 160:141-149.

Barber, M.R., and R.A. Fayer-Hosken. 2000. Evaluation of somatic and reproductive immunotoxic effects of the porcine zone pellucida vaccination. Journal of Experimental Zoology 286:641-646.

Bartholow, J.M. 2004. An economic analysis of alternative fertility control and associated management techniques for three BLM wild horse herds. USGS Open-File Report 2004-1199.

Bartholow, J. 2007. Economic benefit of fertility control in wild horse populations. The Journal of Wildlife Management 71:2811-2819.

Bechert, U., J. Bartell, M. Kutzler, A. Menino, R. Bildfell, M. Anderson, and M. Fraker. 2013. Effects of two porcine zona pellucida immunocontraceptive vaccines on ovarian activity in horses. The Journal of Wildlife Management 77:1386-1400.

Bechert, U.S., and M.A. Fraker. 2018. Twenty years of SpayVac research: potential implications for regulating feral horse and burro populations in the United States. Human-Wildlife Interactions 12:117-130.

Boedeker, N.C., L.A.C. Hayek, S. Murray, D.M. De Avila, and J.L. Brown. 2012. Effects of a gonadotropin-releasing hormone vaccine on ovarian cyclicity and uterine morphology of an Asian elephant (Elephas maximus). Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine 43:603-614.

Bohrer, B.M., W.L. Flowers, J.M. Kyle, S.S. Johnson, V.L. King, J.L. Spruill, D.P. Thompson, A.L. Schroeder, and D.D. Boler. 2014. Effect of gonadotropin releasing factor suppression with an immunological on growth performance, estrus activity, carcass characteristics, and meat quality of market gilts. Journal of Animal Science 92:4719-4724.

Botha, A.E., M.L. Schulman, H.J. Bertschinger, A.J. Guthrie, C.H. Annandale, and S.B. Hughes. 2008. The use of a GnRH vaccine to suppress mare ovarian activity in a large group of mares under field conditions. Wildlife Research 35:548-554.

Brown, B.W., P.E. Mattner, P.A.Carroll, E.J. Holland, D.R. Paull, R.M. Hoskinson, and R.D.G. Rigby. 1994. Immunization of sheep against GnRH early in life: effects on reproductive function and hormones in rams. Journal of Reproduction and Fertility 101:15-21.

Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2010. BLM-4700-1 Wild Horses and Burros Management Handbook. Washington, D.C.

Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2015. Instruction Memorandum 2015-151; Comprehensive animal welfare program for wild horse and burro gathers. Washington, D.C.

Carey, K.A., A. Ortiz, K. Grams, D. Elkins, J.W. Turner, and A.T. Rutberg. 2019. Wildlife Research 46:713-718.

Coit, V.A., F.J. Dowell, and N.P.Evans. 2009. Gelding affects mRNA expression levels for the LH-and GnRH-receptors in the canine urinary bladder. Theriogenology 71:239-247.

Curtis, P.D., R.L. Pooler, M.E. Richmond, L.A. Miller, G.F. Mattfeld, and F.W. Quimby. 2008. Physiological Effects of gonadotropin-releasing hormone immunocontraception in white-tailed deer. Human-Wildlife Conflicts 2:68-79.

Cooper, D.W. and C.A. Herbert. 2001. Genetics, biotechnology and population management of over-abundant mammalian wildlife in Australasia. Reproduction, Fertility and Development, 13:451-458.

Cooper, D.W. and E. Larsen. 2006. Immunocontraception of mammalian wildlife: ecological and immunogenetic issues. Reproduction, 132, 821–828.

Creel, S., B. Dantzer, W. Goymann, and D.R. Rubenstein. 2013. The ecology of stress: effects of the social environment. Functional Ecology 27:66-80.

Curtis, P.D., R.L. Pooler, M.E. Richmond, L.A. Miller, G.F. Mattfeld, and F.W Quimby. 2001. Comparative effects of GnRH and porcine zona pellucida (PZP) immunocontraceptive vaccines for controlling reproduction in white-tailed deer (Odocoileus virginianus). Reproduction (Cambridge, England) Supplement 60:131-141.

Dalmau, A., A. Velarde, P. Rodríguez, C. Pedernera, P. Llonch, E. Fàbrega, N. Casal, E. Mainau, M. Gispert, V. King, and N. Slootmans. 2015. Use of an anti-GnRF vaccine to suppress estrus in crossbred Iberian female pigs. Theriogenology 84:342-347.

Dalin, A.M., Ø. Andresen, and L. Malmgren. 2002. Immunization against GnRH in mature mares: antibody titres, ovarian function, hormonal levels and oestrous behaviour. Journal of Veterinary Medicine Series A 49:125-131.

de Seve, C.W. and S.L. Boyles-Griffin. 2013. An economic model demonstrating the long-term cost benefits of incorporating fertility control into wild horse (Equus caballus) management in the United States. Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine 44(4s:S34-S37).

Dong, F., D.C. Skinner, T. John Wu, and J. Ren. 2011. The Heart: A Novel Gonadotrophin-Releasing Hormone Target. Journal of Neuroendocrinology 23:456-463.

Donovan, C.E., T. Hazzard, A. Schmidt, J. LeMieux, F. Hathaway, and M.A. Kutzler. 2013. Effects of a commercial canine gonadotropin releasing hormone vaccine on estrus suppression and estrous behavior in mares. Animal Reproduction Science, 142:42-47.

Duncan, C.L., J.L. King, and P. Stapp. 2017. Effects of prolonged immunocontraception on the breeding behavior of American bison. Journal of Mammalogy 98:1272-1287.

Elhay, M., A. Newbold, A. Britton, P. Turley, K. Dowsett, and J. Walker. 2007. Suppression of behavioural and physiological oestrus in the mare by vaccination against GnRH. Australian Veterinary Journal 85:39-45.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2009a. Pesticide Fact Sheet: Mammalian Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone (GnRH), New Chemical, Nonfood Use, USEPA-OPP, Pesticides and Toxic Substances. US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2009b. Memorandum on GonaCon ™ Immunocontraceptive Vaccine for Use in White-Tailed Deer. Section 3 Registration. US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2012. Porcine Zona Pellucida. Pesticide fact Sheet. Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention 7505P. 9 pages.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2013. Notice of pesticide registration for GonaCon-Equine. US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2015. Label and CSF Amendment. November 19, 2015 memo and attachment from Marianne Lewis to David Reinhold. US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2012. Porcine Zona Pellucida. Pesticide fact Sheet. Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention 7505P. 9 pages.

Feh, C. 2012. Delayed reversibility of PZP (porcine zona pellucida) in free-ranging Przewalski's horse mares. In International Wild Equid Conference. Vienna, Austria: University of Veterinary Medicine.

Feh, C., and B. Munkhtuya. 2008. Male infanticide and paternity analyses in a socially natural herd of Przewalski's horses: Sexual selection? Behavioral Processes 78:335-339.

Fonner, R. and A.K. Bohara. 2017. Optimal control of wild horse populations with nonlethal methods. Land Economics 93:390-412.

French, H., E. Peterson, R. Ambrosia, H. Bertschinger, M. Schulman, M. Crampton, R. Roth, P. Van Zyl, N. Cameron-Blake, M. Vandenplas, and D. Knobel. 2017. Porcine and recombinant zona pellucida vaccines as immunocontraceptives for donkeys in the Caribbean. Proceedings of the 8th International Wildlife Fertility Control Conference, Washington, D.C.

Garrott, R.A., and M.K. Oli. 2013. A Critical Crossroad for BLM's Wild Horse Program. Science 341:847-848.

Garza, F., D.L. Thompson, D.D. French, J.J. Wiest, R.L. St George, K.B. Ashley, L.S. Jones, P.S. Mitchell, and D.R. McNeill. 1986. Active immunization of intact mares against gonadotropin-releasing hormone: differential effects on secretion of luteinizing hormone and follicle-stimulating hormone. Biology of Reproduction 35:347-352.

Gionfriddo, J.P., A.J. Denicola, L.A. Miller, and K.A. Fagerstone. 2011a. Efficacy of GnRH immunocontraception of wild white-tailed deer in New Jersey. Wildlife Society Bulletin 35:142-148.

Gionfriddo, J.P., A.J. Denicola, L.A. Miller, and K.A. Fagerstone. 2011b. Health effects of GnRH immunocontraception of wild white-tailed deer in New Jersey. Wildlife Society Bulletin 35:149-160.

Goodloe, R.B., 1991. Immunocontraception, genetic management, and demography of feral horses on four eastern US barrier islands. UMI Dissertation Services.

Gray, ME. 2009a. The influence of reproduction and fertility manipulation on the social behavior of feral horses (Equus caballus). Dissertation. University of Nevada, Reno.

Gray, M.E. 2009b. An infanticide attempt by a free-roaming feral stallion (Equus caballus). Biology Letters 5:23-25.

Gray, M.E., D.S. Thain, E.Z. Cameron, and L.A. Miller. 2010. Multi-year fertility reduction in free-roaming feral horses with single-injection immunocontraceptive formulations. Wildlife Research 37:475-481.

Gray, M.E. and E.Z. Cameron. 2010. Does contraceptive treatment in wildlife result in side effects? A review of quantitative and anecdotal evidence. Reproduction 139:45-55.

Gross, J.E. 2000. A dynamic simulation model for evaluating effects of removal and contraception on genetic variation and demography of Pryor Mountain wild horses. Biological Conservation 96:319-330.

Gupta, S., and V. Minhas. 2017. Wildlife population management: are contraceptive vaccines a feasible proposition? Frontiers in Bioscience, Scholar 9:357-374.

Hailer, F., B. Helander, A.O. Folkestad, S.A. Ganusevich, S. Garstad, P. Hauff, C. Koren, T. Nygård, V. Volke, C. Vilà, and H. Ellegren. 2006. Bottlenecked but long-lived: high genetic diversity retained in white-tailed eagles upon recovery from population decline. Biology Letters 2:316-319.

Hall, S. E., B. Nixon, and R.J. Aiken. 2016. Non-surgical sterilization methods may offer a sustainable solution to feral horse (Equus caballus) overpopulation. Reproduction, Fertility and Development, published online: https://doi.org/10.1071/RD16200.

Hampton, J.O., T.H. Hyndman, A. Barnes, and T. Collins. 2015. Is wildlife fertility control always humane? Animals 5:1047-1071.

Heilmann, T.J., R.A. Garrott, L.L. Cadwell, and B.L. Tiller, 1998. Behavioral response of free-ranging elk treated with an immunocontraceptive vaccine. Journal of Wildlife Management 62: 243-250.

Herbert, C.A. and T.E. Trigg. 2005. Applications of GnRH in the control and management of fertility in female animals. Animal Reproduction Science, 88:141-153.

Hobbs, N.T., D.C. Bowden and D.L. Baker. 2000. Effects of Fertility Control on Populations of Ungulates: General, Stage-Structured Models. Journal of Wildlife Management 64:473-491.

Hsueh, A.J.W. and G.F. Erickson. 1979. Extrapituitary action of gonadotropin-releasing hormone: direct inhibition ovarian steroidogenesis. Science 204:854-855.

Imboden, I., F. Janett, D. Burger, M.A. Crowe, M. Hässig, and R. Thun. 2006. Influence of immunization against GnRH on reproductive cyclicity and estrous behavior in the mare. Theriogenology 66:1866-1875.

Janett, F., U. Lanker, H. Jörg, E. Meijerink, and R. Thun. 2009a. Suppression of reproductive cyclicity by active immunization against GnRH in the adult ewe. Schweizer Archiv fur Tierheilkunde 151:53-59.

Janett, F., R. Stump, D. Burger, and R. Thun. 2009b. Suppression of testicular function and sexual behavior by vaccination against GnRH (Equity™) in the adult stallion. Animal Reproduction Science 115:88-102.

Jones, M.M., and C.M.V. Nunez. 2019. Decreased female fidelity alters male behavior in a feral horse population managed with immunocontraception. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 214:34-41.

Jones, M.M., L. Proops, and C.M.V. Nunez. 2020. Rising up to the challenge of their rivals: mare infidelity intensifies stallion response to playback of aggressive conspecific vocalizations. Applied Animal Behaviour Science (in press): 104949.

Joonè, C.J., H.J. Bertschinger, S.K. Gupta, G.T. Fosgate, A.P. Arukha, V. Minhas, E. Dieterman, and M.L. Schulman. 2017a. Ovarian function and pregnancy outcome in pony mares following immunocontraception with native and recombinant porcine zona pellucida vaccines. Equine Veterinary Journal 49:189-195.

Joonè, C.J., H. French, D. Knobel, H.J. Bertschinger, and M.L. Schulman. 2017b. Ovarian suppression following PZP vaccination in pony mares and donkey jennies. Proceedings of the 8th International Wildlife Fertility Control Conference, Washington, D.C.

Joonè, C.J., M.L. Schulman, G.T. Fosgate, A.N. Claes, S.K. Gupta, A.E. Botha, A-M Human, and H.J. Bertschinger. 2017c. Serum anti-Müllerian hormone dynamics in mares following immunocontraception with anti-zona pellucida or -GnRH vaccines, Theriogenology (2017), doi: 10.1016/.

Joonè, C.J., M.L. Schulman, and H.J. Bertschinger. 2017d. Ovarian dysfunction associated with zona pellucida-based immunocontraceptive vaccines. Theriogenology 89:329-337.

Kane, A.J. 2018. A review of contemporary contraceptives and sterilization techniques for feral horses. Human-Wildlife Interactions 12:111-116.

Kaur, K. and V. Prabha. 2014. Immunocontraceptives: new approaches to fertility control. BioMed Research International v. 2014, ArticleID 868196, 15 pp. http:/dx.doi.org/10.1155/2014/868196.

Kean, R.P., A. Cahaner, A.E. Freeman, and S.J. Lamont. 1994. Direct and correlated responses to multitrait, divergent selection for immunocompetence. Poultry Science 73:18-32.

Killian, G., N.K. Diehl, L. Miller, J. Rhyan, and D. Thain. 2006. Long-term efficacy of three contraceptive approaches for population control of wild horses. In Proceedings-Vertebrate Pest Conference.

Killian, G., D. Thain, N.K. Diehl, J. Rhyan, and L. Miller. 2008. Four-year contraception rates of mares treated with single-injection porcine zona pellucida and GnRH vaccines and intrauterine devices. Wildlife Research 35:531-539.

Killian, G., T.J. Kreeger, J. Rhyan, K. Fagerstone, and L. Miller. 2009. Observations on the use of GonaConTM in captive female elk (Cervus elaphus). Journal of Wildlife Diseases 45:184-188.

Kirkpatrick, J.F. and J.W. Turner. 1991. Compensatory reproduction in feral horses. Journal of Wildlife Management 55:649-652.

Kirkpatrick, J.F., I.M.K. Liu, J.W. Turner, R. Naugle, and R. Keiper. 1992. Long-term effects of porcine zonae pellucidae immunocontraception on ovarian function in feral horses (Equus caballus). Journal of Reproduction and Fertility 94:437-444.

Kirkpatrick, J.F. and A. Turner. 2002. Reversibility of action and safety during pregnancy of immunization against porcine zona pellucida in wild mares (Equus caballus). Reproduction Supplement 60:197-202.

Kirkpatrick, J.F. and A. Turner. 2003. Absence of effects from immunocontraception on seasonal birth patterns and foal survival among barrier island wild horses. Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science 6:301-308.

Kirkpatrick, J.F., A.T. Rutberg, and L. Coates-Markle. 2010. Immunocontraceptive reproductive control utilizing porcine zona pellucida (PZP) in federal wild horse populations, 3rd edition. P.M. Fazio, editor. Downloaded from http://www.einsten.net/pdf/110242569.pdf.

Kirkpatrick, J.F., R.O. Lyda, and K. M. Frank. 2011. Contraceptive vaccines for wildlife: a review. American Journal of Reproductive Immunology 66:40-50.

Kirkpatrick, J.F., A.T. Rutberg, L. Coates-Markle, and P.M. Fazio. 2012. Immunocontraceptive Reproductive Control Utilizing Porcine Zona Pellucida (PZP) in Federal Wild Horse Populations. Science and Conservation Center, Billings, Montana.

Knight, C.M. 2014. The effects of porcine zona pellucida immunocontraception on health and behavior of feral horses (Equus caballus). Graduate thesis, Princeton University.

Levy, J.K., J.A. Friary, L.A. Miller, S.J. Tucker, and K.A. Fagerstone. 2011. Long-term fertility control in female cats with GonaCon™, a GnRH immunocontraceptive. Theriogenology 76:1517-1525.

Liu, I.K.M., M. Bernoco, and M. Feldman. 1989. Contraception in mares heteroimmunized with pig zonae pellucidae. Journal of Reproduction and Fertility, 85:19-29.

Madosky, J.M., Rubenstein, D.I., Howard, J.J. and Stuska, S., 2010. The effects of immunocontraception on harem fidelity in a feral horse (Equus caballus) population. Applied Animal Behaviour Science, 128:50-56.

Magiafoglou, A., M. Schiffer, A.A. Hoffman, and S.W. McKechnie. 2003. Immunocontraception for population control: will resistance evolve? Immunology and Cell Biology 81:152-159.

Mask, T.A., K.A. Schoenecker, A.J. Kane, J.I.Ransom, and J.E. Bruemmer. 2015. Serum antibody immunoreactivity to equine zona protein after SpayVac vaccination. Theriogenology, 84:261-267.

Miller, L.A., J.P. Gionfriddo, K.A. Fagerstone, J.C. Rhyan, and G.J. Killian. 2008. The Single-Shot GnRH Immunocontraceptive Vaccine (GonaCon™) in White-Tailed Deer: Comparison of Several GnRH Preparations. American Journal of Reproductive Immunology 60:214-223.

Miller, L.A., K.A. Fagerstone, and D.C. Eckery. 2013. Twenty years of immunocontraceptive research: lessons learned. Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine 44:S84-S96.

Mills, L.S. and F.W. Allendorf. 1996. The one-migrant-per-generation rule in conservation and management. Conservation Biology 10:1509-1518.

National Park Service (NPS). 2008. Environmental Assessment of Alternatives for Managing the Feral Horses of Assateague Island National Seashore. NPS Assateague Island National Seashore.

National Research Council of the National Academies of Sciences (NAS). 2013. Using science to improve the BLM wild horse and burro program: a way forward. National Academies Press. Washington, DC.

Nettles, V. F. 1997. Potential consequences and problems with wildlife contraceptives. Reproduction, Fertility and Development 9, 137–143.

Nolan, M.B., H.J. Bertschinger, and M.L. Schulman. 2018a. Antibody response and safety of a novel recombinant Zona Pellucida vaccine formulation in mares. Journal of Equine Veterinary Science 66:97.

Nolan, M.B., H.J. Bertschinger, M. Crampton, and M.L. Schulman. 2018b. Serum anti-Müllerian hormone following Zona Pellucida immunocontraceptive vaccination of mares. Journal of Equine Veterinary Science 66:105.

Nolan, M.B., H.J. Bertschinger, R.Roth, M. Crampton, I.S. Martins, G.T. Fosgate, T.A. Stout, and M.L. Schulman. 2018c. Ovarian function following immunocontraceptive vaccination of mares using native porcine and recombinant zona pellucida vaccines formulated with a non-Freund's adjuvant and anti-GnRH vaccines. Theriogenology 120:111-116.

Nuñez, C.M.V., J.S. Adelman, C. Mason, and D.I. Rubenstein. 2009. Immunocontraception decreases group fidelity in a feral horse population during the non-breeding season. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 117:74-83.

Nuñez, C.M., J.S. Adelman, and D.I. Rubenstein. 2010. Immunocontraception in wild horses (Equus caballus) extends reproductive cycling beyond the normal breeding season. PLoS one, 5(10), p.e13635.

Nuñez, C.M.V, J.S. Adelman, J. Smith, L.R. Gesquiere, and D.I. Rubenstein. 2014. Linking social environment and stress physiology in feral mares (Equus caballus): group transfers elevate fecal cortisol levels. General and Comparative Endocrinology. 196:26-33.

Nuñez, C.M., J.S. Adelman, H.A. Carr, C.M. Alvarez, and D.I. Rubenstein. 2017. Lingering effects of contraception management on feral mare (Equus caballus) fertility and social behavior. Conservation Physiology 5(1): cox018; doi:10.1093/conphys/cox018.

Nuñez, C.M.V. 2018. Consequences of porcine zona pellucida immunocontraception to feral horses. Human-Wildlife Interactions 12:131-142.

Powell, D.M. 1999. Preliminary evaluation of porcine zona pellucida (PZP) immunocontraception for behavioral effects in feral horses (Equus caballus). Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science 2:321-335.

Powell, D.M. and S.L. Monfort. 2001. Assessment: effects of porcine zona pellucida immunocontraception on estrous cyclicity in feral horses. Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science 4:271-284.

Powers, J.G., D.L. Baker, T.L. Davis, M.M. Conner, A.H. Lothridge, and T.M. Nett. 2011. Effects of gonadotropin-releasing hormone immunization on reproductive function and behavior in captive female Rocky Mountain elk (Cervus elaphus nelsoni). Biology of Reproduction 85:1152-1160.

Powers, J.G., D.L. Baker, M.G. Ackerman, J.E. Bruemmer, T.R. Spraker, M.M. Conner, and T.M. Nett. 2012. Passive transfer of maternal GnRH antibodies does not affect reproductive development in elk (Cervus elaphus nelson) calves. Theriogenology 78:830-841.

Powers, J.G., D.L. Baker, R.J. Monello, T.J. Spraker, T.M. Nett, J.P. Gionfriddo, and M.A. Wild. 2013. Effects of gonadotropin-releasing hormone immunization on reproductive function and behavior in captive female Rocky Mountain elk (Cervus elaphus nelsoni). Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine meeting abstracts S147.

Ransom, J.I. and B.S. Cade. 2009. Quantifying equid behavior: A research ethogram for free-roaming feral horses. U.S. Geological Survey Techniques and Methods Report 2-A9.

Ransom, J.I., B.S. Cade, and N.T. Hobbs. 2010. Influences of immunocontraception on time budgets, social behavior, and body condition in feral horses. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 124:51-60.

Ransom, J.I., J.E. Roelle, B.S. Cade, L. Coates-Markle, and A.J. Kane. 2011. Foaling rates in feral horses treated with the immunocontraceptive porcine zona pellucida. Wildlife Society Bulletin 35:343-352.

Ransom, J.I., N.T. Hobbs, and J. Bruemmer. 2013. Contraception can lead to trophic asynchrony between birth pulse and resources. PLoS one, 8(1), p.e54972.

Ransom, J.I., J.G. Powers, N.T. Hobbs, and D.L. Baker. 2014a. Ecological feedbacks can reduce population-level efficacy of wildlife fertility control. Journal of Applied Ecology 51:259-269.

Ransom, J.I., J.G. Powers, H.M. Garbe, M.W. Oehler, T.M. Nett, and D.L. Baker. 2014b. Behavior of feral horses in response to culling and GnRH immunocontraception. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 157: 81-92.

Roelle, J.E., and J.I. Ransom. 2009. Injection-site reactions in wild horses (Equus caballus) receiving an immunocontraceptive vaccine: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2009–5038.

Roelle, J.E., F.J. Singer, L.C. Zeigenfuss, J.I. Ransom, F.L. Coates-Markle, and K.A. Schoenecker. 2010. Demography of the Pryor Mountain Wild Horses, 1993-2007. U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010–5125.

Roelle, J.E. and S.J. Oyler-McCance. 2015. Potential demographic and genetic effects of a sterilant applied to wild horse mares. US Geological Survey Open-file Report 2015-1045.

Roelle, J.E., S.S. Germaine, A.J. Kane, and B.S. Cade. 2017. Efficacy of SpayVac ® as a contraceptive in feral horses. Wildlife Society Bulletin 41:107-115.

Rubenstein, D.I. 1981. Behavioural ecology of island feral horses. Equine Veterinary Journal 13:27-34.

Rutberg, A., K. Grams, J.W. Turner, and H. Hopkins. 2017. Contraceptive efficacy of priming and boosting does of controlled-release PZP in wild horses. Wildlife Research: http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/WR16123.

Sacco, A.G., M.G. Subramanian, and E.C. Yurewicz. 1981. Passage of zona antibodies via placenta and milk following active immunization of female mice with porcine zonae pellucidae. Journal of Reproductive Immunology 3:313-322.

Sarker, N., M. Tsudzuki, M. Nishibori, and Y. Yamamoto. 1999. Direct and correlated response to divergent selection for serum immunoglobulin M and G levels in chickens. Poultry Science 78:1-7.

Schaut, R.G., M.T. Brewer, J.M. Hostetter, K. Mendoza, J.E. Vela-Ramirez, S.M. Kelly, J.K. Jackman, G. Dell'Anna, J.M. Howard, B. Narasimhan, and W. Zhou. 2018. A single dose polyanhydride-based vaccine platform promotes and maintains anti-GnRH antibody titers. Vaccine 36:1016-1023.

Schulman, M.L., A.E. Botha, S.B. Muenscher, C.H. Annandale, A.J. Guthrie, and H.J. Bertschinger. 2013. Reversibility of the effects of GnRH-vaccination used to suppress reproductive function in mares. Equine Veterinary Journal 45:111-113.

Science and Conservation Center (SCC). 2015. Materials Safety Data Sheet, ZonaStat-H. Billings, Montana.

Shumake, S.A. and G. Killian. 1997. White-tailed deer activity, contraception, and estrous cycling. Great Plains Wildlife Damage Control Workshop Proceedings, Paper 376.

Skinner, S.M., Mills, T., Kirchick, H.J. and Dunbar, B.S., 1984. Immunization with Zona Pellucida Proteins Results in Abnormal Ovarian Follicular Differentiation and Inhibition of Gonadotropin-induced Steroid Secretion. Endocrinology, 115:2418-2432.

Stout, T.A.E., J.A. Turkstra, R.H. Meloen, and B. Colenbrander. 2003. The efficacy of GnRH vaccines in controlling reproductive function in horses. Abstract of presentation from symposium, "Managing African elephants: act or let die? Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands.

Turner, J.W., I.K.M. Liu, and J.F. Kirkpatrick. 1996. Remotely delivered immunocontraception in free-roaming feral burros (Equus asinus). Journal of Reproduction and Fertility 107:31-35.

Turner, J.W., I.K. Liu, A.T. Rutberg, and J.F. Kirkpatrick. 1997. Immunocontraception limits foal production in free-roaming feral horses in Nevada. Journal of Wildlife Management 61:873-880.

Turner, J.W., I.K. Liu, D.R. Flanagan, K.S. Bynum, and A.T. Rutberg. 2002. Porcine zona pellucida (PZP) immunocontraception of wild horses (Equus caballus) in Nevada: a 10 year study. Reproduction Supplement 60:177-186.

Turner, J.W., and J.F. Kirkpatrick. 2002. Effects of immunocontraception on population, longevity and body condition in wild mares (Equus caballus). Reproduction (Cambridge, England) Supplement, 60, pp.187-195.

Turner, J.W., I.K. Liu, D.R. Flanagan, A.T. Rutberg, and J.F. Kirkpatrick. 2007. Immunocontraception in wild horses: one inoculation provides two years of infertility. Journal of Wildlife Management 71:662-667.

Turner, J.W, A.T. Rutberg, R.E. Naugle, M.A. Kaur, D.R.Flanagan, H.J. Bertschinger, and I.K.M. Liu. 2008. Controlled-release components of PZP contraceptive vaccine extend duration of infertility. Wildlife Research 35:555-562.

US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2015. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 90-day findings on 31 petitions. Federal Register 80 (126):37568-37579.

Wang-Cahill, F., J. Warren, T. Hall, J. O'Hare, A. Lemay, E. Ruell, and R. Wimberly. In press. Use of GonaCon in wildlife management. Chapter 24 in USDA-APHIS, Human health and ecological risk assessment for the use of wildlife damage management methods by APHIS-Wildlife Services. USDA APHIS, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Wright, S. 1931. Evolution in Mendelian populations. Genetics 16:97-159.

Yao, Z., W. Si, W. Tian, J. Ye, R. Zhu, X. Li, S. Ki, Q. Zheng, Y. Liu, and F. Fang. 2018. Effect of active immunization using a novel GnRH vaccine on reproductive function in rats. Theriogenology 111:1-8. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2018.01.013.

Zoo Montana. 2000. Wildlife Fertility Control: Fact and Fancy. Zoo Montana Science and Conservation Biology Program, Billings, Montana.

12.4 Intrauterine Devices (IUDs)

IUDs are not considered to be a main method of any action alternative identified in this EA. The potential effects of IUDS are, however, included in this analysis for the purpose of comparison with immunocontraceptive vaccines, and in the event that a small number of mares from the Jackies Butte HMA or Three Fingers HMA may be treated with IUDs.

IUDs are considered a temporary fertility control method that does not generally cause future sterility (Daels and Hughes 1995). In any potential BLM application of IUDs as a part of fertility control in wild mares, it is expected that IUDs would only be inserted in non-pregnant (open) mares, and only by a veterinarian. Wild mares receiving IUDs would be checked for pregnancy prior to insertion of an IUD. Based on promising results from studies in domestic mares, BLM has begun to use IUDs to control fertility as a wild horse and burro fertility control method on the range. The initial management application used Y-shaped silicone IUDs (EPA 2020) in mares from the Swasey HMA, in Utah. The BLM has supported and continues to support research into the development and testing of effective and safe IUDs for use in wild horse mares (Baldrighi et al. 2017, Holyoak et al. 2021). However, existing literature on the use of IUDs in horses allows for inferences about expected effects of any management alternatives that might include use of IUDs. Overall, as with other methods of population growth suppression, use of IUDs and other fertility control measures are expected to help reduce population growth rates, extend the time interval between gathers, and reduce the total number of excess animals that will need to be removed from the range.

The 2013 National Academies of Sciences (NAS) report considered IUDs and suggested that research should test whether IUDs cause uterine inflammation and should also test how well IUDs stay in mares that live and breed with fertile stallions. Since that report, a recent study by Holyoak et al. (2021) indicate that a flexible, inert, y-shaped, medical-grade silicone IUD design prevented pregnancies in all the domestic mares that retained the device, even when exposed to fertile stallions. Domestic mares in that study lived in large pastures, mating with fertile stallions. Biweekly ultrasound examinations showed that IUDs stayed in 75% of treated mares over the course of two breeding seasons. The IUDs were then removed so the researchers could monitor the mares' return to fertility. Uterine health, as measured in terms of inflammation, was not seriously affected by the IUDs, and most mares became pregnant within months after IUD removal. The overall results are consistent with results from an earlier study (Daels and Hughes 1995), which used O-shaped silicone IUDs. Similarly, a flexible IUD with three components connected by magnetic force (the 'iUPOD') was retained over 90 days in mares living and breeding with a fertile stallion; after IUD removal, the majority of mares became pregnant in the following breeding season (Hoopes et al. 2021).

Use of IUDs is an effective fertility control method in women, and IUDs have historically been used in livestock management, including in domestic horses. Insertion of an IUD can be a very rapid procedure, but it does require the mare to be temporarily restrained, such as in a squeeze chute. IUDs in mares may cause physiological effects including discomfort, infection, perforation of the uterus if the IUD is hard and angular, endometritis, uterine edema (Killian et al. 2008), and pyometra (Klabnik-Bradford et al. 2013). In women, deaths attributable to IUD use may be as low as 1.06 per million (Daels and Hughes 1995). The effects of IUD use on genetic diversity in a given herd should be comparable to those of other temporary fertility control methods; use should reduce the fraction of mares breeding at any one time but does not necessarily preclude treated mares from breeding in the future, as they survive and regain fertility.

The exact mechanism by which IUDs prevent pregnancy is uncertain (Daels and Hughes 1995, Gradil et al. 2021, Hoopes et al. 2021). Turner et al (2015) suggested that the presence of an IUD in the uterus may, like a pregnancy, prevent the mare from coming back into estrus. However, some domestic mares did exhibit repeated estrus cycles during the time when they had IUDs (Killian et al. 2008, Gradil et al. 2019, Lyman et al. 2021, Hoopes et al. 2021). The main cause for an IUD to not be effective at contraception is its failure to stay in the uterus (Daels and Hughes 1995, NAS 2013). As a result, one of the major challenges to using IUDs to control fertility in mares on the range is preventing the IUD from being dislodged or otherwise ejected over the course of daily activities, which could include, at times, frequent breeding.

At this time, it is thought that any IUD inserted into a pregnant mare may cause the pregnancy to terminate, which may also cause the IUD to be expelled. For that reason, it is expected that IUDs would only be inserted by a veterinarian, in non-pregnant (open) mares. Wild mares receiving IUDs would be checked for pregnancy by a veterinarian prior to insertion of an IUD. This can be accomplished by transrectal palpation and/or ultrasound performed by a veterinarian. Pregnant mares would not receive an IUD. Only a veterinarian would apply IUDs in any BLM management action. The IUD is inserted into the uterus using a thin, tubular applicator similar to a shielded culture tube, and would be inserted in a manner similar to that routinely used to obtain uterine cultures in domestic mares. If a mare has a zygote or very small, early phase embryo, it is possible that it will fail to develop further, but without causing the expulsion of the IUD. Wild mares with IUDs would be individually marked and identified, so that they can be monitored occasionally and examined, if necessary, in the future, consistent with other BLM management activities.

Using metallic or glass marbles as IUDs may prevent pregnancy in horses (Nie et al. 2003) but can pose health risks to domestic mares (Turner et al. 2015, Freeman and Lyle 2015). Marbles may break into shards (Turner et al. 2015), and uterine irritation that results from marble IUDs may cause chronic, intermittent colic (Freeman and Lyle 2015). Metallic IUDs may cause severe infection (Klabnik-Bradford et al. 2013).

In domestic ponies, Killian et al. (2008) explored the use of three different IUD configurations, including a silastic polymer O-ring with copper clamps, and the “380 Copper T” and “GyneFix” IUDs designed for women. The longest retention time for the three IUD models was seen in the "T" device, which stayed in the uterus of several mares for 3-5 years. Reported contraception rates for IUD-treated mares were 80%, 29%, 14%, and 0% in years 1-4, respectively. They surmised that pregnancy resulted after IUD fell out of the uterus. Killian et al. (2008) reported high levels of progesterone in non-pregnant, IUD-treated ponies.

Soft IUDs may cause relatively less discomfort than hard IUDs (Daels and Hughes 1995). Daels and Hughes (1995) tested the use of a flexible O-ring IUD, made of silastic, surgical-grade polymer, measuring 40 mm in diameter; in five of six breeding domestic mares tested, the IUD was reported to have stayed in the mare for at least 10 months. In mares with IUDs, Daels and Hughes (1995) reported some level of uterine irritation but surmised that the level of irritation was not enough to interfere with a return to fertility after IUD removal.

More recently, several types of IUDs have been tested for use in breeding mares. When researchers attempted to replicate the O-ring study (Daels and Hughes 1995) in an USGS / Oklahoma State University (OSU) study with breeding domestic mares, using various configurations of silicone O-ring IUDs, the IUDs fell out at unacceptably high rates over time scales of less than 2 months (Baldrighi et al. 2017, Lyman et al. 2021). Subsequently, the USGS / OSU researchers tested a Y-shaped IUD to determine retention rates and assess effects on uterine health; retention rates were greater than 75% for an 18-month period, and mares returned to good uterine health and reproductive capacity after removal of the IUDs (Holyoak et al. 2021). These Y-shaped silicone IUDs are considered a pesticide device by the EPA, in that they work by physical means (EPA 2020). The University of Massachusetts has developed a magnetic IUD that has been effective at preventing estrus in non-breeding domestic mares (Gradil et al. 2019, Joonè et al. 2021, Gradil et al. 2021, Hoopes et al. 2021). After insertion in the uterus, the three subunits of the device are held together by magnetic forces as a flexible triangle. A metal detector can be used to determine whether the device is still present in the mare. In an early trial, two sizes of those magnetic IUDs fell out of breeding domestic mares at high rates (Holyoak et al. unpublished results), but more recent trials have shown that the magnetic IUD was retained even in the presence of breeding with a fertile stallion (Hoopes et al. 2021). The magnetic IUD was used in two trials where mares were exposed to stallions, and in one where mares were artificially inseminated; in all cases, the IUDs were reported to stay in the mares without any pregnancy (Gradil 2019, Joonè et al. 2021). Because IUDs may prolong the time between estrus, but still allow for some degree of estrus behavior, it could be surmised that treated mares would continue to engage in behaviors consistent with estrus, though perhaps at somewhat reduced frequency. The demographic effects of temporary infertility due to IUDs use would also be comparable to those expected from PZP or GonaCon vaccination.

12.4.1 Literature Cited: Intrauterine Devices (IUDs)

Baldrighi, J.M., C.C. Lyman, K. Hornberger, S.S. Germaine, A. Kane, and G.R. Holyoak. 2017. Evaluating the efficacy and safety of silicone O-ring intrauterine devices as a horse contraceptive through a captive breeding trial. Clinical Theriogenology 9:471.

Daels, P.F, and J.P. Hughes. 1995. Fertility control using intrauterine devices: an alternative for population control in wild horses. Theriogenology 44:629-639.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2020. M009 Device determination review. Product name: Y-shaped silicone IUD for feral horses. October 28 letter to BLM.

Freeman, C.E., and S.K. Lyle. 2015. Chronic intermittent colic in a mare attributed to uterine marbles. Equine Veterinary Education 27:469-473.

Gradil, C. 2019. The Upod IUD: a potential simple, safe solution for long-term, reversible fertility control in feral equids. Oral presentation at the Free Roaming Equids and Ecosystem Sustainability Summit, Reno, Nevada.

Gradil, C.M., C.K. Uricchio, and A. Schwarz. 2019. Self-Assembling Intrauterine Device (Upod) Modulation of the Reproductive Cycle in Mares. Journal of Equine Veterinary Science 83: 102690.

Gradil, C., C. Joonè, T. Haire, B. Fowler, J. Zinchuk, C.J. Davies, and B. Ball. 2021. An intrauterine device with potential to control fertility in feral equids. Animal Reproductive Science. Doi.org/10.1016/j.anireprosci.2021.106795.

Holyoak, G.R., C.C. Lyman, S. Wang, S.S. Germaine, C.O. Anderson, J.M. Baldrighi, N. Vemula, G.B. Rexabek, and A.J. Kane. 2021. Efficacy of a Y-design intrauterine device as a horse contraceptive. Journal of Wildlife Management 85:1169-1174.

Hoopes, K.H., C.M. Gradil, D.K. Vanderwall, H.M. Mason, B.A. Sarnecky and C.J. Davies. 2021. Preliminary study of the contraceptive effect of a self-assembling intrauterine device (iUPODs) in mares maintained in a paddock with a fertile stallion, Animal Reproduction Science doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.anireprosci.2021.106881.

Joonè, C.J., C.M. Gradil, J.A. Picard, J.D. Taylor, D. deTonnaire, and J. Cavalieri. 2021. The contraceptive efficacy of a self-assembling intra-uterine device in domestic mares. Australian Veterinary Journal. doi: 10.1111/avj.13055.

Killian, G., D. Thain, N.K. Diehl, J. Rhyan, and L. Miller. 2008. Four-year contraception rates of mares treated with single-injection porcine zona pellucida and GnRH vaccines and intrauterine devices. Wildlife Research 35:531-539.

Klabnik-Bradford, J., M.S. Ferrer, C. Blevins, and L. Beard. 2013. Marble-induced pyometra in an Appaloosa mare. Clinical Theriogenology 5: 410.

Lyman, C.C., J.M. Baldrighi, C.O. Anderson, S.S. Germaine, A.J. Kane and G. R. Holyoak. 2021. Modification of O-ring intrauterine devices (IUDs) in mares: contraception without estrus suppression. Animal Reproduction Science doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.anireprosci.2021.106864.

Nie, G.J., K.E., Johnson, T.D. Braden, and J. G.W. Wenzel. 2003. Use of an intra-uterine glass ball protocol to extend luteal function in mares. Journal of Equine Veterinary Science 23:266-273.

Turner, R.M., D.K. Vanderwall, and R. Stawecki. 2015. Complications associated with the presence of two intrauterine glass balls used for oestrus suppression in a mare. Equine Veterinary Education 27:340-343.

12.5 Effects of Sterilization

The WFRHBA of 1971 specifically provides for contraception and sterilization (16 U.S.C. 1333 section 3.b.1). Fertility control measures have been shown to be a cost-effective and humane treatment to slow increases in wild horse populations or, when used in combination with gathers, to reduce horse population size (Bartholow 2004, de Seve and Boyles-Griffin 2013, Fonner and Bohara 2017). Population growth suppression becomes less expensive if fertility control is long-lasting (Hobbs et al. 2000), such as with sterilization methods that may include sterilizing mares and gelding stallions. Sterilizing a female horse (mare) or burro (jenny) can be accomplished by several methods, some of which are surgical and others of which are non-surgical. In this review, surgical mare sterilization generally refers to removal of the ovaries, but other surgical methods such as tubal ligation, or laser ablation of the uterotubal junctions that lead to sterility may also be considered forms of mare sterilization. Unlike in dog and cat spaying, surgical sterilization of a female horse or burro does not entail removal of the uterus. Here, 'gelding' is defined to be the sterilization of a male horse (stallion), either by removal of the testicles (castration, also known as gelding) or by vasectomy, where the testicles are retained but no sperm leave the body by severing or blocking the vas deferens or epididymis.

In the context of BLM wild horse and burro management, sterilization is expected to be successful to the extent that it reduces the number of reproducing females. By definition, sterilizing a given female is 100% effective as a fertility control method for that female. Gelding males may be effective in one of two ways. First, neutered males may continue to guard fertile females, preventing the females from breeding with fertile males. Second, if neutered males are included in a herd that has a high male-to-female sex ratio, then the neutered males may comprise some of the animals within the appropriate management level (AML) of that herd, which would effectively reduce the number of females in the herd. Although these and other fertility control treatments may be associated with a number of potential physiological, behavioral, demographic, and genetic effects, those impacts are generally minor and transient (other than the sterility itself), do not prevent overall maintenance of a self-sustaining population, and do not generally outweigh the potential benefits of using contraceptive treatments in situations where it is a management goal to reduce population growth rates (Garrott and Oli 2013).

Peer-reviewed scientific literature details the expected impacts of sterilization methods on wild horses and burros. No finding of excess animals is required for BLM to pursue sterilization in wild horses or wild burros, but NEPA analysis has been required. This review focuses on peer-reviewed scientific literature. The summary that follows first examines effects of female sterilization, then neuter use in males. This review does not examine effects of reversible fertility control vaccines. Cited studies are generally limited to those involving horses and burros, except where including studies on other species helps in making inferences about physiological or behavioral questions not yet addressed in horses or burros specifically.

On the whole, the identified impacts at the herd level are generally transient. The principal impact to individuals treated is sterility, which is the intended outcome. Sterilization that affects individual horses and burros does not prevent BLM from ensuring that there will be self-sustaining populations of wild horses and burros in single HMAs, in complexes of HMAs, and at regional scales of multiple HMAs and complexes. Under the WFRHBA of 1971, BLM is charged with maintaining self-sustaining populations of wild horses and burros. The National Academies of Sciences (2013) encouraged BLM to manage wild horses and burros at the spatial scale of "metapopulations" – that is, across multiple HMAs and complexes in a region. In fact, many HMAs have historical and ongoing genetic and demographic connections with other HMAs (e.g., NAS 2013, Appendix F), and BLM routinely moves animals from one to another to improve local herd traits and maintain adequate genetic diversity.

Discussions about herds that are 'non-reproducing' in whole or in part are in the context of this 'metapopulation' structure, where self-sustaining herds are not necessarily at the scale of single HMAs. So long as the definition of what constitutes a self-sustaining herd includes the larger set of HMAs that have past or ongoing demographic and genetic connections – as is recommended by the NAS 2013 report – it is clear that single HMAs can be managed as non-reproducing in whole or in part while still allowing for a self-sustaining population of wild horses or burros at the broader spatial scale. Wild horses are not an endangered species (USFWS 2015), nor are they rare. Over 70,000 adult wild horses and nearly 15,000 adult wild burros roamed BLM lands as of March 1, 2021, and those numbers do not include at least 10,000 WH&B on US Forest Service lands, and at least 50,000 feral horses on tribal lands in the Western United States.

All fertility control methods affect the behavior and physiology of treated animals (NAS 2013), and are associated with potential risks and benefits, including effects of handling, frequency of handling, physiological effects, behavioral effects, and reduced population growth rates (Hampton et al. 2015). Contraception methods alone do not remove excess horses from an HMA's population, so one or more gathers are usually needed in order to bring the herd down to a level close to AML. Horses are long-lived, potentially reaching 20 years of age or more in the wild. Except in cases where extremely high fractions of mares are rendered infertile over long time periods of (i.e., 10 or more years), mare sterilization and gelding are not very effective at reducing population growth rates to the point where births equal deaths in a herd. However, even modest levels of fertility control activities can reduce the frequency of horse gather activities, and costs to taxpayers. Population growth suppression becomes less expensive if fertility control is long-lasting (Hobbs et al. 2000), such as with sterilization. Because sterilizing animals requires capturing and handling, the risks and costs associated with capture and handling of horses may be comparable to those of gathering for removal, but with expectedly lower adoption and long-term holding costs.

12.5.1 Effects of handling and marking

Surgical sterilization techniques, while not reversible, may control horse reproduction without the kind of additional handling or darting that can be needed to administer contraceptive vaccines. In this sense, sterilization surgeries can be used to achieve herd management objectives with a relative minimum level of animal handling and management over the long term. The WFRHBA (as amended) indicates that management should be at the minimum level necessary to achieve management objectives (CFR 4710.4), and if gelding some fraction of a managed population can reduce population growth rates by replacing breeding mares, it then follows that sterilizing some mares or gelding some stallions can lead to a reduced number of handling occasions and removals of excess horses from the range, which is consistent with legal guidelines. Other fertility control options that may be temporarily effective on male horses, such as the injection of GonaCon-Equine immunocontraceptive vaccine, apparently require multiple handling occasions to achieve longer-term male infertility. Similarly, some formulations of PZP immunocontraception that is currently available for use in female wild horses and burros require handling or darting every year (though longer-term effects may result after 4 or more treatments; Nuñez et al. 2017). By some measures, any management activities that require multiple capture operations to treat a given individual would be more intrusive for wild horses and potentially less sustainable than an activity that requires only one handling occasion.

It is prudent for sterilized animals to be readily identifiable, either via freeze marks or unique coloration, so that their treatment history is easily recognized (e.g., BLM 2010). Markings may also be useful into the future to determine the approximate fraction of geldings in a herd and could provide additional insight regarding gather efficiency. BLM has instituted capture and animal welfare program guidelines to reduce the sources of handling stress in captured animals (BLM 2015). Handling may include freeze-marking, for the purpose of identifying an individual. Some level of transient stress is likely to result in newly captured horses that are not previously marked. Under past management practices, captured horses experienced increased, transient stress levels from handling (Ashley and Holcombe 2001). It is difficult to compare that level of temporary stress with long-term stress that can result from food and water limitation on the range (e.g., Creel et al. 2013), which could occur in the absence of herd management.

Most horses recover from the stress of capture and handling quickly once released back to the range, and none are expected to suffer serious long-term effects from gelding, other than the direct consequence of becoming infertile.

Observations of the long-term outcomes of sterilization may be recorded during routine resource monitoring work. Such observations could include but not be limited to band size, social interactions with other geldings and harem bands, distribution within their habitat, forage utilization and activities around key water sources. Periodic population inventories and future gather statistics could provide additional anecdotal information.

12.5.2 Gelding Males

Castration (the surgical removal of the testicles, also called gelding or gelding) is a surgical procedure for horse sterilization that has been used for millennia. Vasectomy involves severing or blocking the vas deferens or epididymis, to prevent sperm from being ejaculated. The procedures are fairly straight forward and have a relatively low complication rate. As noted in the review of scientific literature that follows, the expected effects of gelding and vasectomy are well understood overall, even though there is some degree of uncertainty about the exact quantitative outcomes for any given individual (as is true for any natural system).

Including a portion of gelded males in a herd can lead to a reduced population-level per-capita growth rate if they cause a marginal decrease in female fertility or if the gelded males take some of the places that would otherwise be occupied by fertile females. By having a skewed sex ratio with fewer females than males (fertile stallions plus gelded males), the result will be that there will be a lower number of breeding females in the population. Including gelded males in herd management is not new for BLM and federal land management. Geldings have been released on BLM lands as a part of herd management in the Barren Valley complex in Oregon (BLM 2011), the Challis HMA in Idaho (BLM 2012), and the Conger HMA in Utah (BLM 2016). Initial results from the Conger herd, in which geldings were in a partially non-reproducing herd, indicate that geldings continued to behave, move and use habitat in a way that was not distinguishable from other horses (King et al., 2020). Vasectomized males and geldings were also included in US Fish and Wildlife Service management plans for the Sheldon National Wildlife Refuge that relied on sterilization and removals (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). Taking into consideration the literature available at the time, the National Academies of Sciences concluded in their 2013 report that a form of vasectomy was one of the three most promising methods for WH&B fertility control (NAS 2013). However, BLM is not pursuing the chemical vasectomy method. The NAS panel noted that, even though chemical vasectomy had been used in dogs and cats up to that time, "There are no published reports on chemical vasectomy in horses..." and that, "Only surgical vasectomy has been studied in horses, so side effects of the chemical agent are unknown." The only known use of chemical vasectomy in horses was published by Scully et al. (2015); this was part of a study cited in the EA (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). They injected chlorhexidine into the stallions' epididymis. That is the same chemical agent as had been used to chemically vasectomize dogs. Scully et al. (2015) found that the chemical vasectomy method failed to prevent fertile sperm from being located in the vas deferens seminal fluid. Stallions treated with the chemical vasectomy method still had viable sperm and were still potentially as fertile as untreated 'control' stallions in that study. Thus, the method was not effective.

Nelson (1980) and Garrott and Siniff (1992) modeled potential efficacy of male-oriented contraception as a population management tool, and both studies agreed that while slowing growth, sterilizing only dominant males (i.e., harem-holding stallions) would result in only marginal reduction in female fertility rates. Eagle et al. (1993) and Asa (1999) tested this hypothesis on HMAs where dominant males were vasectomized. Their findings agreed with modeling results from previous studies, and they also concluded that sterilizing only dominant males would not provide the desired reduction in female fertility and overall population growth rate, assuming that the numbers of fertile females is not changed. While bands with vasectomized harem stallions tended to have fewer foals, breeding by bachelors and subordinate stallions meant that population growth still occurred – female fertility was not dramatically reduced. Collins and Kasbohm (2016) demonstrated that there was a reduced fertility rate in a feral horse herd with both surgically sterilized mares and vasectomized horses – some geldings were also present in that herd. Garrott and Siniff (1992) concluded from their modeling that male sterilization would effectively cause there to be zero population growth (the point where births roughly equal deaths) only if a large proportion of males (i.e., >85%) could be sterilized. In cases where the goal of harem stallion sterilization is to reduce population growth rates, success appears to be dependent on a stable group structure, as strong bonds between a stallion and mares reduce the probability of a mare mating an extra-group stallion (Nelson 1980, Garrott and Siniff 1992, Eagle et al. 1993, Asa 1999). Unpublished USGS results from a study at Conger HMA indicate that a non-zero fraction of geldings that were returned to the range with their social band did continue with females, apparently excluding fertile stallions, for at least 2 years.

Despite these studies, gelded males can be used to reduce overall growth rates in a management strategy that does not rely on any expectation that geldings will retain harems or lead to a reduction in per-female fertility rates. The primary goal of including gelded males in a herd need not necessarily be to reduce female fertility (although that may be one result). Rather, by including some gelded males in a herd that also has fertile mares and stallions, the gelded males would take some of the spaces toward AML that would otherwise be taken by fertile females. If the total number of horses is constant but gelded males are included in the herd, this can reduce the number of fertile mares, therefore reducing the absolute number of foals produced. Put another way, if gelded males occupy spaces toward AML that would otherwise be filled by fertile mares, that will reduce growth rates merely by the fact of causing there to be a lower starting number of fertile mares.

12.5.2.1 Direct Effects of Gelding

No animals which appear to be distressed, injured, or in poor health or condition would be selected for gelding. Stallions would not typically be gelded within 72 hours of capture. The surgery would be performed by a veterinarian using general anesthesia and appropriate surgical techniques. The final determination of which specific animals would be gelded would be based on the professional opinion of the attending veterinarian in consultation with the Authorized Officer (i.e., See the SOPs for gelding in the Antelope / Triple B gather EA, DOI-BLM-NV-E030-2017-010-EA).

Though gelding males is a common surgical procedure, especially gelding, some level of minor complications after surgery may be expected (Getman 2009), and it is not always possible to predict when postoperative complications would occur. Fortunately, the most common complications are almost always self-limiting, resolving with time and exercise. Individual impacts to the stallions during and following the gelding process should be minimal and would mostly involve localized swelling and bleeding. Complications may include, but are not limited to minor bleeding, swelling, inflammation, edema, infection, peritonitis, hydrocele, penile damage, excessive hemorrhage, and eventration (Schumacher 1996, Searle et al. 1999, Getman 2009). A small amount of bleeding is normal and generally subsides quickly, within 2-4 hours following the procedure. Some degree of swelling is normal, including swelling of the prepuce and scrotum, usually peaking between 3-6 days after surgery (Searle et al. 1999). Swelling should be minimized through the daily movements (exercise) of the horse during travel to and from foraging and watering areas. Most cases of minor swelling should be back to normal within 5-7 days, more serious cases of moderate to severe swelling are also self-limiting and are expected to resolve with exercise after one to 2 weeks. Older horses are reported to be at greater risk of post-operative edema, but daily exercise can prevent premature closure of the incision and prevent fluid buildup (Getman 2009). In some cases, a hydrocele (accumulation of sterile fluid) may develop over months or years (Searle et al. 1999). Serious complications (eventration, anesthetic reaction, injuries during handling, etc.) that result in euthanasia or mortality during and following surgery are rare (e.g., eventration rate of 0.2% to 2.6% noted in Getman 2009, but eventration rate of 4.8% noted in Shoemaker et al. 2004) and vary according to the population of horses being treated (Getman 2009). Normally one would expect serious complications in less than 5% of horses operated under general anesthesia, but in some populations these rates have been as high as 12% (Shoemaker 2004). Serious complications are generally noted within 3 or 4 hours of surgery but may occur any time within the first week following surgery (Searle et al. 1999). If they occur, they would be treated with surgical intervention when possible, or with euthanasia when there is a poor prognosis for recovery. Vasectomized stallions may remain fertile for up to 6 weeks after surgery, so it is optimal if that treatment occurs well in advance of the season of mare fertility starting in the spring (NAS 2013). The NAS report (2013) suggested that chemical vasectomy, which has been developed for dogs and cats, may be appropriate for wild horses and burros but, as noted above, the study by Scully et al. (2015) indicated that the method was not effective in feral horses on the Sheldon NWR.

For intact stallions, testosterone levels appear to vary as a function of age, season, and harem size (Khalil et al 1998). It is expected that testosterone levels will decline over time after castration. Testosterone levels should not change due to vasectomy. Vasectomized stallions should retain their previous levels of libido. Domestic geldings had a significant prolactin response to sexual stimulation but lacked the cortisol response present in stallions (Colborn et al. 1991). Although libido and the ability to ejaculate tends to be gradually lost after castration (Thompson et al. 1980), some geldings continue to mount mares and intromit (Rios and Houpt 1995, Schumacher 2006).

12.5.2.2 Indirect Effects of Gelding

Other than the short-term outcomes of surgery, gelding is not expected to reduce males' survival rates. Castration is actually thought to increase survival as males are released from the cost of reproduction (Jewell 1997). In Soay sheep castrates survived longer than rams in the same cohort (Jewell 1997), and Misaki horse geldings lived longer than intact males (Kaseda et al. 1997, Khalil and Murakami 1999). Moreover, it is unlikely that a reduced testosterone level will compromise gelding survival in the wild, considering that wild mares survive with low levels of testosterone. Consistent with geldings not expending as much energy toward in attempts to obtain or defend a harem, it is expected that wild geldings may have a better body condition that wild, fertile stallions. In contrast, vasectomized males may continue to defend or compete for harems in the way that fertile males do, so they are not expected to experience an increase in health or body condition due to surgery.

Depending on whether an HMA is non-reproducing in whole or in part, reproductive stallions may or may not still be a component of the population's age and sex structure. The question of whether or not a given gelded male would or would not attempt to maintain a harem is not germane to population-level management. It is worth noting, though, that the BLM is not required to manage populations of wild horses in a manner that ensures that any given individual maintains its social standing within any given harem or band. Gelding a subset of stallions would not prevent other fertile stallions and mares from continuing with the typical range of social behaviors for sexually active adults. For fertility control strategies where gelding is intended to reduce growth rates by virtue of sterile males defending harems, the NAS (2013) suggested that the effectiveness of gelding on overall reproductive rates may depend on the pre-castration social roles of those animals. Having a post-gather herd with some gelded males and a lower fraction of fertile mares necessarily reduces the absolute number of foals born per year, compared to a herd that includes more fertile mares. An additional benefit is that geldings that would otherwise be permanently removed from the range (for adoption, sale or other disposition) may be released back onto the range where they can engage in free-roaming behaviors.

12.5.2.3 Behavioral Effects of Gelding

Feral horses typically form bands composed of an adult male with 1 to 3 adult females and their immature offspring (Feist and McCullough 1976, Berger 1986, Roelle et al. 2010). In many populations subordinate 'satellite' stallions have been observed associating with the band, although the function of these males continues to be debated (see Feh 1999, and Linklater and Cameron 2000). Juvenile offspring of both sexes leave the band at sexual maturity (normally around two or three years of age (Berger 1986), but adult females may remain with the same band over a span of years. Group stability and cohesion is maintained through positive social interactions and agonistic behaviors among all members and herding and reproductive behaviors from the stallion (Ransom and Cade 2009). Group movements and consortship of a stallion with mares is advertised to other males through the group stallion marking dung piles as they are encountered, and over-marking mare eliminations as they occur (King and Gurnell 2006).

In horses, males play a variety of roles during their lives (Deniston 1979): after dispersal from their natal band, they generally live as bachelors with other young males, before associating with mares and developing their own breeding group as a harem stallion or satellite stallion. In any population of horses not all males will achieve harem stallion status, so all males do not have an equal chance of breeding (Asa 1999). Stallion behavior is thought to be related to androgen levels, with breeding stallions having higher androgen concentrations than bachelors (Angle et al. 1979, Chaudhuri and Ginsberg 1990, Khalil et al. 1998). A bachelor with low libido had lower levels of androgens, and two-year-old bachelors had higher testosterone levels than two-year-olds with undescended testicles who remained with their natal band (Angle et al. 1979).

Vasectomized males continue to attempt to defend or gain breeding access to females. It is generally expected that vasectomized WH&B will continue to behave like fertile males, given that the only physiological change in their condition is a lack of sperm in their ejaculate. If a vasectomized stallion retains a harem, the females in the harem will continue to cycle until they are fertilized by another stallion, or until the end of the breeding season. As a result, the vasectomized stallion may be involved in more aggressive behaviors to other males through the entire breeding season (Asa 1999), which may divert time from foraging and cause him to be in poorer body condition going into winter. Ultimately, this may lead to the stallion losing control of a given harem. A feral horse herd with high numbers of vasectomized stallions retained typical harem social structure (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). Again, it is worth noting that the BLM is not required to manage populations of wild horses in a manner that ensures that any given individual maintains its social standing within any given harem or band.

Gelding males by gelding adult male horses is expected to result in reduced testosterone production, which is expected to directly influence reproductive behaviors (NAS 2013). However, testosterone levels alone are not a predictor of masculine behavior (Line et al. 1985, Schumacher 2006). In domestic geldings, 20-30% continued to show stallion-like behavior, whether castrated pre- or post-puberty (Line et al. 1985). Gelding of domestic horses most commonly takes place before or shortly after sexual maturity, and age-at-gelding can affect the degree to which stallion-like behavior is expressed later in life. In intact stallions, testosterone levels peak increase up to an age of about 4-6 years and can be higher in harem stallions than bachelors (Khalil et al 1998). It is assumed that free roaming wild horse geldings would generally exhibit reduced aggression toward other horses and reduced reproductive behaviors (NAS 2013). The behavior of wild horse geldings in the presence of intact stallions has not been well documented, but the literature review below can be used to make reasonable inferences about their likely behaviors.

Despite livestock being managed by castrating males for millennia, there is relatively little published research on castrates' behaviors (Hart and Jones 1975). Stallion behaviors in wild or pasture settings are better documented than gelding behaviors, but it inferences about how the behaviors of geldings will change, how quickly any change will occur after surgery, or what effect gelding an adult stallion and releasing him back into a wild horse population will have on his behavior and that of the wider population must be surmised from the existing literature. There is an ongoing BLM study in Utah focused on the individual and population-level effects of including some geldings in a free-roaming horse population (BLM 2016) but results from that study have not yet been published. However, there is no statute or regulation that requires BLM to wait for the results of any study before it utilizes a particular population control method, and the notion cannot be squared with the WHA, which expressly authorizes sterilization and requires BLM to remove excess animals to achieve appropriate management levels "immediately" upon determining that an overpopulation exists and that action is necessary to remove excess animals. In the meantime, inferences about likely behavioral outcomes of gelding can be made based on available literature.

The effect of castration on aggression in horses has not often been quantified, though preliminary results from the Conger HMA suggest that the frequency of agonistic behaviors in recently gelded males was not significantly different from that of fertile stallions (King et al. 2020). One report has noted that high levels of aggression continued to be observed in domestic horse geldings who also exhibited sexual behaviors (Rios and Houpt 1995). Stallion-like behavior in domestic horse geldings is relatively common (Smith 1974, Schumacher 1996), being shown in 20-33% of cases whether the horse was castrated pre- or post-puberty (Line et al. 1985, Rios and Houpt 1995, Schumacher 2006). While some of these cases may be due to cryptorchidism or incomplete surgery, it appears that horses are less dependent on hormones than other mechanisms for the maintenance of sexual behaviors (Smith 1974). Domestic geldings exhibiting masculine behavior had no difference in testosterone concentrations than other geldings (Line et al. 1985, Schumacher 2006), and in some instances the behavior appeared context dependent (Borsberry 1980, Pearce 1980).

Dogs and cats are commonly castrated, and it is also common for them to continue to exhibit reproductive behaviors several years after castration (Dunbar 1975). Dogs, ferrets, hamsters, and marmosets continued to show sexually motivated behaviors after castration, regardless of whether they had previous experience or not, although in beagles and ferrets there was a reduction in motivation post-operatively (Hart 1968, Dunbar 1975, Dixson 1993, Costantini et al. 2007, Vinke et al. 2008). Ungulates continued to show reproductive behaviors after castration, with goats and llamas continuing to respond to females even a year later in the case of goats, although mating time and the ejaculatory response was reduced (Hart and Jones 1975, Nickolmann et al. 2008).

The likely effects of castration on geldings' social interactions and group membership can be inferred from available literature. In a pasture study of domestic horses, Van Dierendonk et al. (1995) found that social rank among geldings was directly correlated to the age at which the horse was castrated, suggesting that social experiences prior to sterilization may influence behavior afterward. Of the two geldings present in a study of semi-feral horses in England, one was dominant over the mares whereas a younger gelding was subordinate to older mares; stallions were only present in this population during a short breeding season (Tyler 1972). A study of domestic geldings in Iceland held in a large pasture with mares and sub-adults of both sexes, but no mature stallions, found that geldings and sub-adults formed associations amongst each other that included interactions such as allo-grooming and play, and were defined by close proximity (Sigurjónsdóttir et al. 2003). These geldings and sub-adults tended to remain in a separate group from mares with foals, similar to castrated Soay sheep rams (*Ovis aries*) behaving like bachelors and grouping together or remaining in their mother's group (Jewell 1997). In Japan, Kaseda et al. (1997) reported that young males dispersing from their natal harem and geldings moved to a different area than stallions and mares during the non-breeding season.

Although the situation in Japan may be the equivalent of a bachelor group in natural populations, in Iceland this division between mares and the rest of the horses in the herd contradicts the dynamics typically observed in a population containing mature stallions. Sigurjónsdóttir et al. (2003) also noted that in the absence of a stallion, allo-grooming between adult females increased drastically. Other findings included increased social interaction among yearlings, display of stallion-like behaviors such as mounting by the adult females, and decreased association between females and their yearling offspring (Sigurjónsdóttir et al. 2003). In the same population in Iceland Van Dierendonck et al. (2004) concluded that the presence of geldings did not appear to affect the social behavior of mares or negatively influence parturition, mare-foal bonding, or subsequent maternal activities. Additionally, the welfare of broodmares and their foals was not affected by the presence of geldings in the herd (Van Dierendonck et al. 2004). These findings are important because treated geldings will be returned to the range in the presence of pregnant mares and mares with foals of the year.

The likely effects of castration on geldings' home range and habitat use can also be surmised from available literature. Bands of horses tend to have distinct home ranges, varying in size depending on the habitat and varying by season, but always including a water source, forage, and places where horses can shelter from inclement weather or insects (King and Gurnell 2005). By comparison, bachelor groups tend to be more transient, and can potentially use areas of good forage further from water sources, as they are not constrained by the needs of lactating mares in a group. The number of observations of gelded wild stallion behavior are still too few to make general predictions about whether a particular gelded stallion individual will behave like a harem stallion, a bachelor, or form a group with geldings that may forage and water differently from fertile wild horses.

Sterilizing wild horses does not change their status as wild horses under the WFRHBA (as amended). In terms of whether geldings will continue to exhibit the free-roaming behavior that defines wild horses, BLM does expect that geldings would continue to roam unhindered once they are returned to the range. Wild horse movements may be motivated by a number of biological impulses, including the search for forage, water, and social companionship that is not of a sexual nature. As such, a gelded animal would still be expected to have a number of internal reasons for moving across a landscape and, therefore, exhibiting 'free roaming' behavior.

Despite marginal uncertainty about subtle aspects of potential changes in habitat preference, there is no expectation that gelding wild horses will cause them to lose their free-roaming nature. It is worth noting that individual choices in wild horse group membership, home range, and habitat use are not protected under the WFRHBA. BLM acknowledges that geldings may exhibit some behavioral differences after surgery, compared to intact stallions, but those differences are not expected to remove the geldings' rebellious and feisty nature, or their defiance of man. While it may be that a gelded horse could have a different set of behavioral priorities than an intact stallion, the expectation is that geldings will choose to act upon their behavioral priorities in an unhindered way, just as is the case for an intact stallion. In this sense, a gelded male would be just as much 'wild' as defined by the WFRHBA as any intact stallion, even if his patterns of movement differ from those of an intact stallion. Unpublished USGS results from the Conger study herd indicate that geldings' movement patterns were not qualitatively different from those of fertile stallions, when controlling for social status as bachelor or harem stallion. Congress specified that sterilization is an acceptable management action (16 USC §1333.b.1). Sterilization is not one of the clearly defined events that cause an animal to lose its status as a wild free-roaming horse (16 USC §1333.2.C.d). Several academics have offered their opinions about whether gelding a given stallion would lead to that individual effectively losing its status as a wild horse (Rutberg 2011, Kirkpatrick 2012, Nock 2017). Those opinions are based on a semantic and subjective definition of 'wild,' while BLM must adhere to the legal definition of what constitutes a wild horse, based on the WFRHBA (as amended). Those individuals have not conducted any studies that would test the speculative opinion that gelding wild stallions will cause them to become docile. BLM is not obliged to base management decisions on such opinions, which do not meet the BLM's principle and practice to "Use the best available scientific knowledge relevant to the problem or decision being addressed, relying on peer reviewed literature when it exists" (Kitchell et al. 2015).

12.5.3 Mare Sterilization

Herd-level birth rate is expected to decline in direct proportion to the fraction of sterilized mares in the herd because sterilized mares cannot become pregnant. Sterilizing mares has already been shown to be an effective part of feral horse management that reduced herd growth rates on federal lands (Collins and Kasbohm 2016).

12.5.3.1 Current Methods of Sterilization

This literature review of mare sterilization impacts focuses on 4 methods: minimally invasive physical sterilization, pharmacological or immunocontraceptive sterilization, surgical sterilization via colpotomy, and surgical sterilization via flank laparoscopy. Minimally invasive, physical forms of sterilization, such as trans-cervical methods that occlude the oviduct, are not labeled as spaying in this review, but may have similar physiological outcomes as surgical methods that leave the ovaries intact. Surgical removal of the ovaries (ovariectomy) would not be considered as a management action under Alternative 2. Only safe and humane methods of minimally invasive physical sterilization, or pharmacological or immunocontraceptive sterilization would be considered for use in these HMAs. The surgical ovariectomy methods are only included in this analysis for the purposes of comparison, and because some anticipated results of sterilization would likely be common to multiple methods. Regardless of the method, the anticipated effects on the individual would be both physical and, potentially, behavioral. Physical effects of surgical methods would be due to post-treatment healing and the possibility for complications.

Minimally invasive, physical sterilization would include any physical form of sterilization that does not involve extensive incision, or removal of the ovaries. This could include any form of physical procedure that leads a mare to be unable to become pregnant, or to maintain a pregnancy. For example, one form of physical, non-surgical sterilization causes a long-term blockage of the oviduct, so that fertile eggs cannot go from the ovaries to the uterus. One form of this procedure infuses medical cyanoacrylate glue into the oviduct to cause long-term blockage (Bigolin et al. 2009). Another form involves using a laser to cause scarring of less than about 1 cm^2 at the uterotubal junctions (Edwards 2021). Treated mares would need to be screened by a veterinarian (i.e., via transrectal ultrasonography) to ensure they are not pregnant. The procedure is transcervical, so the treated mare cannot have a fetus in the uterus at the time of treatment. The mare would be sterile, although she would continue to have estrus cycles.

Pharmacological or immunocontraceptive sterilization methods would use an as-yet undetermined drug or vaccine to cause sterilization. At this time, BLM has not yet identified a pharmacological or immunocontraceptive method to sterilize mares that has been proven to reliably and humanely sterilize wild horse mares. However, there is the possibility that future development and testing of new methods could make an injectable sterilant available for wild horse mares. Analyses of the effects of having sterile mares as a part of a wild horse herd, such as due to surgical sterilization, would likely be applicable to non-surgical methods as well. However, additional NEPA analysis would be included before such a method is used in the areas considered here.

Ovariectomy via colpotomy is a surgical technique in which there is no external incision, reducing susceptibility to infection. That surgical method is not under consideration for use in these HMAs. Surgical sterilization in which a mare's ovaries are removed via colpotomy has been an established veterinary technique since 1903 (Loesch and Rodgerson 2003, NAS 2013). Such sterilization via colpotomy has the advantage of not leaving any external wound that could become infected. For this reason, it has been identified as a good choice for sterilization of feral or wild mares (Rowland et al. 2018). The procedure has a relatively low complication rate, although post-surgical mortality and morbidity are possible, as with any surgery. For this reason, ovariectomy via colpotomy has been identified as a good choice for feral or wild horses (Rowland et al. 2018). Ovariectomy via colpotomy is a relatively short surgery, with a relatively quick expected recovery time. In 1903, Williams first described a vaginal approach, or colpotomy, using an ecraseur to ovariectomize mares (Loesch and Rodgerson 2003). The ovariectomy via colpotomy procedure has been conducted for over 100 years, normally on open (non-pregnant), domestic mares. It is expected that the surgeon should be able to access ovaries with ease in mares that are in the early- or mid-stage of pregnancy. The anticipated risks associated with the pregnancy are described below. When wild horses are gathered or trapped for fertility control treatment there would likely be mares in various stages of gestation. Removal of the ovaries is permanent and 100 percent effective, however the procedure is not without risk.

Ovariectomy via flank laparoscopy (Lee and Hendrickson 2008, Devick et al. 2018, Easley et al. 2018) is commonly used in domestic horses for application in mares due to its minimal invasiveness and full observation of the operative field. That surgical method is not under consideration for use in these HMAs. Ovariectomy via flank laparoscopy was seen as the lowest risk method considered by a panel of expert reviewers convened by USGS (Bowen 2015). In a review of unilateral and bilateral laparoscopic ovariectomy on 157 mares, Röcken et al. (2011) found that 10.8% of mares had minor post-surgical complications and recorded no mortality. Mortality due to this type of surgery, or post-surgical complications, is not expected, but is a possibility. In two studies, ovariectomy by laparoscopy or endoscope-assisted colpotomy did not cause mares to lose weight, and there was no need for rescue analgesia following surgery (Pader et al. 2011, Bertin et al. 2013). This surgical approach entails three small incisions on the animal's flank, through which three cannulae (tubes) allow entry of narrow devices to enter the body cavity: these are the insufflator, endoscope, and surgical instrument. The surgical procedure involves the use of narrow instruments introduced into the abdomen via cannulas for the purpose of transecting or sealing (Easley 2018) the ovarian pedicle, but the insufflation should allow the veterinarian to navigate inside the abdomen without damaging other internal organs. The insufflator blows air into the cavity to increase the operating space between organs, and the endoscope provides a video feed to visualize the operation of the surgical instrument. This procedure can require a relatively long duration of surgery but tends to lead to the lowest post-operative rates of complications. Flank laparoscopy may leave three small (<5 cm) visible scars on one side of the horse's flank, but even in performance horses these scars are considered minimal. It is expected that the tissues and musculature under the skin at the site of the incisions in the flank will heal quickly, leaving no long-lasting effects on horse health. Monitoring for up to two weeks at the facility where surgeries take place will allow for veterinary inspection of wound healing. The ovaries may be dropped into the abdomen, but this is not expected to cause any health problem; it is usually done in ovariectomies in cattle (e.g., the Willis

Dropped Ovary Technique) and Shoemaker et al. (2014) found no problems with revascularization or necrosis in a study of young horses using this method.

12.5.3.2 Effects of Mare Sterilization on Pregnancy and Foal

The minimally invasive sterilization techniques noted above require a trans-cervical technique, so those mares would have been screened for pregnancy ahead of time, and no pregnant mares would be treated with those minimally invasive sterilization methods. If a mare treated with those methods were to become pregnant (i.e., because scarring of the oviduct or oviduct papilla did not permanently block eggs from reaching the uterus) then it is expected that pregnancies and foal development would proceed normally throughout the duration of the pregnancy, because the ovaries would still be functional.

The average mare gestation period ranges from 335 to 340 days (Evans et al. 1977, p. 373). There are few peer reviewed studies documenting the effects of ovariectomy on the success of pregnancy in a mare. A National Research Council of the National Academies of Sciences (NAS) committee that reviewed research proposals in 2015 explained, "The mare's ovaries and their production of progesterone are required during the first 70 days of pregnancy to maintain the pregnancy" (NAS 2015). In female mammals, less progesterone is produced when ovaries are removed, but production does not cease (Webley and Johnson 1982). In 1977, Evans et al. stated that by 200 days, the secretion of progesterone by the corpora lutea is insignificant because removal of the ovaries does not result in abortion (p. 376). "If this procedure were performed in the first 120 days of pregnancy, the fetus would be resorbed or aborted by the mother. If performed after 120 days, the pregnancy should be maintained. The effect of ovary removal on a pregnancy at 90–120 days of gestation is unpredictable because it is during this stage of gestation that the transition from corpus luteum to placental support typically occurs" (NAS 2015). In 1979, Holtan et al. evaluated the effects of bilateral ovariectomy at selected times between 25 and 210 days of gestation on 50 mature pony mares. Their results show that abortion (resorption) of the conceptus (fetus) occurred in all 14 mares ovariectomized before day 50 of gestation, that pregnancy was maintained in 11 of 20 mares after ovariectomy between days 50 and 70, and that pregnancy was not interrupted in any of 12 mares ovariectomized on days 140 to 210. Those results are similar to the suggestions of the NAS committee (2015).

For those pregnancies that are maintained following an ovariectomy procedure, likely those past approximately 120 days, the development of the foal is not expected to be affected. However, because this procedure is not commonly conducted on pregnant mares the rate of complications to the fetus has not yet been quantified. There is the possibility that entry to the abdominal cavity could cause premature births related to inflammation. However, after five months the placenta should hormonally support the pregnancy regardless of the presence or absence of ovaries. Gestation length was similar between ovariectomized and control mares (Holtan et al. 1979).

12.5.3.3 Direct Effects of Mare Sterilization

Minimally invasive sterilization methods are expected to have only minor and transient physical effects on treated mares, other than the blockage of the oviduct and prevention of pregnancy. In the case of the use of surgical grade cyanoacrylate use to cause oviduct occlusion, some scarring of the oviduct is the desired result, but that effect is localized and not anticipated to cause long-term discomfort. Similarly, laser ablation of the oviduct papilla is expected to cause scarring on a very small portion of uterine tissue (the papilla and a few square millimeters of tissue nearby), and to not cause long-term discomfort. The attending veterinarian would be responsible to provide appropriate analgesics for any animal treated, to alleviate short-term discomfort. Mortality due to either form of minimally invasive sterilization method described here is not expected to take place.

Between 2009 and 2011, the Sheldon NWR in Nevada conducted ovariectomy via colpotomy surgeries (August through October) on 114 feral mares and released them back to the range with a mixture of sterilized stallions and untreated mares and stallions (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). Gestational stage was not recorded, but a majority of the mares were pregnant (Gail Collins, US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), pers. Comm.). Only a small number of mares were very close to full term. Those mares with late term pregnancies did not receive surgery as the veterinarian could not get good access to the ovaries due to the position of the foal (Gail Collins, USFWS, pers. Comm.). After holding the mares for an average of 8 days after surgery for observation, they were returned to the range with other treated and untreated mares and stallions (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). During holding the only complications were observed within 2 days of surgery. The observed mortality rate for ovariectomized mares following the procedure was less than 2 percent (Collins and Kasbohm 2016, Pielstick pers. Comm.).

During the Sheldon NWR ovariectomy study, mares generally walked out of the chute and started to eat; some would raise their tail and act as if they were defecating; however, in most mares one could not notice signs of discomfort (Bowen 2015). In their discussion of ovariectomy via colpotomy, McKinnon and Vasey (2007) considered the procedure safe and efficacious in many instances, able to be performed expediently by personnel experienced with examination of the female reproductive tract and associated with a complication rate that is similar to or less than male castration. Nevertheless, all surgery is associated with some risk. Loesch et al. (2003) lists that following potential risks with colpotomy: pain and discomfort; injuries to the cervix, bladder, or a segment of bowel; delayed vaginal healing; eventration of the bowel; incisional site hematoma; intraabdominal adhesions to the vagina; and chronic lumbar or bilateral hind limb pain. Most horses, however, tolerate ovariectomy via colpotomy with very few complications, including feral horses (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). Evisceration is also a possibility, but these complications are considered rare (Prado and Schumacher, 2017). Mortality due to surgery or post-surgical complications is not anticipated, but it is a possibility and therefore every effort would be made to mitigate risks.

In September 2015, the BLM solicited the USGS to convene a panel of veterinary experts to assess the relative merits and drawbacks of several surgical ovariectomy techniques that are commonly used in domestic horses for potential application in wild horses. A table summarizing the various methods was sent to the BLM (Bowen 2015) and provides a concise comparison of several methods. Of these, ovariectomy via colpotomy was found to be relatively safe when practiced by an experienced surgeon and was associated with the shortest duration of potential complications after the operation. The panel discussed the potential for evisceration through the vaginal incision with this procedure. In marked contrast to a suggestion by the NAS report (2013), this panel of veterinarians identified evisceration as not being a probable risk associated with ovariectomy via colpotomy and "none of the panel participants had had this occur nor had heard of it actually occurring" (Bowen 2015).

Most mare ovariectomy surgeries on mares have low morbidity[10] and with the help of medications, pain and discomfort can be mitigated. Pain management is an important aspect of any ovariectomy (Rowland et al. 2018); according to surgical protocols that would be used, a long-lasting direct anesthetic would be applied to the ovarian pedicle, and systemic analgesics in the form of butorphanol and flunixin meglumine would be administered, as is compatible with accepted animal husbandry practices. In a study of the effects of bilateral ovariectomy via colpotomy on 23 mares, Hooper and others (1993) reported that postoperative problems were minimal (1 in 23, or 4%). Hooper et al. (1993) noted that four other mares were reported by owners as having some problems after surgery, but that evidence as to the role the surgery played in those subsequent problems was inconclusive. In contrast Röcken et al. (2011) noted a morbidity of 10.8% for mares that were ovariectomized via a flank laparoscopy. "Although 5 mares in our study had problems (repeated colic in 2 mares, signs of lumbar pain in 1 mare, signs of bilateral hind limb pain in 1 mare, and clinical signs of peritonitis in 1 mare) after surgery, evidence is inconclusive in each as to the role played by surgery" (Hooper et al. 1993). A recent study showed a 2.5% complication rate where one mare of 39 showed signs of moderate colic after laparoscopic ovariectomy (Devick 2018 personal communication).

12.5.3.4 Behavioral Effects of Mare Sterilization

No fertility control method exists that does not affect physiology or behavior of a mare (NAS 2013). Any action taken to alter the reproductive capacity of an individual has the potential to affect hormone production and therefore behavioral interactions and ultimately population dynamics in unforeseen ways (Ransom et al. 2014). The health and behavioral effects of sterilizing wild horse mares that live with other fertile and infertile wild horses has not been well documented, but the literature review below provides evidence that can be used to make reasonable inferences about their likely behaviors.

Horses are anovulatory (do not ovulate/express estrous behavior) during the short days of late fall and early winter, beginning to ovulate as days lengthen and then cycling roughly every 21 days during the warmer months, with about 5 days of estrus (Asa et al. 1979, Crowell-Davis 2007). Estrus in mares is shown by increased frequency of proceptive behaviors: approaching and following the stallion, urinating, presenting the rear end, clitoral winking, and raising the tail towards the stallion (Asa et al. 1979, Crowell-Davis 2007). In most mammal species other than primates, estrus behavior is not shown during the anovulatory period, and reproductive behavior is considered extinguished following removal of the ovaries (Hart and Eckstein 1997). However, mares may continue to demonstrate estrus behavior during the anovulatory period (Asa et al. 1980). Similarly, ovariectomized mares may also continue to exhibit estrous behavior (Scott and Kunze 1977, Kamm and Hendrickson 2007, Crabtree 2016), with one study finding that 30% of mares showed estrus signs at least once after surgery (Roessner et al 2015) and only 60 percent of ovariectomized mares cease estrous behavior following surgery (Loesch and Rodgerson 2003).

Mares continue to show reproductive behavior following ovariectomy due to non-endocrine support of estrus behavior, specifically steroids from the adrenal cortex. Continuation of this behavior during the non-breeding season has the function of maintaining social cohesion within a horse group (Asa et al. 1980, Asa et al. 1984, NAS 2013). This may be a unique response of the horse (Bertin et al. 2013), as ovariectomy usually greatly reduces female sexual behavior in companion animals (Hart and Eckstein

[10] Morbidity is defined as the frequency of the appearance of complications following a surgical procedure or other treatment. In contrast, mortality is defined as an outcome of death due to the procedure.

1997). In six ponies, mean monthly plasma luteinizing hormone[11] levels in ovariectomized mares were similar to intact mares during the anestrous season, and during the breeding season were similar to levels in intact mares at mid-estrus (Garcia and Ginther 1976).

The likely effects of different forms of sterilization on mares' social interactions and group membership can be inferred from available literature, even though wild horses have rarely been sterilized and released back into the wild, resulting in relatively few studies that have investigated their behavior in free-roaming populations. Wild horses and burros are instinctually herdbound, and this behavior is expected to continue. Overall, the BLM anticipates that all mares treated with minimally invasive sterilization methods would continue to exhibit estrus behavior which could foster band cohesion. Because these minimally invasive sterilization methods do not remove the ovaries, the behavioral results could be similar to that observed for some mares treated with PZP, in that they could continue to cycle throughout the breeding season. The same may be true for some ovariectomized mares, which would be consistent with research that demonstrated continuing estrus behavior in ovariectomized mares, comparable to the effects seen in the anovulatory (non-breeding) season in intact mares (Asa et al. 1980). If free ranging ovariectomized mares show estrous behavior and occasionally allow copulation, interest of the stallion may be maintained, which could foster band cohesion (NAS 2013). This last statement could be validated by the observations of group associations on the Sheldon NWR where feral mares were ovariectomized via colpotomy and released back on to the range with untreated horses of both sexes (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). No data were collected on inter- or intra-band behavior (e.g. estrous display, increased tending by stallions, etc.), during multiple aerial surveys in years following treatment, all treated individuals appeared to maintain group associations, and there were no groups consisting only of treated males or only of treated females (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). In addition, of solitary animals documented during surveys, there were no observations of solitary treated females (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). These data help support the expectation that ovariectomized mares would not lose interest in or be cast out of the social dynamics of a wild horse herd. Insofar as minimally invasive mare sterilization techniques considered here would not remove the ovaries, it is likely that the behavior of such treated mares may be comparable to the behavior of mares treated with PZP vaccine; that is, the continuation of estrus behavior at roughly 21-day cyclicity throughout the breeding season. As noted by the NAS (2013), the ideal fertility control method would not eliminate sexual behavior or change social structure substantially, and it appears that the various forms of mare sterilization noted here would most likely allow for the continuation of such behaviors.

A study conducted for 15 days in January 1978 (Asa et al. 1980), compared the sexual behavior in ovariectomized and seasonally anovulatory (intact) pony mares and found that there were no statistical differences between the two conditions for any measure of proceptivity or copulatory behavior, or days in estrous. This may explain why treated mares at Sheldon NWR continued to be accepted into harem bands; they may have been acting the same as a non-pregnant mare. Five to ten percent of pregnant mares exhibit estrous behavior (Crowell-Davis 2007). Although the physiological cause of this phenomenon is not fully understood (Crowell-Davis 2007), it is thought to be a bonding mechanism that assists in the maintenance of stable social groups of horses year-round (Ransom et al. 2014b). The complexity of social behaviors among free-roaming horses is not entirely centered on reproductive receptivity, and fertility control treatments that suppress the reproductive system and reproductive

[11] Luteinizing hormone (LH) is a glycoprotein hormone produced in the pituitary gland. In females, a sharp rise of LH triggers ovulation and development of the corpus luteum. LH concentrations can be measured in blood plasma.

behaviors should contribute to minimal changes to social behavior (Ransom et al. 2014b, Collins and Kasbohm 2016).

BLM expects that wild horse harem structures would continue to exist under the proposed action because fertile mares, stallions, and their foals would continue to be a component of the herd. It is not expected that sterilizing a subset of mares would significantly change the social structure or herd demographics (age and sex ratios) of fertile wild horses.

'Foal stealing,' where a near-term pregnant mare steals a neonate foal from a weaker mare, is unlikely to be a common behavioral result of including sterilized mares in a wild horse herd. McDonnell (2012) noted that "foal stealing is rarely observed in horses, except under crowded conditions and synchronization of foaling," such as in horse feed lots. Those conditions are not likely in the wild, where pregnant mares will be widely distributed across the landscape, and where the expectation is that parturition dates would be distributed across the normal foaling season.

12.5.3.5 Indirect Effects of Mare sterilization

The free-roaming behavior of wild horses is not anticipated to be affected by mare sterilization, as the definition of free-roaming is the ability to move without restriction by fences or other barriers within a HMA (BLM H-4700-1, 2010) and there are no permanent physical barriers being proposed.

Because mares treated with minimally-invasive sterilization methods may accrue greater fat reserves than pregnant and nursing foals, they may attain higher body condition scores and survive longer – as has been observed in mares treated with immunocontraceptive vaccines. In domestic animals, ovariectomy is often associated with weight gain and associated increase in body fat (Fettman et al 1997, Becket et al 2002, Jeusette et al. 2006, Belsito et al 2009, Reichler 2009, Camara et al. 2014). Spayed cats had a decrease in fasting metabolic rate, and spayed dogs had a decreased daily energy requirement, but both had increased appetite (O'Farrell & Peachey 1990, Hart and Eckstein 1997, Fettman et al. 1997, Jeusette et al. 2004). In wild horses, contracepted mares tend to be in better body condition that mares that are pregnant or that are nursing foals (Nuñez et al. 2010); the same improvement in body condition is likely to take place in sterilized mares. In horses, ovariectomy has the potential to increase risk of equine metabolic syndrome (leading to obesity and laminitis), but both blood glucose and insulin levels were similar in mares before and after ovariectomy over the short-term (Bertin et al. 2013). In wild horses the quality and quantity of forage is unlikely to be sufficient to promote over-eating and obesity.

Coit et al. (2009) demonstrated that spayed (ovariohysterectomized) dogs have elevated levels of LH-receptor and GnRH-receptor mRNA in the bladder tissue, and lower contractile strength of muscles. They noted that urinary incontinence occurs at elevated levels in spayed dogs and in post-menopausal women. Thus, it is reasonable to suppose that some ovariectomized mares could also suffer from elevated levels of urinary incontinence.

Ovariectomy had no effect on movements and space use of feral cats or brushtail possums (Ramsey 2007, Guttilla & Stapp 2010), or greyhound racing performance (Payne 2013). Rice field rats (Rattus argentiventer) tend to have a smaller home range in the breeding season, as they remain close to their litters to protect and nurse them. When surgically sterilized, rice field rats had larger home ranges and moved further from their burrows than hormonally sterilized or fertile rats (Jacob et al. 2004). Spayed possums and foxes (Vulpes vulpes) had a similar core range area after ovariectomy surgery compared to before and were no more likely to shift their range than intact females (Saunders et al. 2002, Ramsey 2007).

The likely effects of sterilization on mares' home range and habitat use can also be surmised from available literature. Bands of horses tend to have distinct home ranges, varying in size depending on the habitat and varying by season, but always including a water source, forage, and places where horses can shelter from inclement weather or insects (King and Gurnell 2005). It is unlikely that sterilized mares will change their spatial use patterns, but not having constraints of lactation may mean they can spend more time away from water sources and increase their home range size. Lactating mares need to drink every day, but during the winter when snow can fulfill water needs or when not lactating, horses can traverse a wider area (Feist & McCullough 1976, Salter 1979). During multiple aerial surveys in years following the mare ovariectomy study at the Sheldon NWR, it was documented that all treated individuals appeared to maintain group associations, no groups consisted only of treated females, and none of the solitary animals observed were treated females (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). Since treated females-maintained group associations, this indicates that their movement patterns and distances may be unchanged.

Regardless of the method, sterilizing wild horses does not change their status as wild horses under the WFRHBA (as amended). In terms of whether sterilized mares would continue to exhibit the free-roaming behavior that defines wild horses, BLM does expect that sterilized mares would continue to roam unhindered. Wild horse movements may be motivated by a number of biological impulses, including the search for forage, water, and social companionship that is not of a sexual nature. As such, a sterilized animal would still be expected to have a number of internal reasons for moving across a landscape and, therefore, exhibiting 'free roaming' behavior. Despite marginal uncertainty about subtle aspects of potential changes in habitat preference, there is no expectation that sterilizing wild horses will cause them to lose their free-roaming nature.

A sterilized wild mare would be just as much 'wild' as defined by the WFRHBA as any fertile wild mare, even if her patterns of movement differ slightly. Congress specified that sterilization is an acceptable management action (16 USC §1333.b.1). Sterilization is not one of the clearly defined events that cause an animal to lose its status as a wild free-roaming horse (16 USC §1333.2.C.d). Any opinions based on a semantic and subjective definition of what constitutes a 'wild' horse are not legally binding for BLM, which must adhere to the legal definition of what constitutes a wild free-roaming horse[12], based on the WFRHBA (as amended). BLM is not obliged to base management decisions on personal opinions, which do not meet the BLM's principle and practice to "Use the best available scientific knowledge relevant to the problem or decision being addressed, relying on peer reviewed literature when it exists" (Kitchell et al. 2015).

Sterilization is not expected to reduce mare survival rates on public rangelands. Individuals receiving fertility control often have reduced mortality and increased longevity due to being released from the costs of reproduction (Kirkpatrick and Turner 2008). Similar to contraception studies, in other wildlife species a common trend has been higher survival of sterilized females (Twigg et al. 2000, Saunders et al. 2002, Ramsey 2005, Jacob et al. 2008, Seidler and Gese 2012). Observations from the Sheldon NWR

[12] "Wild free-roaming horses and burros" means all unbranded and unclaimed horses and burros on public lands of the United States.

provide some insight into long-term effects of ovariectomy on feral horse survival rates. The Sheldon NWR ovariectomized mares were returned to the range along with untreated mares. Between 2007 and 2014, mares were captured, a portion treated, and then recaptured. There was a minimum of 1 year between treatment and recapture; some mares were recaptured a year later, and some were recaptured several years later. The long-term survival rate of treated wild mares appears to be the same as that of untreated mares (Collins and Kasbohm 2016). Recapture rates for released mares were similar for treated mares and untreated mares.

12.5.3.6 Effects of Surgical Sterilization on Bone Histology

The BLM knows of no scientific, peer-reviewed literature that documents bone density loss in mares following ovariectomy. Nor would there be any such concern expected to result from any suterilization method that leaves the ovaries intact. A concern has been raised in an opinion article (Nock 2013) that ovary removal in mares could lead to bone density loss. That paper was not peer reviewed nor was it based on research in wild or domestic horses, so it does not meet the BLM's standard for "best available science" on which to base decisions (Kitchell et al. 2015). Hypotheses that are forwarded in Nock (2013) appear to be based on analogies from modern humans leading sedentary lives. Post-menopausal women have a greater chance of osteoporosis (Scholz-Ahrens et al. 1996), but BLM is not aware of any research examining bone loss in horses following ovariectomy. Bone loss in humans has been linked to reduced circulating estrogen. There have been conflicting results when researchers have attempted to test for an effect of reduced estrogen on animal bone loss ratesin animal models; all experiments have been on laboratory animals, rather than free-ranging wild animals. While some studies found changes in bone cell activity after ovariectomy leading to decreased bone strength (Jerome et al. 1997, Baldock et al. 1998, Huang et al. 2002, Sigrist et al. 2007), others found that changes were moderate and transient or minimal (Scholz-Ahrens et al. 1996, Lundon et al. 1994, Zhang et al. 2007), and even returned to normal after 4 months (Sigrist et al. 2007).

Consistent and strenuous use of bones, for instance using jaw bones by eating hard feed, or using leg bones by travelling large distances, may limit the negative effects of estrogen deficiency on micro-architecture (Mavropoulos et al. 2014). The effect of exercise on bone strength in animals has been known for many years and has been shown experimentally (Rubin et al. 2001). Dr. Simon Turner, Professor Emeritus of the Small Ruminant Comparative Orthopaedic Laboratory at Colorado State University, conducted extensive bone density studies on ovariectomized sheep, as a model for human osteoporosis. During these studies, he did observe bone density loss on ovariectomized sheep, but those sheep were confined in captive conditions, fed twice a day, had shelter from inclement weather, and had very little distance to travel to get food and water (Simon Turner, Colorado State University Emeritus, written comm., 2015). Dr. Turner indicated that an estrogen deficiency (no ovaries) could potentially affect a horse's bone metabolism, just as it does in sheep and human females when they lead a sedentary lifestyle, but indicated that the constant weight bearing exercise, coupled with high exposure to sunlight ensuring high vitamin D levels, are expected to prevent bone density loss (Simon Turner, Colorado State University Emeritus, written comm., 2015).

Home range size of horses in the wild has been described as 4.2 to 30.2 square miles (Green and Green 1977) and 28.1 to 117 square miles (Miller 1983). A study of distances travelled by feral horses in "outback" Australia shows horses travelling between 5 and 17.5 miles per 24-hour period (Hampson et al. 2010a), travelling about 11 miles a day even in a very large paddock (Hampson et al. 2010b). Thus, extensive movement patterns of wild horses are expected to help prevent bone loss. The expected daily movement distance would be far greater in the context of larger pastures typical of BLM long-term holding facilities in off-range pastures. A horse would have to stay on stall rest for years after removal of the ovaries in order to develop osteoporosis (Simon Turner, Colorado State University Emeritus, written comm., 2015) and that condition does not apply to any wild horses turned back to the range or any wild horses that go into off-range pastures.

12.5.4 Genetic Effects of Mare Sterilization and Gelding

It is true that sterilized females and gelded males are unable to contribute to the genetic diversity of the herd. BLM is not obligated to ensure that any given individual in a herd has the chance to sire a foal and pass on genetic material. Management practices in the BLM Wild Horse and Burro Handbook (2010) include measures to increase population genetic diversity in reproducing herds where monitoring reveals a cause for concern about low levels of observed heterozygosity. These measures include increasing the sex ratio to a greater percentage of fertile males than fertile females (and thereby increasing the number of males siring foals) and bringing new animals into a herd from elsewhere.

Even in the action alternative that includes inclusion of some sterile animals in a partially non-reproducing herd, the HMAs under consideration in this EA would retain at least half of each herd as potentially breeding. In herds that are managed to be non-reproducing, it is not a concern to maintain genetic diversity because the management goal would be that animals in such a herd would not breed. In reproducing herds where large numbers of wild horses have recent and / or an ongoing influx of breeding animals from other areas with wild or feral horses, sterilizing some mares and / or gelding some stallions is not expected to cause an unacceptable loss of genetic diversity or an unacceptable increase in the inbreeding coefficient. In any diploid population, the loss of genetic diversity through inbreeding or drift can be prevented by large effective breeding population sizes (Wright 1931) or by introducing new potential breeding animals (Mills and Allendorf 1996). The NAS report (2013) recommended that single HMAs should not be considered as isolated genetic populations. Rather, managed herds of wild horses should be considered as components of interacting metapopulations, with the potential for interchange of individuals and genes taking place as a result of both natural and human-facilitated movements. It is worth noting that, although maintenance of genetic diversity at the scale of the overall population of wild horses is an intuitive management goal, there are no existing laws or policies that require BLM to maintain genetic diversity at the scale of the individual herd management area or complex. Also, there is no Bureau-wide policy that requires BLM to allow each female in a herd to reproduce before she is treated with contraceptives. Introducing 1-2 fertile animals every generation (about every 10 years) is a standard management technique that can alleviate potential inbreeding concerns (BLM 2010).

The NAS report (2013) recommended that managed herds of wild horses would be better viewed as components of interacting metapopulations, with the potential for interchange of individuals and genes taking place as a result of both natural and human-facilitated movements.

In the last 10 years, there has been a high realized growth rate of wild horses in most areas administered by the BLM. As a result, most alleles that are present in any given mare are likely to already be well represented in her siblings, cousins, and more distant relatives on the HMA. With the exception of horses in a small number of well-known HMAs that contain a relatively high fraction of alleles associated with old Spanish horse breeds (NAS 2013), the genetic composition of wild horses in lands administered by the BLM is consistent with admixtures from domestic breeds. The NAS report (2013) includes information (pairwise genetic 'fixation index' values for sampled WH&B herds) confirming that WH&B in the vast majority of HMAs are genetically similar to animals in multiple other HMAs. As a result, in most HMAs, applying fertility control to a subset of mares is not expected to cause irreparable loss of genetic diversity. Improved longevity and an aging population are expected results of contraceptive treatment that can provide for lengthening generation time; this result would be expected to slow the rate of genetic diversity loss (Hailer et al. 2006). Based on a population model, Gross (2000) found that a strategy to preferentially treat young animals with a contraceptive led to more genetic diversity being retained than either a strategy that preferentially treats older animals, or a strategy with periodic gathers and removals.

Roelle and Oyler-McCance (2015) used the VORTEX population model to simulate how different rates of mare sterility would influence population persistence and genetic diversity, in populations with high or low starting levels of genetic diversity, various starting population sizes, and various annual population growth rates. Although those results are specific to mares, some inferences about potential effects of stallion sterilization may also be made from their results. Roelle and Oyler-McCance (2015) showed that the risk of the loss of genetic heterozygosity is extremely low except in cases where all of the following conditions are met: starting levels of genetic diversity are low, initial population size is 100 or less, the intrinsic population growth rate is low (5% per year), and very large fractions of the population are permanently sterilized. Given that 94 of 102 wild horse herds sampled for genetic diversity did not meet a threshold for concern (NAS 2013), the starting level of genetic diversity in most wild-horse herds is relatively high, and that is the case in both Three Fingers HMA and Jackies Butte HMA.

In a breeding herd where more than 85% of males in a population are sterile, there could be genetic consequences of reduced heterozygosity and increased inbreeding coefficients, as it would potentially allow a very small group of males to dominate the breeding (e.g., Saltz et al. 2000). Such genetic consequences could be mitigated by natural movements or human-facilitated translocations (BLM 2010). Garrott and Siniff's (1992) model predicts that gelding 50-80% of mature males in the population would result in reduced, but not halted, mare fertility rates. However, gelding males tends to have short-lived effects, because within a few years after any male sterilization treatment, a number of fertile male colts would become sexually mature stallions who could contribute genetically to the herd.

Roelle and Oyler-McCance (2015) conclude that nothing in their results indicate wild horse managers should preclude the use of permanent contraceptive techniques, as long as results are monitored, and adjustments are made if necessary. They found little risk of local population decline or of genetic diversity loss due to mare sterilization unless starting population sizes and levels of genetic diversity were exceptionally small (Roelle and Oyler-McCance 2015). Vale BLM would be meeting WFRHBA, the WHB Handbook, and SEORMP and all other objectives by continuing to monitor the herd population and releasing horses to keep the numbers within AML.

12.5.5 <u>Literature Cited: Sterilization</u>

Angle, M., J. W. Turner Jr., R. M. Kenney, and V. K. Ganjam. 1979. Androgens in feral stallions. Pages 31–38 in Proceedings of the Symposium on the Ecology and Behaviour of Wild and Feral Equids, University of Wyoming, Laramie.

Asa, C. S., D. A. Goldfoot, and O. J. Ginther. 1979. Sociosexual behavior and the ovulatory cycle of ponies (Equus caballus) observed in harem groups. Hormones and Behavior 13:49–65.

Asa, C. S., D. A. Goldfoot, M. C. Garcia, and O. J. Ginther. 1980a. Dexamethasone suppression of sexual behavior in the ovariectomized mare. Hormones and Behavior.

Asa, C., D. A. Goldfoot, M. C. Garcia, and O. J. Ginther. 1980b. Sexual behavior in ovariectomized and seasonally anovulatory pony mares (Equus caballus). Hormones and Behavior 14:46–54.

Asa, C., D. Goldfoot, M. Garcia, and O. Ginther. 1984. The effect of estradiol and progesterone on the sexual behavior of ovariectomized mares. Physiology and Behavior 33:681–686.

Asa, C. S. 1999. Male reproductive success in free-ranging feral horses. Behavioural Ecology and Sociobiology 47:89–93.

Ashley, M.C., and D.W. Holcombe. 2001. Effects of stress induced by gathers and removals on reproductive success of feral horses. Wildlife Society Bulletin 29:248-254.

Baldock, P. A. J., H. A. Morris, A. G. Need, R. J. Moore, and T. C. Durbridge. 1998. Variation in the short-term changes in bone cell activity in three regions of the distal femur immediately following ovariectomy. Journal of Bone and Mineral Research 13:1451–1457.

Bartholow, J.M. 2004. An economic analysis of alternative fertility control and associated management techniques for three BLM wild horse herds. USGS Open-File Report 2004-1199.

Beckett, T., A. E. Tchernof, and M. J. Toth. 2002. Effect of ovariectomy and estradiol replacement on skeletal muscle enzyme activity in female rats. Metabolism 51:1397–1401.

Belsito, K. R., B. M. Vester, T. Keel, T. K. Graves, and K. S. Swanson. 2008. Impact of ovariohysterectomy and food intake on body composition, physical activity, and adipose gene expression in cats. Journal of Animal Science 87:594–602.

Berger, J. 1986. Wild horses of the Great Basin. University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Bertin, F. R., K. S. Pader, T. B. Lescun, and J. E. Sojka-Kritchevsky. 2013. Short-term effect of ovariectomy on measures of insulin sensitivity and response to dexamethasone administration in horses. American Journal of Veterinary Research 74:1506–1513.

Bigolin, S., D.J. Fagundes, H.C. Rivoire, A.T. Negrini Fagundes, A.L. Negrini Fagundes. 2009. Transcervical hysteroscopic sterilization using cyanoacrylate: a long-term experimental study on sheep. The Journal of Obstectrics and Gynaecology Research 35:1012-1018.

Blikslager, A.T., L.P. Tate, Jr., and D. Weinstock. 1993. Effects of Neodymium: Yttrium Aluminum Garnet [YAG] Laser Irradiation on Endometrium and on Endometrial Cysts in Six Mares. Veterinary Surgery 22:351–356.

Bowen, Z. 2015. Assessment of spay techniques for mare in field conditions. Letter from US Geological Survey Fort Collins Science Center to D. Bolstad, BLM. November 24, 2015. Appendix D in Bureau of Land Management, 2016, Mare Sterilization Research Environmental Assessment, DOI-BLM-O-B000-2015-055-EA, Hines, Oregon.

BLM. 2010. BLM-4700-1 Wild Horses and Burros Management Handbook. Washington, D.C.

BLM. 2011. Barren Valley Complex Wild Horse gather Plan. Final Environmental Assessment. DOI-BLM-OR-V040-2011-011-EA. BLM Oregon, Vale District / Jordan Field Office.

BLM. 2012. Final Environmental Assessment Challis Wild Horse Gather Plan. DOI-BLM-ID-1030-2012-0006-EA. BLM Idaho, Challis Field Office.

BLM. 2015. Instruction Memorandum 2015-151; Comprehensive animal welfare program for wild horse and burro gathers. Washington, D.C.

BLM. 2016. Population Control Research Wild Horse Gather for the Conger and Frisco Herd Management Areas. Final Environmental Assessment. DOI-BLM-UT-W020-2015-0017-EA. BLM Utah, West Desert District.

BLM 2020. Oocyte growth factor vaccine study. DOI-BLM-NV-0000-2020-0001-EA. BLM Nevada, Reno, Nevada.

BLM. 2021. Instructional Memorandum 2021-002. Wild Horse and Burro Comprehensive Animal Welfare Program. Washington, D.C.

Borsberry, S. 1980. Libidinous behaviour in a gelding. Veterinary Record 106:89–90.

Brinsko, S.P. 2014. How to perform hysteroscopy in the mare. American Association of Equine Practitioners (AAEP) Proceedings 60:289–293.

Camara, C., L.-Y. Zhou, Y. Ma, L. Zhu, D. Yu, Y.-W. Zhao, and N.-H. Yang. 2014. Effect of ovariectomy on serum adiponectin levels and visceral fat in rats. Journal of Huazhong University of Science and Technology [Medical Sciences] 34:825–829.

Chaudhuri, M., and J. R. Ginsberg. 1990. Urinary androgen concentrations and social status in two species of free ranging zebra (Equus burchelli and E. grevyi). Reproduction 88:127–133.

Coit V. A., F. J. Dowell, and N. P. Evans. 2009. Neutering affects mRNA expression levels for the LH- and GnRH-receptors in the canine urinary bladder. Theriogenology 71:239-247.

Colborn, D. R., D. L. Thompson, T. L. Roth, J. S. Capehart, and K. L. White. 1991. Responses of cortisol and prolactin to sexual excitement and stress in stallions and geldings. Journal of Animal Science 69:2556–2562.

Collins, G. H., and J. W. Kasbohm. 2016. Population dynamics and fertility control of feral horses. Journal of Wildlife Management 81: 289-296.

Costantini, R. M., J. H. Park, A. K. Beery, M. J. Paul, J. J. Ko, and I. Zucker. 2007. Post-castration retention of reproductive behavior and olfactory preferences in male Siberian hamsters: Role of prior experience. Hormones and Behavior 51:149–155.

Crabtree, J. R. 2016. Can ovariectomy be justified on grounds of behaviour? Equine Veterinary Education 28: 58–59.

Creel, S., B. Dantzer, W. Goymann, and D.R. Rubenstein. 2013. The ecology of stress: effects of the social environment. Functional Ecology 27:66-80.

Crowell-Davis, S. L. 2007. Sexual behavior of mares.

Deniston, R. H. 1979. The varying role of the male in feral horses. Pages 93–38 in Proceedings of the Symposium on the Ecology and Behaviour of Wild and Feral Equids, University of Wyoming, Laramie.

de Seve, C.W. and S.L. Boyles-Griffin. 2013. An economic model demonstrating the long-term cost benefits of incorporating fertility control into wild horse (Equus caballus) management in the United States. Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine 44(4s:S34-S37).

Devick, I.F., B.S. Leise, S.Rao, and D.A. Hendrickson. 2018. Evaluation of post-operative pain after active desufflation at completion of laparoscopy in mares undergoing ovariectomy. Canadian Veterinary Journal 59:261-266.

Dixson, A. F. 1993. Sexual and aggressive behaviour of adult male marmosets (Callithrix jacchus) castrated neonatally, prepubertally, or in adulthood. Physiology and Behavior 54:301–307.

Dunbar, I. F. 1975. Behaviour of castrated animals. The Veterinary Record 92–93.

Eagle, T. C., C. S. Asa, R. A. Garrott, E. D. Plotka, D. B. Siniff, and J. R. Tester. 1993. Efficacy of dominant male sterilization to reduce reproduction in feral horses. Wildlife Society Bulletin 21:116–121.

Easley, J.T., K.C. McGilvray, D.A. Hendrickson, J. Bruemmer, and E.S. Hackett. 2018. Vessel sealer and divider instrument temperature during laparoscopic ovariectomy in horses. Veterinary Surgery 47: O26-O31.

Evans, J. W., A. Borton, H. F. Hintz, and L. D. Van Vleck. 1977. The Horse. San Francisco, California: W.H. Freeman and Company. Pages 373–377.

Feh, C. 1999. Alliances and reproductive success in Camargue stallions. Animal Behaviour 57:705–713.

Feist, J. D., and D. R. McCullough. 1976. Behavior patterns and communication in feral horses. Zietschrift für Tierpsychologie 41:337–371.

Fettman, M. J., C. A. Stanton, L. L. Banks, D. W. Hamar, D. E. Johnson, R. L. Hegstad, and S. Johnston. 1997. Effects of neutering on bodyweight, metabolic rate and glucose tolerance of domestic cats. Research in Veterinary Science 62:131–136.

Fonner, R. and A.K. Bohara. 2017. Optimal control of wild horse populations with nonlethal methods. Land Economics 93:390-412.

Garcia, M. C., and O. J. Ginther. 1976. Effects of Ovariectomy and Season on Plasma Luteinizing Hormone in Mares. Endocrinology 98:958–962.

Garrott , R.A., and D.B. Siniff. 1992. Limitations of male-oriented contraception for controlling feral horse populations. Journal of Wildlife Management 56:456-464.

Garrott, R.A., and M.K. Oli. 2013. A Critical Crossroad for BLM's Wild Horse Program. Science 341:847-848.

Getman, L.M. 2009. Review of castration complications: strategies for treatment in the field. AAEP Proceedings 55:374-378.

Green, N.F. and H.D. Green. 1977. The wild horse population of Stone Cabin Valley Nevada: a preliminary report. In Proceedings, National Wild Horse Forum. University of Nevada Reno Cooperative Extension Service.

Griffin, R.L. and S.D. Bennett. 2002. Nd:YAG Laser Photoablation of Endometrial Cysts: A Review of 55 Cases (2000–2001). AAEP Proceedings 48:58–60.

Gross, J.E. 2000. A dynamic simulation model for evaluating effects of removal and contraception on genetic variation and demography of Pryor Mountain wild horses. Biological Conservation 96:319-330.

Guttilla, D. A., and P. Stapp. 2010. Effects of sterilization on movements of feral cats at a wildland–urban interface. Journal of Mammalogy 91:482–489.

Hailer, F., B. Helander, A.O. Folkestad, S.A. Ganusevich, S. Garstad, P. Hauff, C. Koren, T. Nygård, V. Volke, C. Vilà, and H. Ellegren. 2006. Bottlenecked but long-lived: high genetic diversity retained in white-tailed eagles upon recovery from population decline. Biology Letters 2:316-319.

Hampson, B. A., M. A. De Laat, P. C. Mills, and C. C. Pollitt. 2010a. Distances travelled by feral horses in 'outback' Australia. Equine Veterinary Journal, Suppl. 38:582–586.

Hampson, B. A., J. M. Morton, P. C. Mills, M. G. Trotter, D. W. Lamb, and C. C. Pollitt. 2010b. Monitoring distances travelled by horses using GPS tracking collars. Australian Veterinary Journal 88:176–181.

Hampton, J.O., T.H. Hyndman, A. Barnes, and T. Collins. 2015. Is wildlife fertility control always humane? Animals 5:1047-1071.

Hart, B. L. 1968. Role of prior experience in the effects of castration on sexual behavior of male dogs. Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology 66:719–725.

Hart, B. L., and T. O. A. C. Jones. 1975. Effects of castration on sexual behavior of tropical male goats. Hormones and Behavior 6:247–258.

Hart, B. L., and R. A. Eckstein. 1997. The role of gonadal hormones in the occurrence of objectionable behaviours in dogs and cats. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 52:331–344.

Hobbs, N.T., D.C. Bowden and D.L. Baker. 2000. Effects of Fertility Control on Populations of Ungulates: General, Stage-Structured Models. Journal of Wildlife Management 64:473-491.

Holtan, D. W., E. L. Squires, D. R. Lapin, and O. J. Ginther. 1979. Effect of ovariectomy on pregnancy in mares. Journal of Reproduction and Fertility, Supplement 27:457–463.

Hooper, R. N., T. S. Taylor, D. D. Varner, and B. T. L. 1993. Effects of bilateral ovariectomy via coloptomy in mares: 23 cases (1984-1990). Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association 203:1043–1046.

Huang, R. Y., L. M. Miller, C. S. Carlson, and M. R. Chance. 2002. Characterization of bone mineral composition in the proximal tibia of Cynomolgus monkeys: effect of ovariectomy and nandrolone decanoate treatment. Bone 30:492–497.

Jacob, J., G. R. Singleton, and L. A. Hinds. 2008. Fertility control of rodent pests. Wildlife Research 35:487.

Jerome, C. P., C. H. Turner, and C. J. Lees. 1997. Decreased bone mass and strength in ovariectomized cynomolgus monkeys (Macaca fascicularis). Calcified Tissue International 60:265–270.

Jeusette, I., J. Detilleux, C. Cuvelier, L. Istasse, and M. Diez. 2004. Ad libitum feeding following ovariectomy in female Beagle dogs: effect on maintenance energy requirement and on blood metabolites. Journal of Animal Physiology and Animal Nutrition 88:117–121.

Jeusette, I., S. Daminet, P. Nguyen, H. Shibata, M. Saito, T. Honjoh, L. Istasse, and M. Diez. 2006. Effect of ovariectomy and ad libitum feeding on body composition, thyroid status, ghrelin and leptin plasma concentrations in female dogs. Journal of Animal Physiology and Animal Nutrition 90:12–18.

Jewell, P. A. 1997. Survival and behaviour of castrated Soay sheep (Ovis aries) in a feral island population on Hirta, St. Kilda, Scotland. Journal of Zoology 243:623–636.

Kamm, J. L., and D. A. Hendrickson. 2007. Clients' perspectives on the effects of laparoscopic ovariectomy on equine behavior and medical problems. Journal of Equine Veterinary Science 27:435–438.

Kaseda, Y., H. Ogawa, and A. M. Khalil. 1997. Causes of natal dispersal and emigration and their effects on harem formation in Misaki feral horses. Equine Veterinary Journal 29:262–266.

Khalil, A.M., N. Murakami, and Y. Kaseda. 1998. Relationship between plasma testosterone concentrations and age, breeding season, and harem size in Misaki feral horses. Journal of Veterinary Medical Science 60:643-645.

Khalil, A. M., and N. Murakami. 1999. Effect of natal dispersal on the reproductive strategies of the young Misaki feral stallions. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 62:281–291.

King, S.R.B., and J. Gurnell. 2005. Habitat use and spatial dynamics of takhi introduced to Hustai National Park, Mongolia. Biological Conservation 124:277-290.

King, S.R.B., and J. Gurnell. 2006. Scent-marking behaviour by stallions: an assessment of function in a reintroduced population of Przewalski horses (Equus ferus przewalskii). Journal of Zoology 272:30–36.

Kirkpatrick, J. 2012. Sworn statement of Dr. Jay Kirkpatrick. Unpublished record of opinion.

Kirkpatrick, J. F., and A. Turner. 2008. Achieving population goals in a long-lived wildlife species (Equus caballus) with contraception. Wildlife Research 35:513.

Kitchell, K., S. Cohn, R. Falise, H. Hadley, M. Herder, K. Libby, K. Muller, T. Murphy, M. Preston, M.J. Rugwell, and S. Schlanger. 2015. Advancing science in the BLM: an implementation strategy. Department of the Interior, BLM, Washington DC.

Lee, M., and D. A. Hendrickson. 2008. A review of equine standing laparoscopic ovariectomy. Journal of Equine Veterinary Science 28:105–111.

Ley, William B., Russell G. Higbee, and G. Reed Holyoak. 2002. Laser Ablation of Endometrial and Lymphatic Cysts. Clinical Techniques in Equine Practice volume 1. Pages 28–31.

Line, S. W., B. L. Hart, and L. Sanders. 1985. Effect of prepubertal versus postpubertal castration on sexual and aggressive behavior in male horses. Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association 186:249–251.

Linklater, W. L., and E. Z. Cameron. 2000. Distinguishing cooperation from cohabitation: the feral horse case study. Animal Behaviour 59:F17–F21.

Loesch, D. A., and D. H. Rodgerson. 2003. Surgical approaches to ovariectomy in mares. Continuing Education for Veterinarians 25:862–871.

Lundon, K., M. Dumitriu, and M. Grynpas. 1994. The long-term effect of ovariectomy on the quality and quantity of cancellous bone in young macaques. Bone and Mineral 24:135–149.

Mavropoulos, A., S. Kiliaridis, R. Rizzoli, and P. Ammann. 2014. Normal masticatory function partially protects the rat mandibular bone from estrogen-deficiency induced osteoporosis. Journal of Biomechanics 47:2666–2671.

McDonnell, S.M. 2012. Mare and foal behavior. American Association of Equine Practitioners Proceedings 58:407-410.

McKinnon, A.O., and J.R. Vasey. 2007. Selected reproductive surgery of the broodmare. Pages 146-160 in Current therapy in equine reproduction, J.C. Samper, J.F. Pycock, and A.O. McKinnon, eds. Saunders Elsevier, St. Louis, Missouri.

Miller, R. 1983. Seasonal Movements and Home Ranges of Feral Horse Bands in Wyoming's Red Desert. Journal of Range Management 36:199–201.

Mills, L.S. and F.W. Allendorf. 1996. The one-migrant-per-generation rule in conservation and management. Conservation Biology 10:1509-1518.

National Research Council of the National Academies of Sciences (NAS). 2013. Using science to improve the BLM wild horse and burro program: a way forward. National Academies Press. Washington, DC.

National Research Council of the National Academies of Sciences (NAS). 2015. Review of proposals to the Bureau of Land Management on Wild Horse and Burro sterilization or contraception, a letter report. Committee for the review of proposals to the Bureau of Land Management on Wild Horse and Burro Sterilization or Contraception. Appendix B in: BLM, 2016, Mare sterilization research Environmental Assessment DOI-BLM-OR-B000-2015-0055-EA, BLM Burns District Office, Hines, Oregon.

Nelson, K. J. 1980. Sterilization of dominant males will not limit feral horse populations. USDA Forest Service Research Paper RM-226.

Nickolmann, S., S. Hoy, and M. Gauly. 2008. Effects of castration on the behaviour of male llamas (Lama glama). Tierärztliche Praxis Großtiere 36:319–323.

Nock, B. 2013. Liberated horsemanship: menopause…and wild horse management. Warrenton, Missouri: Liberated Horsemanship Press.

Nock, B. 2017. Gelding is likely to cause wild horses undo suffering. Unpublished record of opinion.

Nolan, M.B., H.J. Bertschinger, R.Roth, M. Crampton, I.S. Martins, G.T. Fosgate, T.A. Stout, and M.L. Schulman. 2018c. Ovarian function following immunocontraceptive vaccination of mares using native porcine and recombinant zona pellucida vaccines formulated with a non-Freund's adjuvant and anti-GnRH vaccines. Theriogenology 120:111-116.

Nuñez, C.M., J.S. Adelman, and D.I. Rubenstein. 2010. Immunocontraception in wild horses (Equus caballus) extends reproductive cycling beyond the normal breeding season. PLoS one, 5(10), p.e13635.

Nuñez, C.M., J.S. Adelman, H.A. Carr, C.M. Alvarez, and D.I. Rubenstein. 2017. Lingering effects of contraception management on feral mare (Equus caballus) fertility and social behavior. Conservation Physiology 5(1): cox018; doi:10.1093/conphys/cox018.

O'Farrell, V., and E. Peachey. 1990. Behavioural effects of ovariohysterectomy on bitches. Journal of Small Animal Practice 31:595–598.

Pader, K., L. J. Freeman, P. D. Constable, C. C. Wu, P. W. Snyder, and T. B. Lescun. 2011. Comparison of Transvaginal Natural Orifice Transluminal Endoscopic Surgery (NOTES®) and Laparoscopy for Elective Bilateral Ovariectomy in Standing Mares. Veterinary Surgery 40:998–1008.

Payne, R. M. 2013. The effect of spaying on the racing performance of female greyhounds. The Veterinary Journal 198:372–375.

Pearce, O. 1980. Libidinous behaviour in a gelding. Veterinary Record 106:207–207.

Prado, T., and J. Schumacher. 2017. How to perform ovariectomy through a colpotomy. Equine Veterinary Education 13: doi: 10.1111/eve.12801.

Ramsey, D. 2005. Population dynamics of brushtail possums subject to fertility control. Journal of Applied Ecology 42:348–360.

Ramsey, D. 2007. Effects of fertility control on behavior and disease transmission in brushtail possums. Journal of Wildlife Management 71:109–116.

Ransom, J. I., and B. S. Cade. 2009. Quantifying Equid Behavior--A Research Ethogram for Free-Roaming Feral Horses. Publications of the US Geological Survey. U.S. Geological Survey Techniques and Methods 2-A9.

Ransom, J.I., J.G. Powers, N.T. Hobbs, and D.L. Baker. 2014a. Ecological feedbacks can reduce population-level efficacy of wildlife fertility control. Journal of Applied Ecology 51:259-269.

Ransom, J.I., J.G. Powers, H.M. Garbe, M.W. Oehler, T.M. Nett, and D.L. Baker. 2014b. Behavior of feral horses in response to culling and GnRH immunocontraception. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 157: 81-92.

Reichler, I. M. 2009. Gonadectomy in Cats and Dogs: A Review of Risks and Benefits. Reproduction in Domestic Animals 44:29–35.

Rios, J. F. I., and K. Houpt. 1995. Sexual behavior in geldings. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 46:133–133.

Roelle, J. E., F. J. Singer, L. C. Zeigenfuss, J. I. Ransom, L. Coates-Markle, and K. A. Schoenecker. 2010. Demography of the Pryor Mountain Wild Horses, 1993–2007. pubs.usgs.gov. U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010-5125.

Röcken, M., G. Mosel, K. Seyrek-Intas, D. Seyrek-Intas, F. Litzke, J. Verver, and A. B. M. Rijkenhuizen. 2011. Unilateral and Bilateral Laparoscopic Ovariectomy in 157 Mares: A Retrospective Multicenter Study. Veterinary Surgery 40:1009–1014.

Roelle, J.E. and S.J. Oyler-McCance. 2015. Potential demographic and genetic effects of a sterilant applied to wild horse mares. US Geological Survey Open-file Report 2015-1045.

Roessner, H. A., K.A. Kurtz, and J.P. Caron. 2015. Laparoscopic ovariectomy diminishes estrus-associated behavioral problems in mares. Journal of Equine Veterinary Science 35: 250–253.

Rowland, A.L., K.G. Glass, S.T. Grady, K.J. Cummings, K. Hinrichs, and A.E. Watts. 2018. Influence of caudal epidural analgesia on cortisol concentrations and pain-related behavioral responses in mares during and after ovariectomy via colpotomy. Veterinary Surgery 2018:1-7. DOI: 10.1111/vsu.12908.

Rubin, C., A. S. Turner, S. Bain, C. Mallinckrodt, and K. McLeod. 2001. Low mechanical signals strengthen long bones. Nature 412:603–604.

Rutberg, A. 2011. Re: Modified decision record, WY-040-EA11-124. Unpublished record of opinion.

Salter, R. E. Biogeography and habitat-use behavior of feral horses in western and northern Canada. In Symposium on the Ecology and Behaviour of Wild and Feral Equids 129–141 (1979).

Saltz, D., M. Rowen, and D. I. Rubenstein. 2000. The effect of space-use patterns of reintroduced Asiatic wild ass on effective population size. Conservation Biology 14:1852–1861.

Saunders, G., J. McIlroy, M. Berghout, B. Kay, E. Gifford, R. Perry, and R. van de Ven. 2002. The effects of induced sterility on the territorial behaviour and survival of foxes. Journal of Applied Ecology 39:56–66.

Scholz-Ahrens, K. E., G. Delling, P. W. Jungblut, E. Kallweit, and C. A. Barth. 1996. Effect of ovariectomy on bone histology and plasma parameters of bone metabolism in nulliparous and multiparous sows. Zeitschrift für Ernährungswissenschaft 35:13–21.

Schumacher, J. 1996. Complications of castration. Equine Veterinary Education 8:254-259.
Schumacher, J. 2006. Why do some castrated horses still act like stallions, and what can be done about it? Compendium Equine Edition Fall: 142–146.

Scott, E. A., and D. J. Kunze. 1977. Ovariectomy in the mare: presurgical and postsurgical considerations. The Journal of Equine Medicine and Surgery 1:5–12.

Scully, C.M., R.L. Lee, L. Pielstick, J. Medlock, K.M. Patton, G.H. Collins, and M. Kutzler. 2015. Comparison of chemical and surgical vasectomy on testicular activity in free-roaming horses (Equus caballus). Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine 46:815-824.

Searle, D., A.J. Dart, C.M. Dart, and D.R. Hodgson. 1999. Equine castration: review of anatomy, approaches, techniques and complications in normal, cryptorchid and monorchid horses. Australian Veterinary Journal 77:428-434.

Seidler, R. G., and E. M. Gese. 2012. Territory fidelity, space use, and survival rates of wild coyotes following surgical sterilization. Journal of Ethology 30:345–354.

Shoemaker, R., Bailey, J., Janzen, E. and Wilson, D.G., 2004. Routine castration in 568 draught colts: incidence of evisceration and omental herniation. Equine Veterinary Journal, 36:336-340.

Shoemaker, R. W., E. K. Read, T. Duke, and D. G. Wilson. 2004. In situ coagulation and transection of the ovarian pedicle: an alternative to laparoscopic ovariectomy in juvenile horses. Canadian Journal of Veterinary Research 68:27-32.

Sigrist, I. M., C. Gerhardt, M. Alini, E. Schneider, and M. Egermann. 2007. The long-term effects of ovariectomy on bone metabolism in sheep. Journal of Bone and Mineral Metabolism 25:28–35.

Sigurjónsdóttir, H., M. C. Van Dierendonck, S. Snorrason, and A. G. Thorhallsdóttir. 2003. Social relationships in a group of horses without a mature stallion. Behaviour 140:783–804.

Smith, J. A. 1974. Proceedings: Masculine behaviour in geldings. The Veterinary Record 94:160–160.

Thompson, D. L., Jr, B. W. Pickett, E. L. Squires, and T. M. Nett. 1980. Sexual behavior, seminal pH and accessory sex gland weights in geldings administered testosterone and (or) estradiol-17. Journal of Animal Science 51:1358–1366.

Twigg, L. E., T. J. Lowe, G. R. Martin, A. G. Wheeler, G. S. Gray, S. L. Griffin, C. M. O'Reilly, D. J. Robinson, and P. H. Hubach. 2000. Effects of surgically imposed sterility on free-ranging rabbit populations. Journal of Applied Ecology 37:16–39.

Tyler, S. 1972. The behaviour and social organisation of the New Forest ponies. Animal Behaviour Monographs 5:85–196.

US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2015. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 90-day findings on 31 petitions. Federal Register 80 (126):37568-37579.

Van Dierendonck, M. C., H. De Vries, and M. B. H. Schilder. 1995. An analysis of dominance, its behavioural parameters and possible determinants in a herd of Icelandic horses in captivity. Journal of Zoology 45:362–385.

Van Dierendonck, M. C., H. Sigurjónsdóttir, B. Colenbrander, and A. G. Thorhallsdóttir. 2004. Differences in social behaviour between late pregnant, post-partum and barren mares in a herd of Icelandic horses. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 89:283–297.

Van Dierendonck, M. C., H. De Vries, M. B. H. Schilder, B. Colenbrander, A. G. Þorhallsdóttir, and H. Sigurjónsdóttir. 2009. Interventions in social behaviour in a herd of mares and geldings. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 116:67–73.

Vinke, C. M., R. van Deijk, B. B. Houx, and N. J. Schoemaker. 2008. The effects of surgical and chemical castration on intermale aggression, sexual behaviour and play behaviour in the male ferret (Mustela putorius furo). Applied Animal Behaviour Science 115:104–121.

Webley, G. E., and E. Johnson. 1982. Effect of ovariectomy on the course of gestation in the grey squirrel (Sciurus carolinensis). Journal of Endocrinology 93:423–426.

WebMD. 2014. Women's Health: Endometrial Ablation. http://www.webmd.com/women/endometrial-ablation-16200. Accessed July 1, 2021.

Wright, S. 1931. Evolution in Mendelian populations. Genetics 16:97-159

Zhang, Y., W.-P. Lai, P.-C. Leung, C.-F. Wu, and M.-S. Wong. 2007. Short- to Mid-Term Effects of Ovariectomy on Bone Turnover, Bone Mass and Bone Strength in Rats. Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin 30:898–903.